

A

PRINCIPLES OF NEURAL SCIENCE

Sixth Edition

Eric R. Kandel
John D. Koester 1
Sarah H. Mack
« Steven A. Siegelbaum

Me
Graw
Hill

PRINCIPLES OF NEURAL SCIENCE

Sixth Edition

Edited by

ERIC R. KANDEL

JOHN D. KOESTER

SARAH H. MACK

STEVEN A. SIEGELBAUM



New York Chicago San Francisco Athens London Madrid Mexico City
Milan New Delhi Singapore Sydney Toronto

Copyright © 2021 by McGraw Hill. All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

ISBN: 978-1-25-964224-1

MHID: 1-25-964224-0

The material in this eBook also appears in the print version of this title: ISBN: 978-1-25-964223-4,
MHID: 1-25-964223-2.

eBook conversion by codeMantra

Version 1.0

All trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners. Rather than put a trademark symbol after every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use names in an editorial fashion only, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark. Where such designations appear in this book, they have been printed with initial caps.

McGraw-Hill Education eBooks are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions or for use in corporate training programs. To contact a representative, please visit the Contact Us page at www.mhprofessional.com.

TERMS OF USE

This is a copyrighted work and McGraw-Hill Education and its licensors reserve all rights in and to the work. Use of this work is subject to these terms. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act of 1976 and the right to store and retrieve one copy of the work, you may not decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, reproduce, modify, create derivative works based upon, transmit, distribute, disseminate, sell, publish or sublicense the work or any part of it without McGraw-Hill Education's prior consent. You may use the work for your own noncommercial and personal use; any other use of the work is strictly prohibited. Your right to use the work may be terminated if you fail to comply with these terms.

THE WORK IS PROVIDED "AS IS." MCGRAW-HILL EDUCATION AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES AS TO THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY OR COMPLETENESS OF OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING THE WORK, INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION THAT CAN BE ACCESSED THROUGH THE WORK VIA HYPERLINK OR OTHERWISE, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. McGraw-Hill Education and its licensors do not warrant or guarantee that the functions contained in the work will meet your requirements or that its operation will be uninterrupted or error free. Neither McGraw-Hill Education nor its licensors shall be liable to you or anyone else for any inaccuracy, error or omission, regardless of cause, in the work or for any damages resulting therefrom. McGraw-Hill Education has no responsibility for the content of any information accessed through the work. Under no circumstances shall McGraw-Hill Education and/or its licensors be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, punitive, consequential or similar damages that result from the use of or inability to use the work, even if any of them has been advised of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall apply to any claim or cause whatsoever whether such claim or cause arises in contract, tort or otherwise.



Sarah H. Mack
1962–2020

WE DEDICATE THIS SIXTH EDITION OF *Principles of Neural Science* to our dear friends and colleagues, Thomas M. Jessell and Sarah H. Mack.

Sarah Mack, who contributed to and directed the art program of *Principles of Neural Science* during her more than 30-year tenure, passed away on October 2, 2020. She worked courageously and tirelessly to ensure that all the artwork for this edition met her high standards and could be completed while she still had the strength to continue.

After graduating from Williams College with honors in English literature in 1984, Sarah worked for five years in the field of social work, while taking courses at Columbia in studio art and computer graphics. She first contributed to the art program for the third edition of the book when she joined the Kandel lab as a graphic artist in 1989. Five years later, as the fourth edition went into the planning stage, Sarah, together with Jane Dodd as art editor, completely redesigned the art program, developing and converting hundreds of figures and introducing color. This monumental task required countless aesthetic decisions to develop a stylistic consistency for the various figure elements throughout the book. The result was a set of remarkably clear, didactic, and artistically pleasing diagrams and images. Sarah maintained and extended this high level of excellence as art editor of the fifth and sixth editions of the book. She has thus left an enduring mark on the thousands of students who over the years, as well as in years to come, have been introduced to neuroscience through her work.

Sarah was a most remarkable and gifted artist, who developed a deep understanding and appreciation of neuroscience during the many years she contributed to the book. In addition to her artistic contributions to the figures, she also edited the associated text and legends for maximum clarity. Because her contributions extended far beyond the preparation of the figures, Sarah was made co-editor of the current edition of the book. Sarah also had an amazing ability to juggle huge numbers of negotiations with dozens of authors simultaneously, all the while gently, but firmly, steering them to a final set of elegantly instructive images. She did this with such a spirit of generosity that her interactions with the authors, even those she never met in person, developed into warm friendships.

Over the past three editions, Sarah was the driving force that formed the basis for the aesthetic unifying vision running throughout the chapters of *Principles*. She will be greatly missed by us all.



Thomas M. Jessell
1951–2019

Tom Jessell was an extraordinary neuroscientist who made a series of pioneering contributions to our understanding of spinal cord development, the sensory-motor circuit, and the control of movement. Tom had a deep encyclopedic knowledge and understanding of all that came within his sphere of interest. Equally at home discussing a long-forgotten scientific discovery, quoting Shakespeare by heart, or enthusing about 20th-century British or Italian Renaissance art, Tom was a brilliant polymath.

Tom's interest in neuroscience began with his undergraduate studies of synaptic pharmacology at the University of London, from which he graduated in 1973. He then joined Leslie Iversen's laboratory at the Medical Research Council in Cambridge to pursue his PhD, where he investigated the mechanism by which the newly discovered neuropeptide substance P controls pain sensation. Tom made the pivotal observation that opioids inhibit transmission of pain sensation in the spinal cord by reducing substance P release. After receiving his doctoral degree in 1977, he continued to explore the role of substance P in pain processing as a postdoctoral fellow with Masanori Otsuka in Tokyo, solidifying his lifelong interest in spinal sensory mechanisms while managing to learn rudimentary Japanese. Tom then realized that deeper insights into spinal cord function might best be obtained through an understanding of neural development, prompting him to pursue research on the formation of a classic synapse, the neuromuscular junction, in Gerry Fischbach's laboratory at Harvard.

Tom then joined the faculty of Harvard's Department of Neurobiology as an Assistant Professor in 1981, where he explored the mechanisms of sensory synaptic transmission and the development of the somatosensory input to the spinal cord. In 1985 Tom was recruited to the position of Associate Professor and investigator of the Howard Hughes Medical Institute in the Center for Neurobiology and Behavior (now the Department of Neuroscience) and Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biophysics at Columbia University's College of Physicians and Surgeons. Over the next 33 years, Tom, together with a remarkable group of students and collaborators, applied a multidisciplinary cellular, biochemical, genetic, and electrophysiological approach to identify and define spinal cord microcircuits that control sensory and motor behavior. His studies revealed the molecular and cellular mechanisms by which spinal neurons acquire their identity and by which spinal circuits are assembled and operate. He defined key concepts and principles of neural development and motor control, and his discoveries generated unprecedented insight into the neural

principles that coordinate movement, paving the way for therapies for motor neuron disease.

Eric Kandel and Jimmy Schwartz, the initial editors of *Principles of Neural Science*, recruited Tom as co-editor as they began to plan the third edition of the book. Tom's role was to expand the treatment of developmental and molecular neural science. This proved to be a prescient choice as Tom's breadth of knowledge, clarity of thought, and precise, elegant style of writing helped shape and define the text for the next three editions. As co-authors of chapters in *Principles* during Tom's tenure, we can attest to the rigor of language and prose that he encouraged his authors to adopt.

In the last years of his life, Tom bravely faced a devastating neurodegenerative disease that prevented him from actively participating in the editing of the current edition. Nonetheless Tom's vision remains in the overall design of *Principles* and its philosophical approach to providing a molecular understanding of the neural bases of behavior and neurological disease. Tom's towering influence on this and future editions of *Principles*, and on the field of neuroscience in general, will no doubt endure for decades to come.

Contents in Brief

Contents	xiii
Preface	xli
Acknowledgments	xliii
Contributors	xlv

Part I

Overall Perspective

- 1 The Brain and Behavior 7
- 2 Genes and Behavior 26
- 3 Nerve Cells, Neural Circuitry, and Behavior 56
- 4 The Neuroanatomical Bases by Which Neural Circuits Mediate Behavior 73
- 5 The Computational Bases of Neural Circuits That Mediate Behavior 97
- 6 Imaging and Behavior 111

Part II

Cell and Molecular Biology of Cells of the Nervous System

- 7 The Cells of the Nervous System 133
- 8 Ion Channels 165
- 9 Membrane Potential and the Passive Electrical Properties of the Neuron 190
- 10 Propagated Signaling: The Action Potential 211

Part III

Synaptic Transmission

- 11 Overview of Synaptic Transmission 241

- 12 Directly Gated Transmission: The Nerve-Muscle Synapse 254
- 13 Synaptic Integration in the Central Nervous System 273
- 14 Modulation of Synaptic Transmission and Neuronal Excitability: Second Messengers 301
- 15 Transmitter Release 324
- 16 Neurotransmitters 358

Part IV

Perception

- 17 Sensory Coding 385
- 18 Receptors of the Somatosensory System 408
- 19 Touch 435
- 20 Pain 470
- 21 The Constructive Nature of Visual Processing 496
- 22 Low-Level Visual Processing: The Retina 521
- 23 Intermediate-Level Visual Processing and Visual Primitives 545
- 24 High-Level Visual Processing: From Vision to Cognition 564
- 25 Visual Processing for Attention and Action 582
- 26 Auditory Processing by the Cochlea 598
- 27 The Vestibular System 629
- 28 Auditory Processing by the Central Nervous System 651
- 29 Smell and Taste: The Chemical Senses 682

Part V

Movement

- 30 Principles of Sensorimotor Control 713
- 31 The Motor Unit and Muscle Action 737
- 32 Sensory-Motor Integration in the Spinal Cord 761
- 33 Locomotion 783
- 34 Voluntary Movement: Motor Cortices 815
- 35 The Control of Gaze 860
- 36 Posture 883
- 37 The Cerebellum 908
- 38 The Basal Ganglia 932
- 39 Brain–Machine Interfaces 953

Part VI

The Biology of Emotion, Motivation, and Homeostasis

- 40 The Brain Stem 981
- 41 The Hypothalamus: Autonomic, Hormonal, and Behavioral Control of Survival 1010
- 42 Emotion 1045
- 43 Motivation, Reward, and Addictive States 1065
- 44 Sleep and Wakefulness 1080

Part VII

Development and the Emergence of Behavior

- 45 Patterning the Nervous System 1107
- 46 Differentiation and Survival of Nerve Cells 1130
- 47 The Growth and Guidance of Axons 1156
- 48 Formation and Elimination of Synapses 1181

- 49 Experience and the Refinement of Synaptic Connections 1210
- 50 Repairing the Damaged Brain 1236
- 51 Sexual Differentiation of the Nervous System 1260

Part VIII

Learning, Memory, Language and Cognition

- 52 Learning and Memory 1291
- 53 Cellular Mechanisms of Implicit Memory Storage and the Biological Basis of Individuality 1312
- 54 The Hippocampus and the Neural Basis of Explicit Memory Storage 1339
- 55 Language 1370
- 56 Decision-Making and Consciousness 1392

Part IX

Diseases of the Nervous System

- 57 Diseases of the Peripheral Nerve and Motor Unit 1421
 - 58 Seizures and Epilepsy 1447
 - 59 Disorders of Conscious and Unconscious Mental Processes 1473
 - 60 Disorders of Thought and Volition in Schizophrenia 1488
 - 61 Disorders of Mood and Anxiety 1501
 - 62 Disorders Affecting Social Cognition: Autism Spectrum Disorder 1523
 - 63 Genetic Mechanisms in Neurodegenerative Diseases of the Nervous System 1544
 - 64 The Aging Brain 1561
- Index 1583

Preface

As in previous editions, the goal of this sixth edition of *Principles of Neural Science* is to provide readers with insight into how genes, molecules, neurons, and the circuits they form give rise to behavior. With the exponential growth in neuroscience research over the 40 years since the first edition of this book, an increasing challenge is to provide a comprehensive overview of the field while remaining true to the original goal of the first edition, which is to elevate imparting basic principles over detailed encyclopedic knowledge.

Some of the greatest successes in brain science over the past 75 years have been the elucidation of the cell biological and electrophysiological functions of nerve cells, from the initial studies of Hodgkin, Huxley, and Katz on the action potential and synaptic transmission to our modern understanding of the genetic and molecular biophysical bases of these fundamental processes. The first three parts of this book delineate these remarkable achievements.

The first six chapters in Part I provide an overview of the broad themes of neural science, including the basic anatomical organization of the nervous system and the genetic bases of nervous system function and behavior. We have added a new chapter (Chapter 5) to introduce the principles by which neurons participate in neural circuits that perform specific computations of behavioral relevance. We conclude by considering how application of modern imaging techniques to the human brain provides a bridge between neuroscience and psychology. The next two parts of the book focus on the basic properties of nerve cells, including the generation and conduction of the action potential (Part II) and the electrophysiological and molecular mechanisms of synaptic transmission (Part III).

We then consider how the activity of neurons in the peripheral and central nervous systems gives rise to sensation and movement. In Part IV, we discuss the various aspects of sensory perception, including how information from the primary organs of sensation is transmitted to the central nervous system and how it

is processed there by successive brain regions to generate a sensory percept. In Part V, we consider the neural mechanisms underlying movement, beginning with an overview of the field that is followed by a treatment ranging from the properties of skeletal muscle fibers to an analysis of how motor commands issued by the spinal cord are derived from activity in motor cortex and cerebellum. We include a new treatment that addresses how the basal ganglia regulate the selection of motor actions and instantiate reinforcement learning (Chapter 38).

In the latter parts of the book, we turn to higher-level cognitive processes, beginning in Part VI with a discussion of the neural mechanisms by which subcortical areas mediate homeostatic control mechanisms, emotions, and motivation, and the influence of these processes on cortical cognitive operations, such as feelings, decision-making, and attention. We then consider the development of the nervous system in Part VII, from early embryonic differentiation and the initial establishment of synaptic connections, to their experience-dependent refinement, to the replacement of neurons lost to injury or disease. Because learning and memory can be seen as a continuation of synaptic development, we next consider memory, together with language, and include a new chapter on decision-making and consciousness (Chapter 56) in Part VIII. Finally, in Part IX, we consider the neural mechanisms underlying diseases of the nervous system.

Since the last edition of this book, the field of neuroscience has continued to rapidly evolve, which is reflected in changes in this edition. The continued development of new electrophysiological and light microscopic-based imaging technologies has enabled the simultaneous recording of the activity of large populations of neurons in awake behaving animals. These large data sets have given rise to new computational and theoretical approaches to gain insight into how the activity of populations of neurons produce specific behaviors. Light microscopic imaging techniques

using genetically encoded calcium sensors allow us to record the activity of hundreds or thousands of defined classes of neurons with subcellular resolution as an animal engages in defined behaviors. At the same time, the development of genetically encoded light-activated ion channels and ion pumps (termed optogenetics) or genetically engineered receptors activated by synthetic ligands (termed chemogenetics or pharmacogenetics) can be used to selectively activate or silence genetically defined populations of neurons to examine their causal role in such behaviors. In addition to including such material in chapters throughout the book, we introduce some of these developments in the new Chapter 5, which considers both the new experimental technologies as well as computational principles by which neural circuits give rise to behavior.

Over the past 20 years, there has also been an expansion of new technologies that enable noninvasive and invasive recordings from the human brain. These studies have narrowed the gap between neuroscience and psychology, as exemplified in the expanded discussion of different forms of human memory in Chapter 52. Noninvasive brain imaging methods have allowed scientists to identify brain areas in humans that are activated during cognitive acts. As discussed in a new chapter on the brain–machine interface (Chapter 39), the implantation of electrodes in the brains of patients permits both electrophysiological recordings and local neural stimulation, offering the promise of restoring some function to individuals with damage to the central or peripheral nervous system.

An understanding of basic and higher-order neural mechanisms is critical not only for our understanding of the normal function of the brain, but also for the insights they afford into a range of inherited and acquired neurological and psychiatric disorders.

With modern genetic sequencing, it is now clear that inherited or spontaneous mutations in neuronally expressed genes contribute to brain disease. At the same time, it is also clear that environmental factors interact with basic genetic mechanisms to influence disease progression. We now end the book with a new section, Part IX, which presents the neuroscientific principles underlying disorders of the nervous system. In previous editions, many of these chapters were dispersed throughout the book. However, we now group these chapters in their own part based on the increasing appreciation that the underlying causes of what appear to be separate diseases, including neurodegenerative diseases, such as Parkinson and Alzheimer disease, and neurodevelopmental disorders, such as schizophrenia and autism, share certain common principles. Finally, these chapters emphasize the historical tradition of how studies of brain disease provide deep insights into normal brain function, including memory and consciousness.

In writing this latest edition, it is our hope and goal that readers will emerge with an appreciation of the achievements of modern neuroscience and the challenges facing future generations of neuroscientists. By emphasizing how neuroscientists in the past have devised experimental approaches to resolve fundamental questions and controversies in the field, we hope that this textbook will also encourage readers to think critically and not shy away from questioning received wisdom, for every hard-won truth likely will lead to new and perhaps more profound questions in brain science. Thus, it is our hope that this sixth edition of *Principles of Neural Science* will provide the foundation and motivation for the next generation of neuroscientists to formulate and investigate these questions.

Contributors

Laurence F. Abbott, PhD
William Bloor Professor of Theoretical Neuroscience
Co-Director, Center for Theoretical Neuroscience
Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior Institute
Department of Neuroscience, and Department of
Physiology and Cellular Biophysics
Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons

Ralph Adolphs, PhD
Bren Professor of Psychology, Neuroscience, and
Biology
Division of Humanities and Social Sciences
California Institute of Technology

Thomas D. Albright, PhD
Professor and Conrad T. Prebys Chair
The Salk Institute for Biological Studies

David G. Amaral, PhD
Distinguished Professor
Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences
The MIND Institute
University of California, Davis

Dora Angelaki, PhD
Center for Neural Science
New York University

Cornelia I. Bargmann, PhD
The Rockefeller University

Ben A. Barres, MD, PhD*
Professor and Chair, Department of Neurobiology
Stanford University School of Medicine

Allan I. Basbaum, PhD, FRS
Professor and Chair
Department of Anatomy
University California San Francisco

Amy J. Bastian, PhD
Professor of Neuroscience, Neurology, and Physical
Medicine and Rehabilitation
Department of Neuroscience
Johns Hopkins University
Director of the Motion Analysis Laboratory
Kennedy Krieger Institute

Bruce P. Bean, PhD
Department of Neurobiology
Harvard Medical School

Robert H. Brown, Jr, DPhil, MD
Professor of Neurology
Director, Program in Neurotherapeutics
University of Massachusetts Medical School

Randy M. Bruno, PhD
Associate Professor
Kavli Institute for Brain Science
Mortimer B. Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior
Institute
Department of Neuroscience
Columbia University

Linda B. Buck, PhD
Professor of Basic Sciences
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center
Affiliate Professor of Physiology and Biophysics
University of Washington

*Deceased

Stephen C. Cannon, MD, PhD
Professor and Chair of Physiology
Interim Chair of Molecular and Medical
Pharmacology
David Geffen School of Medicine
University of California, Los Angeles

David E. Clapham, MD, PhD
Aldo R. Castañeda Professor of Cardiovascular
Research, Emeritus
Professor of Neurobiology, Emeritus
Harvard Medical School
Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer
Howard Hughes Medical Institute

Rui M. Costa, DVM, PhD
Professor of Neuroscience and Neurology
Director/CEO Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior
Institute
Columbia University

Aniruddha Das, PhD
Associate Professor
Department of Neuroscience
Mortimer B. Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior
Institute
Columbia University

J. David Dickman, PhD
Vivian L. Smith Endowed Chair of Neuroscience
Department of Neuroscience
Baylor College of Medicine

Trevor Drew, PhD
Professor
Groupe de Recherche sur le Système Nerveux Central
(GRSNC)
Department of Neurosciences
Université de Montréal

Gammon M. Earhart, PT, PhD, FAPTA
Professor of Physical Therapy, Neuroscience, and
Neurology
Washington University in St. Louis

Joel K. Elmquist, DVM, PhD
Professor, Departments of Internal Medicine and
Pharmacology
Director, Center for Hypothalamic Research
Carl H. Westcott Distinguished Chair in Medical
Research
Maclin Family Professor in Medical Science
The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center

Roger M. Enoka, PhD
Professor
Department of Integrative Physiology
University of Colorado

Gerald D. Fischbach, MD
Distinguished Scientist and Fellow, Simons
Foundation
Executive Vice President for Health and Biomedical
Sciences, Emeritus
Columbia University

Winrich Freiwald, PhD
Laboratory of Neural Systems
The Rockefeller University

Christopher D. Frith, PhD, FMedSci, FRS, FBA
Emeritus Professor of Neuropsychology, Wellcome
Centre for Human Neuroimaging
University College London
Honorary Research Fellow
Institute of Philosophy
School of Advanced Study
University of London

Daniel Gardner, PhD
Professor of Physiology and Biophysics
Departments of Physiology and Biophysics,
Neurology, and Neuroscience
Weill Cornell Medical College

Esther P. Gardner, PhD
Professor of Neuroscience and Physiology
Department of Neuroscience and Physiology
Member, NYU Neuroscience Institute
New York University Grossman School of Medicine

Charles D. Gilbert, MD, PhD
Arthur and Janet Ross Professor
Head, Laboratory of Neurobiology
The Rockefeller University

T. Conrad Gilliam, PhD
 Marjorie I. and Bernard A. Mitchel Distinguished
 Service Professor of Human Genetics
 Dean for Basic Science
 Biological Sciences Division and Pritzker School of
 Medicine
 The University of Chicago

Michael E. Goldberg, MD
 David Mahoney Professor of Brain and Behavior
 Departments of Neuroscience, Neurology, Psychiatry,
 and Ophthalmology
 Columbia University Vagelos College of Physicians
 and Surgeons
 Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior Institute

Joshua A. Gordon, MD, PhD
 Director, National Institute of Mental Health

David M. Holtzman, MD
 Department of Neurology, Hope Center for
 Neurological Disorders
 Knight Alzheimer's Disease Research Center
 Washington University School of Medicine

Fay B. Horak, PhD, PT
 Professor of Neurology
 Oregon Health and Science University

John P. Horn, PhD
 Professor of Neurobiology
 Associate Dean for Graduate Studies
 Department of Neurobiology
 University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine

Steven E. Hyman, MD
 Stanley Center for Psychiatric Research
 Broad Institute of MIT and Harvard University
 Department of Stem Cell and Regenerative Biology
 Harvard University

Jonathan A. Javitch, MD, PhD
 Lieber Professor of Experimental Therapeutics in
 Psychiatry
 Professor of Pharmacology
 Columbia University Vagelos College of Physicians
 and Surgeons
 Chief, Division of Molecular Therapeutics
 New York State Psychiatric Institute

Thomas M. Jessell, PhD*
 Professor (Retired)
 Department of Neuroscience and Biochemistry and
 Biophysics
 Columbia University

John Kalaska, PhD
 Professeur Titulaire
 Département de Neurosciences
 Faculté de Médecine
 l'Université de Montréal

Eric R. Kandel, MD
 University Professor
 Kavli Professor and Director, Kavli Institute for
 Brain Science
 Co-Director, Mortimer B. Zuckerman Mind Brain
 Behavior Institute
 Senior Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute
 Department of Neuroscience
 Columbia University

Ole Kiehn, MD, PhD
 Professor, Department of Neuroscience
 University of Copenhagen
 Professor, Department of Neuroscience
 Karolinska Institutet
 Stockholm, Sweden

John D. Koester, PhD
 Professor Emeritus of Clinical Neuroscience
 Vagelos College of Physicians and Surgeons
 Columbia University

Patricia K. Kuhl, PhD
 The Bezos Family Foundation Endowed Chair in
 Early Childhood Learning
 Co-Director, Institute for Learning and Brain Sciences
 Professor, Speech and Hearing Sciences
 University of Washington

Joseph E. LeDoux, PhD
 Henry And Lucy Moses Professor of Science
 Professor of Neural Science and Psychology
 Professor of Psychiatry and Child and Adolescent
 Psychiatry
 NYU Langone Medical School
 Director of the Emotional Brain Institute
 New York University and Nathan Kline Institute

*Deceased

Stephen G. Lisberger, PhD
Department of Neurobiology
Duke University School of Medicine

Attila Losonczy, MD, PhD
Professor, Department of Neuroscience
Mortimer B. Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior
Institute
Kavli-Simons Fellow
Kavli Institute for Brain Science
Columbia University

Bradford B. Lowell, MD, PhD
Professor, Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes, and
Metabolism
Department of Medicine
Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center
Program in Neuroscience
Harvard Medical School

Geoffrey A. Manley, PhD
Professor (Retired), Cochlear and Auditory Brainstem
Physiology
Department of Neuroscience
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
Cluster of Excellence "Hearing4all"
Research Centre Neurosensory Science
Carl von Ossietzky University
Oldenburg, Germany

Eve Marder, PhD
Victor and Gwendolyn Beinfeld University Professor
Volen Center and Biology Department
Brandeis University

Pascal Martin, PhD
CNRS Research Director
Laboratoire Physico-Chimie Curie
Institut Curie, PSL Research University
Sorbonne Université
Paris, France

Markus Meister, PhD
Professor of Biology
Division of Biology and Biological Engineering
California Institute of Technology

Edvard I. Moser, PhD
Kavli Institute for Systems Neuroscience
Norwegian University of Science and Technology
Trondheim, Norway

May-Britt Moser, PhD
Kavli Institute for Systems Neuroscience
Norwegian University of Science and Technology
Trondheim, Norway

Eric J. Nestler, MD, PhD
Nash Family Professor of Neuroscience
Director, Friedman Brain Institute
Dean for Academic and Scientific Affairs
Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai

Jens Bo Nielsen, MD, PhD
Professor, Department of Neuroscience
University of Copenhagen
The Elsass Foundation
Denmark

Donata Oertel, PhD*
Professor of Neurophysiology
Department of Neuroscience
University of Wisconsin

Franck Polleux, PhD
Professor, Columbia University
Department of Neuroscience
Mortimer B. Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior
Institute
Kavli Institute for Brain Science

Peter Redgrave, PhD
University Professor, Emeritus
Department of Psychology
University of Sheffield
United Kingdom

Lewis P. Rowland, MD*
Professor of Neurology and Chair Emeritus
Department of Neurology
Columbia University

*Deceased

C. Daniel Salzman, MD, PhD
 Professor, Departments of Neuroscience and
 Psychiatry
 Investigator, Mortimer B. Zuckerman Mind Brain
 Behavior Institute
 Investigator, Kavli Institute for Brain Science
 Columbia University

Joshua R. Sanes, PhD
 Jeff C. Tarr Professor of Molecular and Cellular
 Biology
 Paul J. Finnegan Family Director, Center for Brain
 Science
 Harvard University

Clifford B. Saper, MD, PhD
 James Jackson Putnam Professor of Neurology and
 Neuroscience
 Harvard Medical School
 Chairman, Department of Neurology
 Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center
 Editor-in-Chief, *Annals of Neurology*

Nathaniel B. Sawtell, PhD
 Associate Professor
 Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior Institute
 Department of Neuroscience
 Columbia University

Thomas E. Scammell, MD
 Professor of Neurology
 Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center
 Harvard Medical School

Daniel L. Schacter, PhD
 William R. Kenan, Jr. Professor
 Department of Psychology, Harvard University

Kristin Scott, PhD
 Professor
 University of California, Berkeley
 Department of Molecular and Cell Biology

Stephen H. Scott, PhD
 Professor and GSK Chair in Neuroscience
 Centre for Neuroscience Studies
 Department of Biomedical and Molecular Sciences
 Department of Medicine
 Queen's University
 Kingston, Canada

Michael N. Shadlen, MD, PhD
 Howard Hughes Medical Institute
 Kavli Institute of Brain Science
 Department of Neuroscience
 Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior Institute
 Columbia University Irving Medical Center
 Columbia University

Nirao M. Shah, MBBS, PhD
 Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences
 Department of Neurobiology
 Stanford University

Krishna V. Shenoy, PhD
 Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute
 Hong Seh and Vivian W. M. Lim Professor
 Departments of Electrical Engineering, Bioengineer-
 ing, and Neurobiology
 Wu Tsai Neurosciences Institute and Bio-X Institute
 Stanford University

Daphna Shohamy, PhD
 Professor, Department of Psychology
 Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior Institute
 Kavli Institute for Brain Science
 Columbia University

Steven A. Siegelbaum, PhD
 Chair, Department of Neuroscience
 Gerald D. Fischbach, MD, Professor of Neuroscience
 Professor of Pharmacology
 Columbia University

Matthew W. State, MD, PhD
 Oberndorf Family Distinguished Professor and Chair
 Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences
 Weill Institute for Neurosciences
 University of California, San Francisco

Beth Stevens, PhD
 Boston Children's Hospital
 Broad Institute of Harvard and MIT
 Howard Hughes Medical Institute

Thomas C. Südhof, MD
 Avram Goldstein Professor in the School of Medicine
 Departments of Molecular and Cellular Physiology
 and of Neurosurgery
 Howard Hughes Medical Institute
 Stanford University

David Sulzer, PhD

Professor, Departments of Psychiatry, Neurology, and
Pharmacology
School of the Arts
Columbia University
Division of Molecular Therapeutics
New York State Psychiatric Institute

Larry W. Swanson, PhD

Department of Biological Sciences
University of Southern California

Carol A. Tamminga, MD

Professor and Chairman
Department of Psychiatry
UT Southwestern Medical School

Marc Tessier-Lavigne, PhD

President, Stanford University
Bing Presidential Professor
Department of Biology
Stanford University

Richard W. Tsien, DPhil

Druckenmiller Professor of Neuroscience
Chair, Department of Physiology and Neuroscience
Director, NYU Neuroscience Institute
New York University Medical Center
George D. Smith Professor Emeritus
Stanford University School of Medicine

Nicholas B. Turk-Browne, PhD

Professor, Department of Psychology
Yale University

Anthony D. Wagner, PhD

Professor, Department of Psychology
Wu Tsai Neurosciences Institute
Stanford University

Mark F. Walker, MD

Associate Professor of Neurology
Case Western Reserve University
Staff Neurologist, VA Northeast Ohio Healthcare
System

Xiaoqin Wang, PhD

Professor
Laboratory of Auditory Neurophysiology
Department of Biomedical Engineering
Johns Hopkins University

Gary L. Westbrook, MD

Senior Scientist, Vollum Institute
Dixon Professor of Neurology
Oregon Health and Science University

Daniel M. Wolpert, PhD, FMedSci, FRS

Department of Neuroscience
Mortimer B. Zuckerman Mind Brain Behavior
Institute
Columbia University

Robert H. Wurtz, PhD

Distinguished Investigator Emeritus
Laboratory of Sensorimotor Research
National Eye Institute
National Institutes of Health

Byron M. Yu, PhD

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Department of Biomedical Engineering Neuroscience
Institute
Carnegie Mellon University

Rafael Yuste, MD, PhD

Columbia University
Professor of Biological Sciences
Director, Neurotechnology Center
Co-Director, Kavli Institute of Brain Sciences
Ikerbasque Research Professor
Donostia International Physics Center (DIPC)

Huda Y. Zoghbi, MD

Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute
Professor, Baylor College of Medicine
Director, Jan and Dan Duncan Neurological Research
Institute
Texas Children's Hospital

Charles Zuker, PhD

Departments of Neuroscience, and Biochemistry and
Molecular Biophysics
Columbia University
Howard Hughes Medical Institute

Part V



Preceding Page

Fresco of dancing Peucetian women from the Tomb of the Dancers in the Corso Cotugno necropolis of Ruvo di Puglia, 4th–5th century BC. The tomb has a semichamber design. Its six painted panels depict 30 dancing women, moving from left to right with arms interlocked as though they were dancing in a circle around the interior of the tomb. The skeletal remains of the deceased in the tomb clearly belonged to a distinguished male warrior. The tomb is named after the dancing women that appear on the frescoes in the tomb. The panels with the frescoes are now exhibited in the Naples National Archaeological Museum, inv. 9353. (Source: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tomb_of_the_Dancers.)

V

Movement

THE CAPACITY FOR MOVEMENT, as many dictionaries remind us, is a defining feature of animal life. As Sherrington, who pioneered the study of the motor system pointed out, “to move things is all that mankind can do, for such the sole executant is muscle, whether in whispering a syllable or in felling a forest.”*

The immense repertoire of motions that humans are capable of stems from the activity of some 640 skeletal muscles—all under the control of the central nervous system. After processing sensory information about the body and its surroundings, the motor centers of the brain and spinal cord issue neural commands that effect coordinated, purposeful movements.

The task of the motor systems is the reverse of the task of the sensory systems. Sensory processing generates an internal representation in the brain of the outside world or of the state of the body. Motor processing begins with an internal representation: the desired purpose of movement. Critically, however, this internal representation needs to be continuously updated by internally generated information (efference copy) and external sensory information to maintain accuracy as the movement unfolds.

Just as psychophysical analysis of sensory processing tells us about the capabilities and limitations of the sensory systems, psychophysical analyses of motor performance reveal the control rules used by the motor system.

Because many of the motor acts of daily life are unconscious, we are often unaware of their complexity. Simply standing upright, for example, requires continual adjustments of numerous postural muscles in response to the vestibular signals evoked by miniscule swaying. Walking, running, and other forms of locomotion involve the combined action of central pattern generators, gated sensory information, and descending commands, which together generate the complex patterns of alternating excitation and inhibition to the appropriate sets of muscles. Many actions, such as serving a tennis

*Sherrington CS. 1979. 1924 Linacre lecture. In: JC Eccles, WC Gibson (eds). *Sherrington: His Life and Thought*, p. 59. New York: Springer-Verlag.

ball or executing an arpeggio on a piano, occur far too quickly to be shaped by sensory feedback. Instead, centers, such as the cerebellum, make use of predictive models that simulate the consequences of the outgoing commands and allow very short latency corrections. Motor learning provides one of the most fruitful subjects for studies of neural plasticity.

Motor systems are organized in a functional hierarchy, with each level concerned with a different decision. The highest and most abstract level, likely requiring the prefrontal cortex, deals with the purpose of a movement or series of motor actions. The next level, which is concerned with the formation of a motor plan, involves interactions between the posterior parietal and premotor areas of the cerebral cortex. The premotor cortex specifies the spatiotemporal characteristics of a movement based on sensory information from the posterior parietal cortex about the environment and about the position of the body in space. The lowest level of the hierarchy coordinates the spatiotemporal details of the muscle contractions needed to execute the planned movement. This coordination is executed by the primary motor cortex, brain stem, and spinal cord. This serial view has heuristic value, but evidence suggests that many of these processes can occur in parallel.

Some functions of the motor systems and their disturbance by disease have now been described at the level of the biochemistry of specific transmitter systems. In fact, the discovery that neurons in the basal ganglia of parkinsonian patients are deficient in dopamine was the first important clue that neurological disorders in the central nervous system can result from altered chemical transmission. Neurophysiological studies have provided information as to how such transmitters play a critical role in action selection and the reinforcement of successful movements.

Understanding the functional properties of the motor system is not only fundamental in its own right, but it is of further importance in helping us to understand disorders of this system and explore the possibilities for treatment and recovery. As would be expected for such a complex apparatus, the motor system is subject to various malfunctions. Disruptions at different levels in the motor hierarchy produce distinctive symptoms, including the movement-slowness characteristic of disorders of the basal ganglia, such as Parkinson disease, the incoordination seen with cerebellar disease, and the spasticity and weakness typical of spinal cord damage. For this reason, the neurological examination of a patient inevitably includes tests of reflexes, gait, and dexterity, all of which provide information about the status of the nervous system. In addition to pharmacological therapies, the treatment of motor system disorders has been augmented by two new approaches. First, focal stimulation of the basal ganglia has been shown to restore motility to certain patients with Parkinson disease; such deep-brain stimulation is also being tested in the context of other neurological and psychiatric conditions. And

second, the motor systems have become a target for the application of neural prosthetics; neural signals are decoded and used to drive devices that aid patients with paralysis caused by spinal cord injury and stroke.

Part Editors: Daniel M. Wolpert and Thomas M. Jessell

Part V

- Chapter 30 Principles of Sensorimotor Control
- Chapter 31 The Motor Unit and Muscle Action
- Chapter 32 Sensory-Motor Integration in the Spinal Cord
- Chapter 33 Locomotion
- Chapter 34 Voluntary Movement: Motor Cortices
- Chapter 35 The Control of Gaze
- Chapter 36 Posture
- Chapter 37 The Cerebellum
- Chapter 38 The Basal Ganglia
- Chapter 39 Brain–Machine Interfaces

Brain–Machine Interfaces

BMIs Measure and Modulate Neural Activity to Help Restore Lost Capabilities

Cochlear Implants and Retinal Prostheses Can Restore Lost Sensory Capabilities

Motor and Communication BMIs Can Restore Lost Motor Capabilities

Pathological Neural Activity Can Be Regulated by Deep Brain Stimulation and Antiseizure BMIs

Replacement Part BMIs Can Restore Lost Brain Processing Capabilities

Measuring and Modulating Neural Activity Rely on Advanced Neurotechnology

BMIs Leverage the Activity of Many Neurons to Decode Movements

Decoding Algorithms Estimate Intended Movements From Neural Activity

Discrete Decoders Estimate Movement Goals

Continuous Decoders Estimate Moment-by-Moment Details of Movements

Increases in Performance and Capabilities of Motor and Communication BMIs Enable Clinical Translation

Subjects Can Type Messages Using Communication BMIs

Subjects Can Reach and Grasp Objects Using BMI-Directed Prosthetic Arms

Subjects Can Reach and Grasp Objects Using BMI-Directed Stimulation of Paralyzed Arms

Subjects Can Use Sensory Feedback Delivered by Cortical Stimulation During BMI Control

BMIs Can Be Used to Advance Basic Neuroscience

BMIs Raise New Neuroethics Considerations

Highlights

UNDERSTANDING THE NORMAL FUNCTION of the nervous system is central to understanding dysfunction caused by disease or injury and designing therapies. Such treatments include pharmacological agents, surgical interventions, and, increasingly, electronic medical devices. These medical devices fill an important gap between largely molecularly targeted and systemic medications and largely anatomically targeted and focal surgical lesions.

In this chapter, we focus on medical devices that measure or alter electrophysiological activity at the level of populations of neurons. These devices are referred to as brain–machine interfaces (BMIs), brain–computer interfaces, or neural prostheses. We use the term BMI to refer to all such devices because there is no standard distinction among them. BMIs can be organized into four broad categories: those that restore lost sensory capabilities, those that restore lost motor capabilities, those that regulate pathological neural activity, and those that restore lost brain processing capabilities.

BMIs can help people perform “activities of daily living,” such as feeding oneself, physically dressing and grooming oneself, maintaining continence, and walking. A type of BMI that we will discuss extensively in this chapter converts electrical activity from neurons in the brain into signals that control prosthetic devices to help people with paralysis. By understanding how neuroscience and neuroengineering work together to create current BMIs, we can more clearly envision how many neurological diseases and injuries can be treated with medical devices.

BMIs Measure and Modulate Neural Activity to Help Restore Lost Capabilities

Cochlear Implants and Retinal Prostheses Can Restore Lost Sensory Capabilities

One of the earliest and most widely used BMIs is the cochlear implant. People with profound deafness can benefit from restoration of even some audition. Since the 1970s, several hundred thousand people who have a peripheral cause of deafness that leaves the cochlear nerve and central auditory pathways intact have received cochlear implants. These systems have restored considerable hearing and spoken language, even to children with congenital deafness who have learned to perceive speech using cochlear implants.

Cochlear implants operate by capturing sounds with a microphone that resides outside the skin and sending these signals to a receiver surgically implanted under the skin near the ear. After conversion (encoding) to appropriate spatial-temporal signal patterns, these signals electrically stimulate spiral ganglion cells in the cochlear modiolus (Chapter 26). In turn, signals from the activated cochlear cells are transmitted through the auditory nerve to the brain stem and higher auditory areas where, ideally, the neural signals are interpreted as the sounds captured by the microphone.

Another example of a BMI is a retinal prosthesis. Blindness can be caused by diseases such as retinitis pigmentosa, an inherited retinal degenerative disease. At present, there is no cure and no approved medical therapy to slow or reverse the disease. Retinal prostheses currently enable patients to recognize large letters and locate the position of objects. They operate by capturing images with a camera and sending these signals to a receiver positioned within the eye. After conversion to appropriate spatial-temporal patterns, these electrical signals stimulate retinal ganglion cells in the retina through dozens of electrodes. In turn, these cells send their signals through the optic nerve to the thalamus and higher visual areas where, ideally, the afferent signals are interpreted as the image captured by the camera.

Motor and Communication BMIs Can Restore Lost Motor Capabilities

BMIs are also being developed to assist paralyzed people and amputees by restoring lost motor and communication function. This is the central topic of this chapter. First, electrical neural activity in one or more brain areas is measured using penetrating multi-electrode arrays placed, for example, in the arm and

hand region of the primary motor cortex, dorsal and ventral premotor cortex, and/or intraparietal cortex (particularly the parietal reach region and medial intraparietal area) (Figure 39–1).

Second, an arm movement is attempted but cannot be made in the case of people with paralysis. Action potentials and *local field potentials* are measured during these attempts. With 100 electrodes placed in the primary motor cortex and another 100 in the dorsal premotor cortex, for example, action potentials from approximately 200 neurons and local field potentials from 200 electrodes are measured. Local field potentials are lower-frequency signals recorded on the same electrodes as the action potentials and believed to arise from local synaptic currents of many neurons near the electrode tips. Together, these neural signals contain considerable information about how the person wishes to move her arm.

Third, the relationship between neural activity and attempted movements is characterized. This relationship makes it possible to predict the desired movement from new neural activity, a statistical procedure we refer to as *neural decoding*. Fourth, the BMI is then operated in its normal mode where neural activity is measured in real time and desired movements are decoded from the neural activity by a computer. The decoded movements can be used to guide prosthetic devices, such as a cursor on a computer screen or a robotic arm. It is also possible to electrically stimulate muscles in a paralyzed limb to enact the decoded movements, a procedure known as *functional electrical stimulation*. Many other prosthetic devices can be envisioned as we increasingly interact with the world around us electronically (eg, smart phones, automobiles, and everyday objects that are embedded with electronics so that they can send and receive data—known as the “internet of things”).

Finally, because the person can see the prosthetic device, she can alter her neural activity by thinking different thoughts on a moment-by-moment basis so as to guide the prosthetic device more accurately. This closed-loop feedback control system can make use of nonvisual sensory modalities as well, including delivering pressure and position information from electronic sensors wrapped on or embedded in a prosthetic arm. Such surrogate sensory information can be transformed into electrical stimulation patterns that are delivered to proprioceptive and somatosensory cortex.

The BMIs described above include motor and communication BMIs. Motor BMIs aim to provide natural control of a robotic limb or a paralyzed limb. In the case of upper-limb prostheses, this involves the

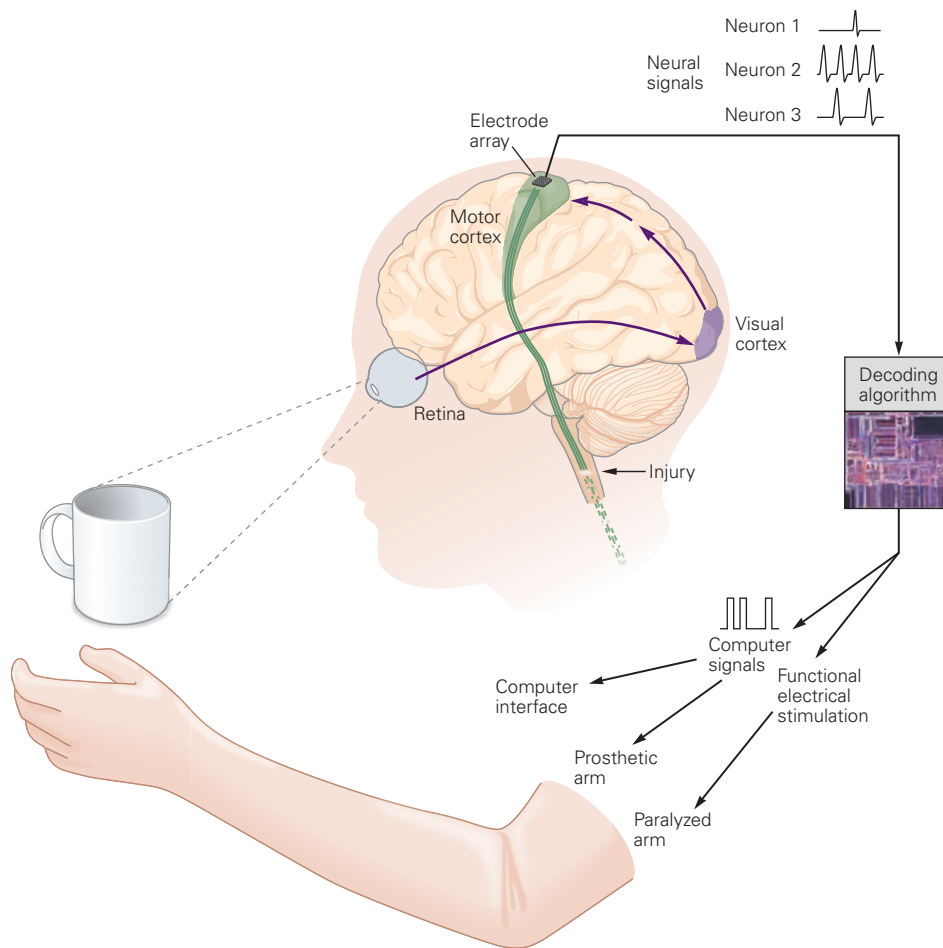


Figure 39–1 Concept of motor and communication brain–machine interfaces. One or more electrode arrays are implanted in brain regions such as the primary motor cortex, dorsal and ventral premotor cortex, or intraparietal cortex. They record action potentials from tens to hundreds of neurons and

local field potentials. The recorded neural activity is then converted by a decoding algorithm into (1) computer commands for controlling a computer interface or a prosthetic (robotic) arm, or (2) stimulation patterns for functional electrical stimulation of muscles in a paralyzed arm.

precise movement of the arm along a desired path and with a desired speed profile. Such control is indeed an ambitious ultimate goal, but even intermediate steps toward this goal could improve quality of life by restoring some lost motor function and improving the patient’s ability to carry out “activities of daily living.” For example, numerous people with tetraplegia could benefit from being able to feed themselves.

Communication BMIs are designed to provide a fast and accurate interface with a plethora of electronic devices. The ability to move a computer cursor around an on-screen keyboard allows a patient to type commands for computers, smart phones, voice synthesizers, smart homes, and the “internet of things.” Ideally, communication BMIs would allow for a communication rate at which most people speak or type.

Such BMIs would benefit people with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), who often become “locked in” and unable to communicate with the outside world through any movements. Communication BMIs would also benefit people with other neurodegenerative diseases that severely compromise the quality of movement and speech, as well as those with upper spinal cord injury. The ability to reliably type several words per minute is a meaningful improvement in quality of life for many patients.

Motor and communication BMIs build on basic neuroscientific research in voluntary movement (Chapter 34). The design and development of BMIs have so far depended on laboratory animal research, largely with nonhuman primates; recently, however, pilot clinical trials with humans with paralysis have begun.

Pathological Neural Activity Can Be Regulated by Deep Brain Stimulation and Antiseizure BMIs

BMIs have been developed to help people with disorders involving pathological neural activity in the brain, such as Parkinson disease and epilepsy. People with Parkinson disease benefit by having hand and arm tremor reduced. At present, there is no cure for Parkinson disease, and many people become resistant to pharmacological treatments. A deep brain stimulator (DBS) can help these people by delivering electrical pulses to targeted areas in the brain to disrupt the aberrant neural activity.

DBS is controlled by a neurostimulator implanted in the chest, with wires to stimulating electrodes in deep brain nuclei (eg, the subthalamic nucleus). The nuclei are continuously stimulated with these electrodes in order to alter the aberrant neural activity. This method can often greatly reduce Parkinson disease–related tremor for years. A DBS applied to different brain areas can also help people with essential tremor, dystonia, chronic pain, major depression, and obsessive-compulsive disorder.

Millions of people experiencing epileptic seizures are currently treated with antiseizure medications or neurosurgery, both of which often result in incomplete or impermanent seizure reduction. Antiseizure BMIs have shown considerable promise for further improving quality of life. These fully implanted BMIs operate by continuously monitoring neural activity in a brain region determined to be involved with seizures. They identify unusual activity that is predictive of seizure onset and then respond within milliseconds to disrupt this activity by electrically stimulating the same or a different brain region. This closed-loop response can be fast enough that seizure symptoms are not felt and seizures do not occur.

Replacement Part BMIs Can Restore Lost Brain Processing Capabilities

BMIs are capable of restoring more than lost sensory or motor capabilities. They are, in principle, capable of restoring internal brain processing. Of the four categories of BMIs, this is the most futuristic. An example is a “replacement part” BMI. The central idea is that if enough is known about the function of a brain region, and if this region is damaged by disease or injury, then it may be possible to replace this brain region.

Once the normal input activity to a brain region is measured (see next section), the function of the lost brain region could then be modeled in electronic hardware and software, and the output from this substitute

processing center would then be delivered to the next brain region as though no injury had occurred. This would involve, for example, reading out neural activity with electrodes, mimicking the brain region’s computational functions with low-power microelectronic circuits, and then writing in electrical neural activity with stimulating electrodes.

This procedure might also be used to initiate and guide neural plasticity. A replacement part BMI that is currently being investigated focuses on restoring memory by replacing parts of the hippocampus that are damaged due to injury or disease. Another potential application would be to restore the lost functionality of a brain region damaged by stroke.

These systems represent the natural evolution of the BMI concept, a so-called “platform technology” because a large number of systems can be envisioned by mixing and matching various write-in, computational, and read-out components. The number of neurological diseases and injuries that BMIs should be able to help address ought to increase as our understanding of the functions of the nervous system and the sophistication of the technology continue to grow.

Measuring and Modulating Neural Activity Rely on Advanced Neurotechnology

Measuring and modulating neural activity involves four broad areas of electronic technologies applied to the nervous system (so-called neurotechnology). The first area is the type of neural sensor; artificial neural sensors are designed with different levels of invasiveness and spatial resolution (Figure 39–2). Sensors that are external to the body, such as an *electroencephalogram* (EEG) cap, have been used extensively in recent decades. The EEG measures signals from many small metal disks (electrodes) applied to the surface of the scalp across the head. Each electrode detects average activity from a large number of neurons beneath it.

More recently, implantable electrode-array techniques, such as subdural *electrocorticography* (ECoG) and finely spaced micro-ECoG electrodes, have been used. Since ECoG electrodes are on the surface of the brain and are thus much closer to neurons than EEG electrodes, ECoG has higher spatial and temporal resolution and thus provides more information with which to control BMIs.

Most recently, arrays of *penetrating intracortical electrodes*, which we focus on in this chapter, have been used. The intracortical electrode arrays are made of silicon or other materials and coated with biocompatible materials. The arrays are implanted on the surface of the brain, with the electrode tips penetrating 1 to 2 mm

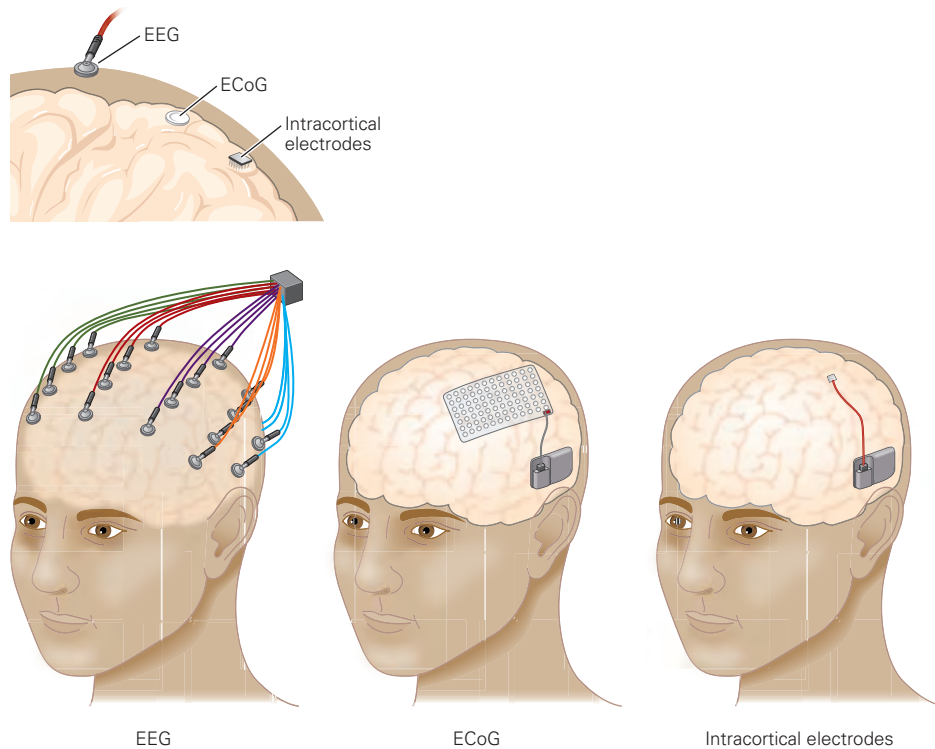


Figure 39–2 Brain–machine interfaces use different types of neural sensors. Electrical neural signals can be measured with various techniques ranging from electroencephalography (EEG) electrodes on the surface of the skin, to electrocorticography (ECoG) electrodes on the surface of the brain, to intracortical

electrodes implanted in the outer 1 to 2 mm of cortex. The signals that can be measured range from the average of many neurons, to averages across fewer neurons, and finally to action potentials from individual neurons. (Adapted, with permission, from Blabe et al. 2015.)

into the cortex. They have the ability to record action potentials from individual neurons, as well as local field potentials from small clusters of neurons near each electrode tip. The electrodes are able to record high-fidelity signals because they are inserted into the brain, bringing the electrode tips within micrometers of neurons. This is beneficial for BMI performance because individual neurons are the fundamental information-encoding units in the nervous system, and action potentials are the fundamental units of the digital code that carries information from the input to the output region of a neuron. Moreover, intracortical electrodes can deliver electrical microstimulation to either disrupt neural activity (eg, DBS) or write in surrogate information (eg, proprioceptive or somatosensory information).

The second area of neurotechnology is scaling up the number of neurons measured at the same time. While one neuron contains some information about a person’s intended movement, tens to hundreds of neurons are needed to move a BMI more naturally, and even more neurons are needed to approach naturalistic levels of motor function. Although it is possible to

place electrode arrays in many areas across the brain, thereby gaining more information from multiple areas, a key challenge is to measure activity from thousands of neurons within each individual brain area. Many efforts are underway to achieve this goal, including use of electrode arrays with many tiny shafts, each with hundreds of electrode contacts along its length; many tiny electrodes that are not physically wired together, but are instead inserted into the brain as stand-alone islands that transmit data outside of the head and receive power wirelessly; and optical imaging technologies that can capture the activity of hundreds or more neurons by detecting how each neuron’s fluorescence changes over time.

The third area is low-power electronics for signal acquisition, wireless data communications, and wireless powering. In contrast to the BMI systems described above, which implant a passive electrode array in which each electrode is wired to the outside world by a connector passing through the skin, future BMIs will be fully implanted like DBS systems. Electronic circuits are needed to amplify neural signals, digitize them, process them (eg, to detect when

an action potential occurred or to estimate local field potential power), and transmit this information to a nearby receiver incorporated into a prosthetic arm, for example. Power consumption must be minimized for two reasons. First, the more power is consumed, the more power a battery or a wireless charging system would need to provide. Batteries would therefore need to be larger and replaced more often, and delivering power wirelessly is challenging. Second, using power generates heat, and the brain can only tolerate a small temperature increase before there are deleterious effects. These trade-offs are similar to those of smart phones, which represent the current best technology available for low-power electronics.

The final area is so-called supervisory systems. Software running on electronic hardware is at the heart of BMIs. Some software implements the mathematical operations of the neural decoding, while other software must tend to aspects of the BMI's overall operation. For example, the supervisory software should monitor whether or not a person wishes to use the prosthesis (eg, if the person is sleeping); if neural signals have changed, thereby requiring recalibration of the decoder; and overall BMI performance and safety.

Having discussed the range of different BMIs and neurotechnologies being developed, in the rest of this chapter we focus on motor and communication BMIs. We first describe different types of decoding algorithms and how they work. We then describe recent progress in BMI development toward assisting paralyzed people and amputees. Next, we consider how sensory feedback can improve BMI performance and how BMIs can be used as an experimental paradigm to address basic scientific questions about brain function. Finally, we conclude with a cautionary note about ethical issues that can arise with BMIs.

BMIs Leverage the Activity of Many Neurons to Decode Movements

Various aspects of movement—including position, velocity, acceleration, and force—are encoded in the activity of neurons throughout the motor system (Chapter 34). Even though our understanding of movement encoding in the motor system is incomplete, there is usually a reliable relationship between aspects of movement and neural activity. This reliable relationship allows us to estimate the desired movement from neural activity, a key component of a BMI.

To study movement encoding, one typically considers the activity of an individual neuron across

repeated movements (referred to as “trials”) to the same target. The activity of the neuron can be averaged across many trials to create a spike histogram for each target (Figure 39–3A). By comparing the spike histograms for different targets, one can characterize how the neuron's activity varies with the movement produced. One can also assess using the spike histograms whether the neuron is more involved in movement preparation or movement execution.

In contrast, estimating a subject's desired movement from neural activity (referred to as movement *decoding*) needs to be performed on an individual trial while the neural activity is being recorded. The activity of a single neuron cannot unambiguously provide such information. Thus, the BMI must monitor the activity of many neurons on a single trial (Figure 39–3B) rather than one neuron on many trials. A desired movement can be decoded from the neural activity associated with either preparation or execution of the movement. Whereas preparation activity is related to the movement goal execution activity is related to the moment-by-moment details of movement (Chapter 34).

Millions of neurons across multiple brain areas work together to produce a movement as simple as reaching for a cup. Yet in many BMIs, desired movements can be decoded reasonably accurately from the activity of dozens of neurons recorded from a single brain area. Although this may seem surprising, the fact is that the motor system has a great deal of redundancy—many neurons carry similar information about a desired movement (Chapter 34). This is reasonable because millions of neurons are involved in controlling the contractions of dozens of muscles. Thus, most of the neurons in regions of dorsal premotor cortex and primary motor cortex controlling arm movement are informative about most arm movements.

When decoding a movement, the activity of one neuron provides only incomplete information about the movement, whereas the activity of many neurons can provide substantially more accurate information about the movement. This is true for activity associated with both movement preparation and execution. There are two reasons why using multiple neurons is helpful for decoding. First, a typical neuron alone cannot unambiguously determine the intended movement direction. Consider a neuron whose activity (during either preparation or execution) is related to movement direction via a cosine function, known as a *tuning curve* (Figure 39–4A). If this neuron fires at 30 spikes per second, the intended movement direction could be either 120° or 240°. However, by recording from a second neuron whose tuning curve is different from that of the first neuron, the movement direction can be

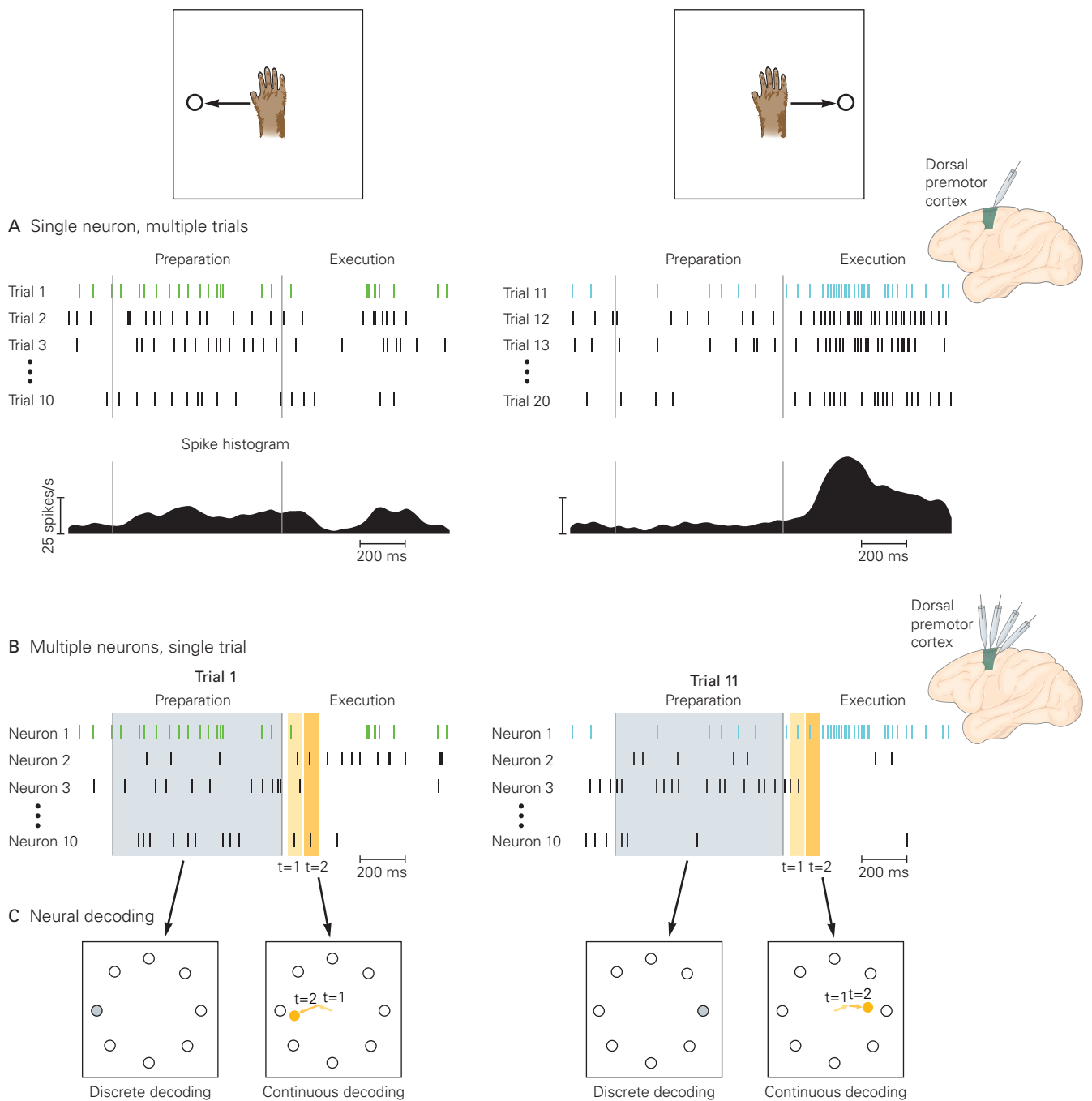


Figure 39-3 Movement encoding uses the activity of individual neurons averaged across experimental trials, whereas movement decoding uses the activity of many neurons on individual experimental trials.

A. Activity of one neuron recorded in the dorsal premotor cortex of a monkey preparing and executing leftward arm movements (*left*) and rightward arm movements (*right*). Characterizing the movement encoding of a neuron involves determining how the activity of the neuron on repeated leftward or rightward movements (each row of spike trains) relates to aspects of arm movement. **Below** is the spike histogram for this neuron for leftward and rightward movements, obtained by averaging neural activity across trials. This neuron shows a greater level of preparation activity for leftward movements and a greater level of execution activity for rightward movements. Many neurons in the dorsal premotor cortex and primary motor cortex show movement-related activity in both the preparation and execution epochs like the neuron shown.

B. Neural activity for many neurons recorded in the dorsal premotor cortex for one leftward movement (*left*) and one rightward movement (*right*). The spike trains for neuron 1 correspond to those shown in part A. Spike counts are taken during the preparation epoch, typically in a large time bin of 100 ms or longer to estimate movement goal. In contrast, spike counts are taken during the execution epoch typically in many smaller time bins, each lasting tens of milliseconds. Using such short time bins provides the temporal resolution needed to estimate the moment-by-moment details of the movement.

C. Neural decoding involves extracting movement information from many neurons on a single experimental trial. In the subject's workspace, there are eight possible targets (circles). Discrete decoding (see Figure 39-5) extracts the target location; the estimated target is filled in with gray. In contrast, continuous decoding (see Figure 39-6) extracts the moment-by-moment details of the movement; the orange dot represents the estimated position at one moment in time.

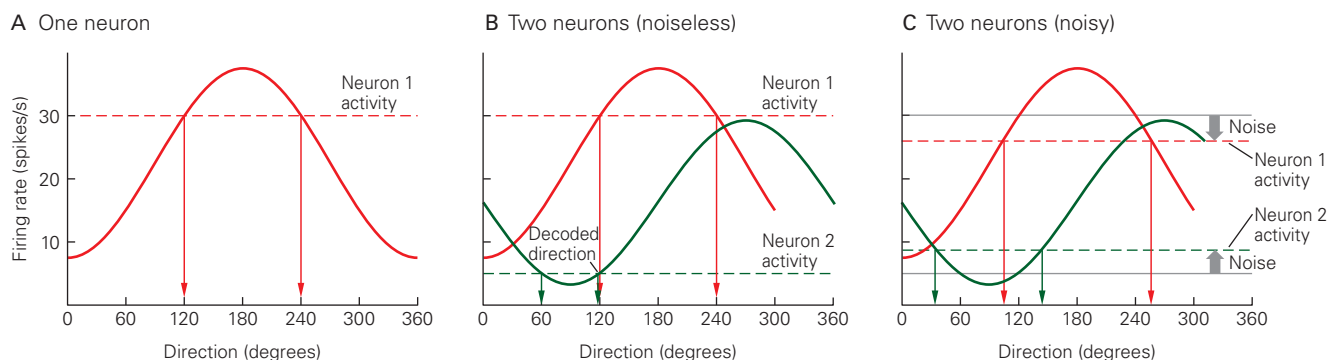


Figure 39-4 More than one neuron is needed for accurate movement decoding.

A. The tuning curve of one neuron defines how the neuron's activity varies with movement direction. If this neuron shows activity of 30 spikes/s, it could correspond to movement in the 120° or 240° direction.

B. A second neuron (green) with a different tuning curve shows activity of 5 spikes/s, which could correspond to

more accurately determined. If the second neuron fires at 5 spikes per second, corresponding to a movement in either the 60° or 120° direction, the only movement direction that is consistent between the two neurons is 120° (Figure 39-4B). Thus, by recording from these two neurons simultaneously, the intended reach direction can be determined more accurately than by recording from one neuron. (However, two neurons do not necessarily provide a perfect estimate of the intended reach direction due to noise, as described next.)

The second reason why decoding a movement from the activity of several neurons gives greater accuracy is because a neuron's activity level usually varies across repeated movements in the same direction. This variability is typically referred to as spiking "noise." Let us say that due to spiking noise the first neuron fires at slightly less than 30 spikes per second and the second neuron fires at slightly more than 5 spikes per second (Figure 39-4C). Under these conditions, no single movement direction is consistent with the activity level of both neurons. Instead, a compromise must be made between the two neurons to determine a movement direction that is as consistent as possible with their activities. By extending this concept to more than two neurons, the movement direction can be decoded even more accurately as the number of neurons increases.

Decoding Algorithms Estimate Intended Movements From Neural Activity

Movement decoders are a central component of BMIs. There are two types of BMI decoders: discrete

movement in the 60° or 120° direction. The only movement direction consistent with the activity of both neurons is 120°, which is determined to be the decoded direction.

C. Because neural activity is "noisy" (represented as a vertical displacement of the dashed lines), it is usually not possible to conclusively determine the movement direction from the activity of two neurons. Here, no one movement direction is consistent with the activity of both neurons.

and continuous (Figure 39-3C). A *discrete decoder* estimates one of several possible movement goals. Each of these movement goals could correspond to a letter on a keyboard. A discrete decoder solves a classification problem in statistics and can be applied to either preparation activity or execution activity. A *continuous decoder* estimates the moment-by-moment details of a movement trajectory. This is important, for example, for reaching around obstacles or turning a steering wheel. A continuous decoder solves a regression problem in statistics and is usually applied to execution activity rather than preparation activity because the moment-by-moment details of a movement can be more accurately estimated from execution activity (Chapter 34).

Motor BMIs must produce movement trajectories as accurately as possible to achieve the desired movement and typically use a continuous decoder to do this. In contrast, communication BMIs are concerned with enabling the individual to transmit information as rapidly as possible. Thus, the speed and accuracy with which movement goals (or keys on a keyboard) can be selected are of primary importance. Communication BMIs can use a discrete decoder to directly select a desired key on a keyboard or a continuous decoder to continuously guide the cursor to the desired key, where only the key eventually struck actually contributes to information conveyance. This seemingly subtle distinction has implications that influence the type of neural activity required and therefore the brain area that is targeted, as well as the type of decoder that is used.

Neural decoding involves two phases: calibration and ongoing use. In the calibration phase, the relationship between neural activity and movement is characterized by a statistical model. This can be achieved by recording neural activity while a paralyzed person attempts to move, imagines moving, or passively observes movements of a computer cursor or robotic limb. Once the relationship has been defined, the statistical model can then be used to decode new observed neural activity (ongoing use phase). The goal during the ongoing use phase is to find the movement that is most consistent with the observed neural activity (Figure 39–4B,C).

Discrete Decoders Estimate Movement Goals

We first define a population activity space, where each axis represents the firing rate of one neuron. On each trial (ie, movement repetition), we can measure the firing rate of each neuron during a specified period, and together they yield one point in the population activity space. Across many trials, involving multiple movement goals, there will be a scatter of points in the population activity space. If the neural activity is related to the movement goal, then the points will be separated in the population activity space according to the movement goal (Figure 39–5A). During the calibration phase, *decision boundaries* that partition the population

activity space into different regions are determined by a statistical model. Each region corresponds to one movement goal.

During the ongoing use phase, we measure new neural activity for which the movement goal is unknown (Figure 39–5B). The decoded movement goal is determined by the region in which the neural activity lies. For example, if the neural activity lies within the region corresponding to the leftward target, then the discrete decoder would guess that the subject intended to move to the leftward target on that trial. It is possible that the subject intended to move to the rightward target, even though the recorded activity lies within the region corresponding to the leftward target. In this case, the discrete decoder would incorrectly estimate the subject’s intended movement goal. Decoding accuracy typically increases with an increasing number of simultaneously recorded neurons.

Continuous Decoders Estimate Moment-by-Moment Details of Movements

Arm position, velocity, acceleration, force, and other aspects of arm movement can be decoded using the methods described here with varying levels of accuracy. For concreteness, we will discuss decoding movement velocity because it is one of the quantities most strongly reflected in the activity of motor cortical

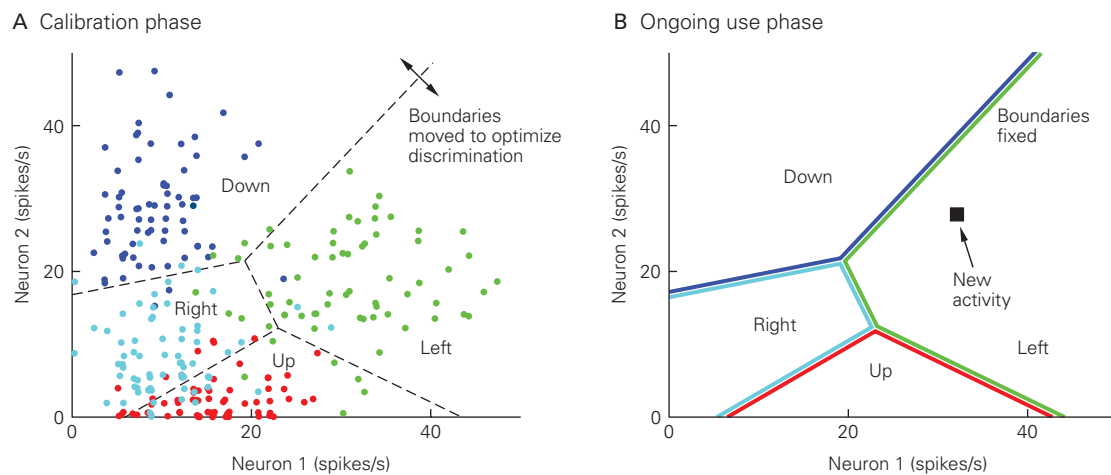


Figure 39–5 Discrete decoding.

A. Calibration phase. A population activity space is shown for two neurons, where each axis represents the firing rate of one neuron. On each trial (ie, movement repetition), the activity of the two neurons together defines one point in the population activity space. Each point is colored by the movement goal, which is known during the calibration phase. Decision boundaries (dashed lines) are determined by a statistical model to optimize discrimination among the movement goals. The

decision boundaries define a region in the population activity space for each movement goal.

B. Ongoing use phase. During this phase, the decision boundaries are fixed. If we record new neural activity (square) for which the movement goal is unknown, the movement goal is determined by the region in which the neural activity lies. In this case, the neural activity lies in the region corresponding to the leftward target, so the decoder would guess that the subject intended to move to the leftward target.

neurons and is the starting point for the design of most BMI systems.

Consider a population of neurons whose level of activity indicates the movement velocity (ie, speed and direction). During the calibration phase, a “pushing vector” is determined for each neuron (Figure 39–6A). A pushing vector indicates how a neuron’s activity influences movement velocity. Various continuous decoding algorithms differ in how they determine the pushing vectors. One of the earliest decoding algorithms, the population vector algorithm (PVA), assigns each neuron’s pushing vector to point along the neuron’s preferred direction (see Figure 34–22A). A neuron’s preferred direction is defined as the direction of movement for which the neuron shows the highest level of activity (ie, peak of curves in Figure 39–4). Much of the pioneering work on BMIs used the PVA. However, the PVA does not take into account the properties of the spiking noise (ie, its variance and covariance across neurons), which influences the accuracy of the decoded movements. A more accurate decoder, the optimal linear estimator (OLE), incorporates the properties of the spiking noise to determine the pushing vectors.

During the ongoing use phase, the pushing vectors are each scaled by the number of spikes emitted by the corresponding neuron at each time step (Figure 39–6B). At each time step, the decoded movement is the vector sum of the scaled pushing vectors across all neurons. The decoded movement represents a change in position during one time step (ie, velocity). The BMI cursor (or limb) position (Figure 39–6C) is then updated according to the decoded movement.

To further improve decoding accuracy, the estimation of velocity at each time step should take into account not only current neural activity (as illustrated in Figure 39–6), but also neural activity in the recent past. The rationale is that movement velocity (and other kinematic variables) changes gradually over time, and so neural activity in the recent past should

be informative about the movement velocity. This can be achieved by temporally smoothing the neural activity before applying a PVA or OLE or by using a Kalman filter to define a statistical model describing how movement velocity (or other kinematic variables) changes smoothly over time. With a Kalman filter, the estimated velocity is a combination of the scaled pushing vectors at the current time step (as in Figure 39–6B) and the estimated velocity at the previous time step. Indeed, continuous decoding algorithms that take into account neural activity in the recent past have been shown to provide higher decoding accuracy than those that do not. The Kalman filter and its extensions are widely used in BMIs and among the most accurate continuous decoding algorithms available.

Increases in Performance and Capabilities of Motor and Communication BMIs Enable Clinical Translation

Patients with paralysis wish to perform activities of daily living. For people with ALS or upper spinal cord injury who are unable to speak or to move their arms, the most desired tasks are often the ability to communicate, to move a prosthetic (robotic) arm, or to move the paralyzed arm by stimulating the musculature. Having described how neural signals can be read out from motor areas of the brain and how these electrical signals can be decoded to arrive at BMI control signals, we now describe recent progress toward restoring these abilities.

The majority of laboratory studies are carried out in able-bodied nonhuman primates, although paralysis is sometimes transiently induced in important control experiments. Three types of experimental paradigms are in broad use, differing in the exact way in which arm behavior is instructed and visual feedback is provided during BMI calibration and ongoing use. Setting

Figure 39–6 (Opposite) Continuous decoding.

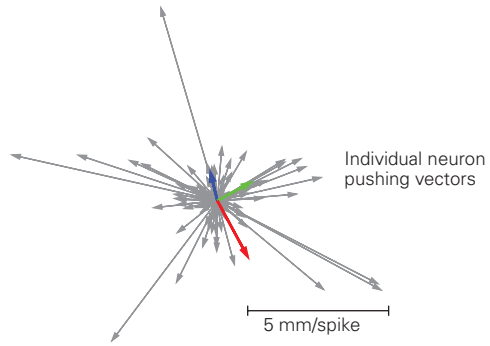
A. During the calibration phase, a pushing vector is determined for each of 97 neurons. Each vector represents one neuron and indicates how one spike from that neuron drives a change in position per time step (ie, velocity). Thus, the units of the plot are millimeters per spike during one time step. Different neurons can have pushing vectors of different magnitudes and directions.

B. During ongoing use, spikes are recorded from the same neurons as in panel **A** during movement execution. At each time step, the new length of an arrow is obtained by starting with its previous length in panel **A** and scaling it by the number

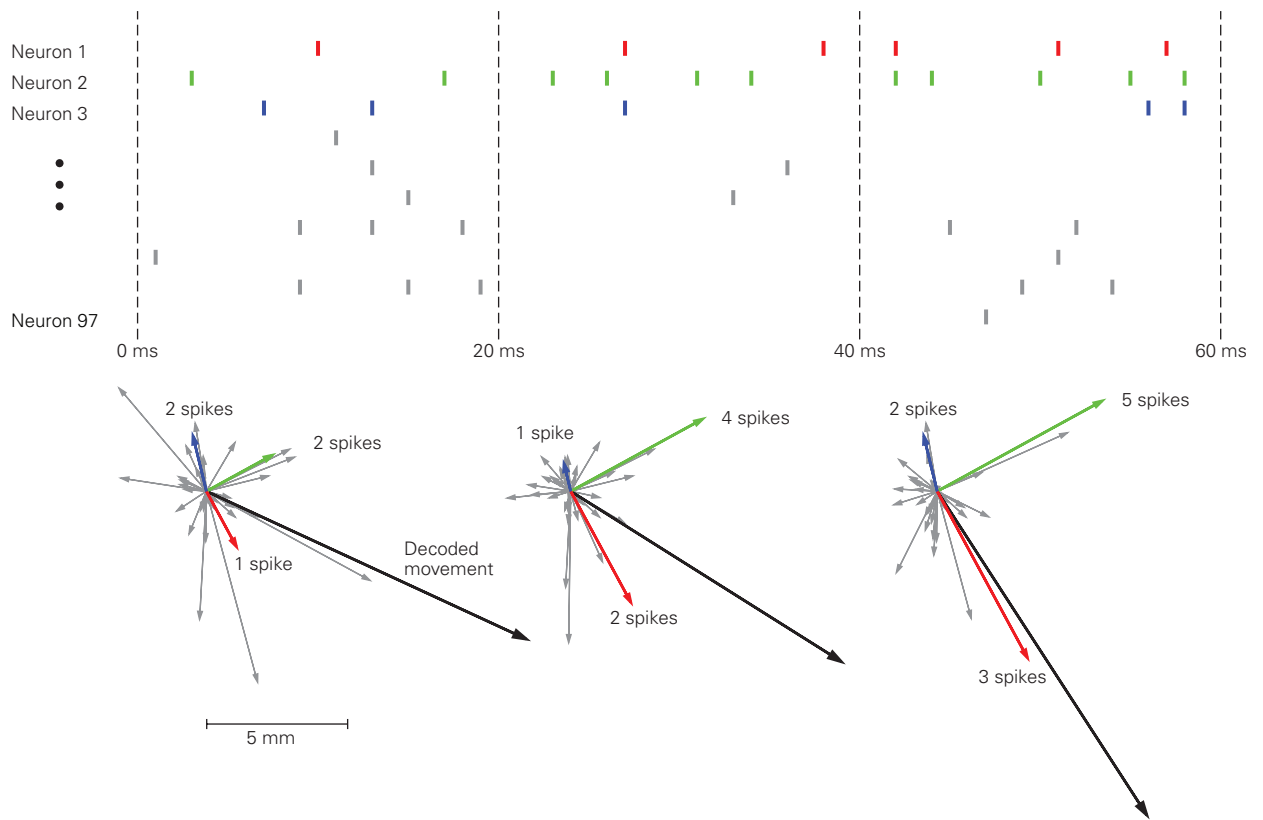
of spikes produced by the neuron of the same color during that time step. If a neuron does not fire, there is no arrow for that neuron during that time step. The decoded movement (**black arrow**) is the vector sum of the scaled pushing vectors, representing a change in position during one time step (ie, velocity). For a given neuron, the direction of its scaled pushing vectors is the same across all time steps. However, the magnitudes of the scaled pushing vectors can change from one time step to the next depending on the level of activity of that neuron.

C. The decoded movements from panel **B** are used to update the position of a computer cursor (**orange dot**), robotic limb, or paralyzed limb at each time step.

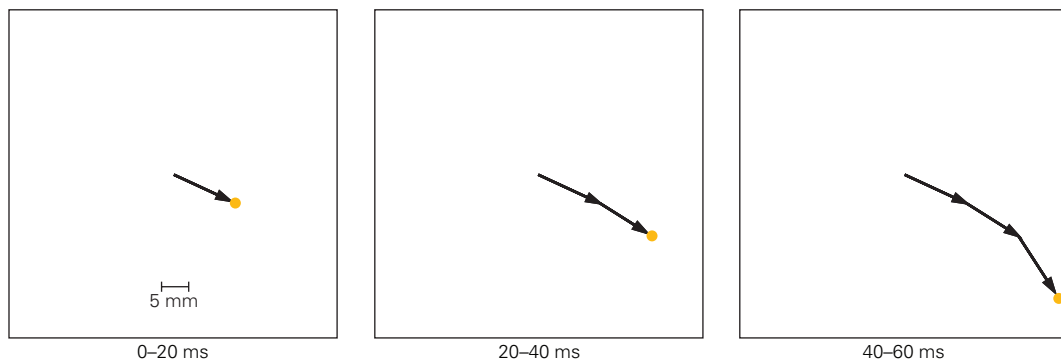
A Calibration phase



B Ongoing use phase



C Decoded cursor movements



these differences aside, we focus below on how BMIs function and perform. We also highlight recent pilot clinical trials with people with paralysis.

Subjects Can Type Messages Using Communication BMIs

To investigate how quickly and accurately a communication BMI employing a discrete decoder and preparation activity can operate, monkeys were trained to fixate and touch central targets and prepare to reach to a peripheral target that could appear at one of several different locations on a computer screen. Spikes were recorded using electrodes implanted in the premotor cortex. The number of spikes occurring during a particular time window during the preparation epoch was used to predict where the monkey was preparing to reach (Figure 39–7A). If the decoded target matched the peripheral target, a liquid reward was provided to indicate a successful trial.

By varying the duration of the period in which spike counts are taken and the number of possible targets, it was possible to assess the speed and accuracy

of target selections (Figure 39–7B). Decoding accuracy tended to increase with the period in which spike counts are taken because spiking noise is more easily averaged out in longer periods.

An important metric for efficient communication is information transfer rate (ITR), which measures how much information can be conveyed per unit time. A basic unit of information is a bit, which is specified by a binary value (0 or 1). For example, with three bits of information, one can specify which of $2^3 = 8$ possible targets or keys to press. Thus, the metric for ITR is bits per second (bps). ITR increases with the period in which spike counts are taken, then declines. The reason is that ITR takes into account both how accurately and how quickly each target is selected. Beyond some point of diminishing returns of a longer period, accuracy fails to increase rapidly enough to overcome the slowdown in target-selection rate accompanying a longer period.

Overall performance (ITR) increases with the number of possible targets, despite a decrease in decoding accuracy, because each correct target selection conveys more information. Fast and accurate communication

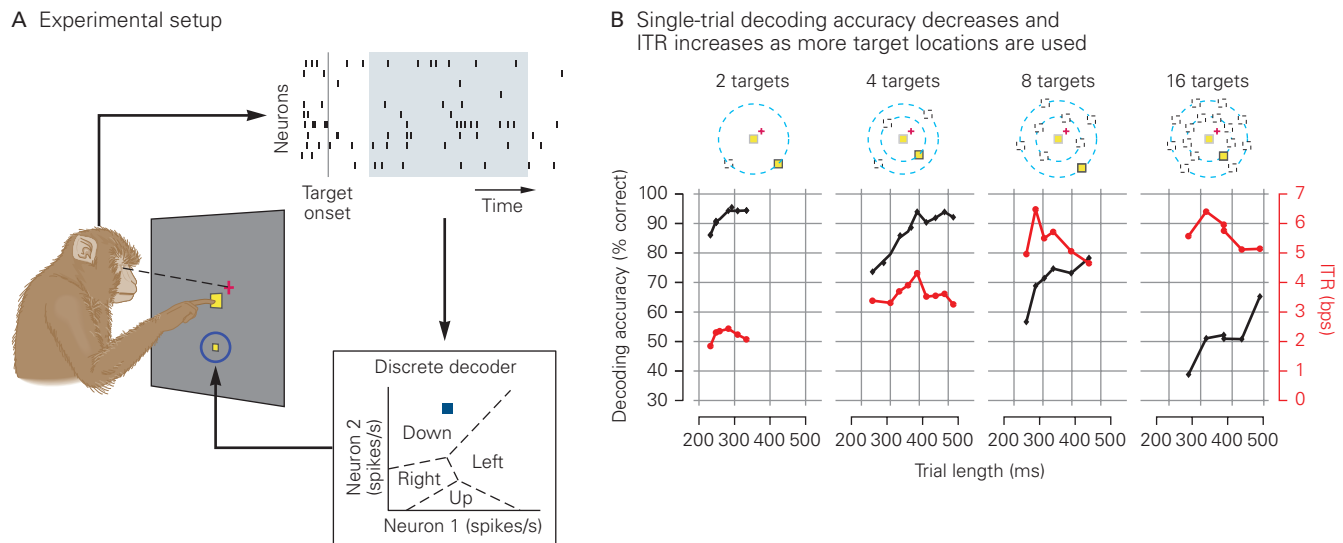


Figure 39–7 A communication brain–machine interface can control a computer cursor using a discrete decoder based on neural activity during the preparation epoch.

A. After a monkey touched a central target (large yellow square) and fixated a central point (red +), a peripheral target (small yellow square) appeared and the monkey prepared to reach to it. Spike counts were taken during the preparation epoch and fed into a discrete decoder. The duration of the period in which spike counts are taken (ie, width of light blue shading) affects decoding performance and information transfer rate (ITR) (see panel B). Based on the spike counts

(blue square), the discrete decoder guessed the target the monkey was preparing to reach to.

B. Decoding accuracy (black) and information transfer rate (ITR, bits/s; red) are shown for different trial lengths and numbers of targets. Trial length was equal to the duration of the period in which spike counts were taken (varied during the experiment) plus 190 ms (fixed during the experiment). The latter provided time for visual information of the peripheral target to reach the premotor cortex (150 ms), plus the time to decode the target location from neural activity and render the decoded target location on the screen (40 ms). (Adapted, with permission, from Santhanam et al. 2006.)

has been demonstrated in BMIs with this design based on a discrete decoder applied to preparatory activity. The ITR of this BMI is approximately 6.5 bps, which corresponds to approximately two to three targets per second with greater than 90% accuracy.

Recent studies have also investigated how quickly and accurately a communication BMI employing a continuous decoder and execution activity can operate. Two different types of continuous decoders were evaluated: a standard Kalman filter decoding movement velocity (V-KF) and a recalibrated feedback intention-trained Kalman filter (ReFIT-KF). The V-KF was calibrated using the neural activity recorded during actual arm movements (ie, open-loop control). The ReFIT-KF incorporated the closed-loop nature of BMIs into decoder calibration by assuming that the user desired to move the cursor straight to the target at each time step.

To assess performance, both types of decoders were used in closed-loop BMI control (Figure 39–8A). Monkeys were required to move a computer cursor from a central location to eight peripheral locations and back. A gold standard for performance evaluation was established by having the monkeys also perform the same task using arm movements. The ReFIT-KF outperformed the V-KF in several ways: Cursor movements using ReFIT-KF were straighter, producing less movement away from a straight line to the target; cursor movements were faster, approaching the speed of arm movements (Figure 39–8B); and there were fewer (potentially frustrating) long trials.

Given its performance benefits, the ReFIT-KF is being used in clinical trials by people with paralysis (Figure 39–8C). Spiking activity was recorded using a 96-channel electrode array implanted in the hand control area of the left motor cortex. Signals were filtered to extract action potentials and high-frequency local field potentials, which were decoded to provide “point-and-click” control of the BMI-controlled cursor. The subject was seated in front of a computer monitor and was asked, “How did you encourage your sons to practice music?” By attempting to move her right hand, the computer cursor moved across the screen and stopped over the desired letter. By attempting to squeeze her left hand, the letter beneath the cursor was selected, much like clicking a mouse button.

BMI performance in the clinical trials was assessed by measuring the number of intended characters subjects were able to type (Figure 39–8D). Subjects were able to demonstrate that the letters they typed were intended by using the delete key to erase occasional mistakes. These clinical tests showed that it is possible to type at a rate of many words per minute using a BMI.

Subjects Can Reach and Grasp Objects Using BMI-Directed Prosthetic Arms

Patients with paralysis would like to pick up objects, feed themselves, and generally interact physically with the world. Motor BMIs with prosthetic limbs aim to restore this lost motor functionality. As before, neural activity is decoded from the brain but is now routed to a robotic arm where the wrist is moved in three dimensions (x , y , and z) and the hand is moved in an additional dimension (grip angle, ranging from an open hand to a closed hand).

In one test of a robotic arm, a patient with paralysis was able to use her neural activity to direct the robotic arm to reach out, grab a bottle of liquid, and bring it to her mouth (Figure 39–9). The three-dimensional reaches and gripping were slower and less accurate than natural arm and hand movements. Importantly, this demonstrated that the same BMI paradigm originally developed with animals, including measuring and decoding signals from motor cortex, works in people even years after the onset of neural degeneration or the time of neural injury.

BMI devices directing prosthetic arms and hands are now able to do more than just control three-dimensional movement or open and close the hand. They can also orient the hand and grasp, manipulate, and carry objects. A person with paralysis was able to move a prosthetic limb with 10 degrees of freedom to grasp objects of different shapes and sizes and move them from one place to another (Figure 39–10). Completion times for grasping and moving objects were considerably slower than natural arm movements, but the results are encouraging. These studies illustrate the existing capabilities of prosthetic arms and also the potential for even greater capabilities in the future.

Subjects Can Reach and Grasp Objects Using BMI-Directed Stimulation of Paralyzed Arms

An alternative to using a robotic arm is to restore lost motor function to the biological arm. Arm paralysis results from the loss of neural signaling from the spinal cord and brain, but the muscles themselves are often still intact and can be made to contract by electrical stimulation. This capacity underlies functional electrical stimulation (FES), which sends electrical signals via internal or external electrodes to a set of muscle groups. By shaping and timing the electrical signals sent to the different muscle groups, FES is able to move the arm and hand in a coordinated fashion to pick up objects.

Laboratory studies in monkeys have demonstrated that this basic approach is viable in principle.

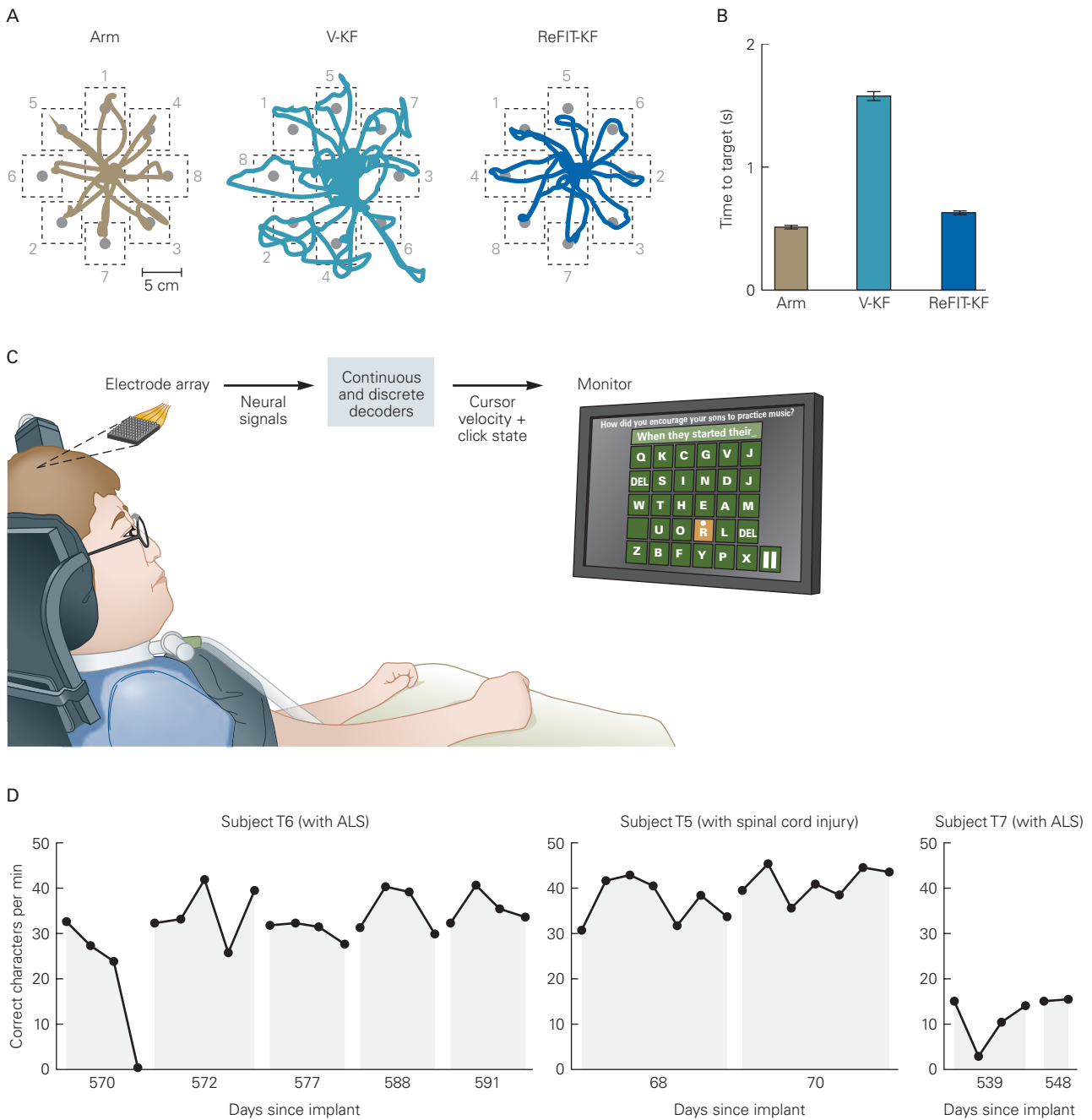


Figure 39-8 A communication brain-machine interface (BMI) can control a computer cursor using a continuous decoder based on neural activity during the execution epoch.

A. Comparison of cursor control by a monkey using its arm, a standard decoder that estimates velocity (BMI with Kalman filter decoding movement velocity [V-KF]), and a feedback intention-trained decoder (BMI with recalibrated feedback intention-trained Kalman filter [ReFIT-KF]). Traces show cursor movements to and from targets alternating in the sequence indicated by the numbers shown. Traces are continuous for the duration of all reaches. (Adapted, with permission, from Gilja et al. 2012.)

B. Time required to move the cursor between the central location and a peripheral location on successful trials (mean \pm standard error of the mean). (Adapted, with permission, from Gilja et al. 2012.)

C. Pilot clinical trial participant T6 (53-year-old female with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis [ALS]) using a BMI to type the answer to a question. (Adapted, with permission, from Pandarinath et al. 2017.)

D. Performance in a typing task for three clinical trial participants. Performance can be sustained across days or even years after array implantation. (Adapted, with permission, from Pandarinath et al. 2017.)

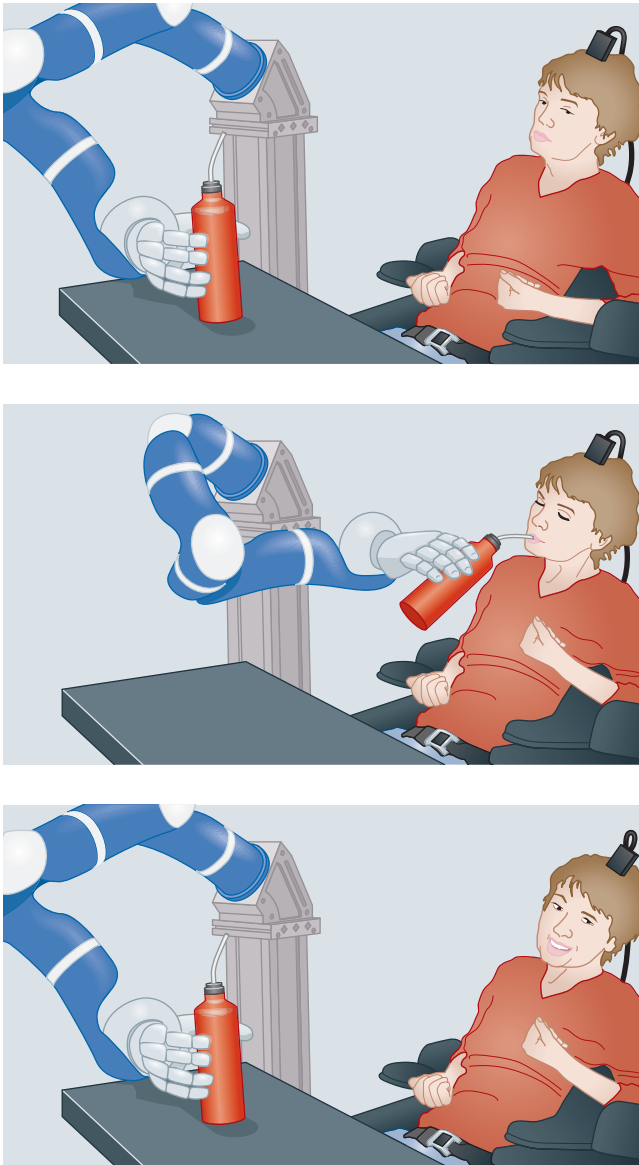


Figure 39–9 A subject with paralysis drinks from a bottle using a robotic arm controlled by a motor brain–machine interface using a continuous decoder. Three sequential images from the first successful trial show the subject using the robotic arm to grasp the bottle, bring it to her mouth and drink coffee through a straw, and place the bottle back on the table. (Adapted from Hochberg et al. 2012.)

It is implemented by calibrating a continuous decoder to predict the intended activity of each of several of the muscles, transiently paralyzed with a nerve block. These predictions are then used to control the intensity of stimulation of the same paralyzed muscles, which in turn controls motor outputs such as a grip angle and force. This process in effect bypasses the spinal cord and restores some semblance of voluntary control

of the paralyzed arm and hand. Similar results have recently been demonstrated in patients with paralysis using either externally applied or fully implanted state-of-the-art FES electrodes. Intracortically recorded signals from motor cortex were decoded to restore movement via FES in a person with upper spinal cord injury (Figure 39–11). The subject was able to achieve control of different wrist and hand motions, including finger movements, and perform various activities of daily living.

Subjects Can Use Sensory Feedback Delivered by Cortical Stimulation During BMI Control

During arm movements, we rely on multiple sources of sensory feedback to guide the arm along a desired path or to a desired goal. These sources include visual, proprioceptive, and somatosensory feedback. However, in most current BMI systems, the user receives only visual feedback about the movements of the computer cursor or robotic limb. In patients with normal motor output pathways but lacking proprioception, arm movements are substantially less accurate than in healthy individuals, both in terms of movement direction and extent. Furthermore, in tests of BMI cursor control in healthy nonhuman primate subjects, the arm continues to provide proprioceptive feedback even though arm movements are not required to move the cursor. BMI cursor control is more accurate when the arm is passively moved together with the BMI cursor along the same path, rather than along a different path. This demonstrates the importance of “correct” proprioceptive feedback. Based on these two lines of evidence, it is perhaps not surprising that BMI-directed movements relying solely on visual feedback are slower and less accurate than normal arm movements. This has motivated recent attempts to demonstrate how providing surrogate (ie, artificial) proprioceptive or somatosensory feedback can improve BMI performance.

Several studies have attempted to write in sensory information by stimulating the brain using cortical electrical microstimulation. Laboratory animals can discriminate current pulses of different frequencies and amplitudes, and this ability can be utilized to provide proprioceptive or somatosensory information in BMIs by using different pulse frequencies to encode different physical locations (akin to proprioception) or different textures (akin to somatic sensation). Electrical microstimulation in the primary somatosensory cortex can be used by nonhuman primates to control a cursor on a moment-by-moment basis without vision. In these subjects, the use of electrical microstimulation

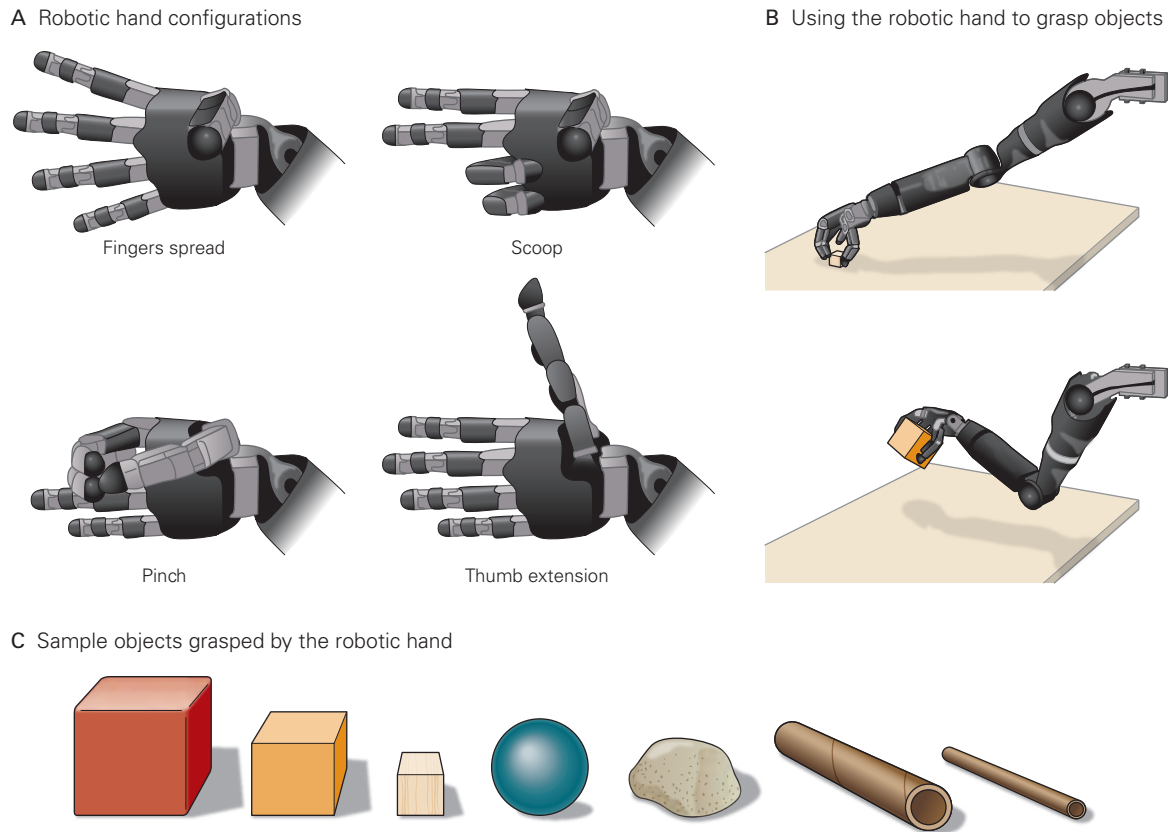


Figure 39-10 A motor brain–machine interface (BMI) can control a prosthetic arm with 10 degrees of freedom.

A. Examples of different hand configurations directed by the BMI. The 10 degrees of freedom are three-dimensional arm translation, three-dimensional wrist orientation, and four-dimensional hand shaping.

B. A subject uses the prosthetic arm to pick up an object and move it.

C. Objects of different shapes and sizes are used to test the generalization ability of the BMI. (Adapted from Wodlinger et al. 2015.)

and visual feedback together led to more accurate movements than either type of sensory feedback alone.

Furthermore, electrical microstimulation in the primary somatosensory cortex can also be used to provide tactile information. Nonhuman primates moved a BMI-directed cursor under visual feedback to hit different visual targets, each of which elicited a different stimulation frequency. Subjects learned to use differences in the stimulation feedback to distinguish the rewarded target from the unrewarded targets. This demonstrates that electrical microstimulation can also be used to provide somatosensory feedback during BMI control.

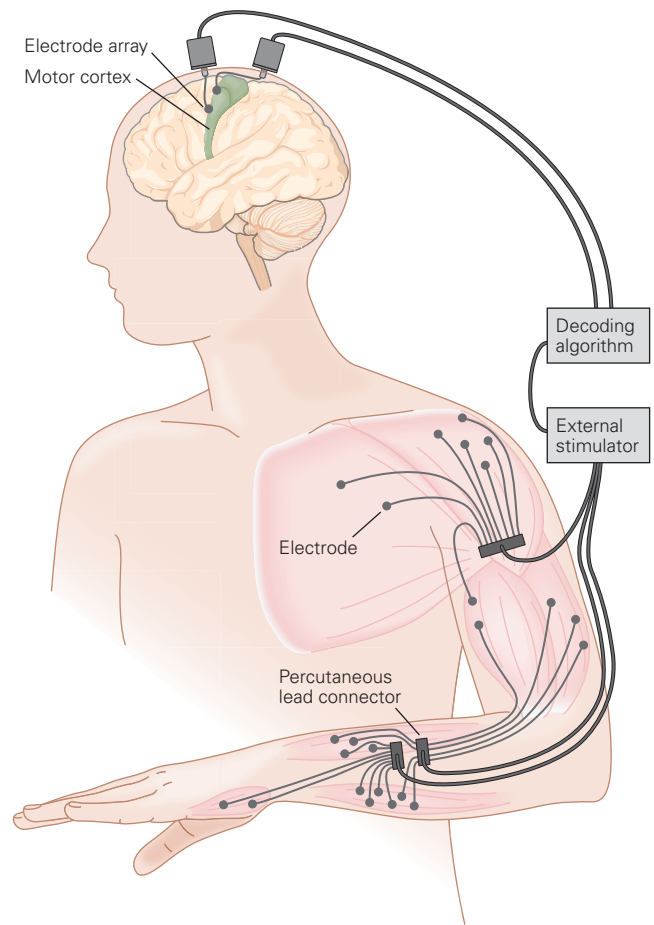
Finally, surrogate somatosensory information was delivered via electrical microstimulation to a person with paralysis and compromised sensory afferents. The person reported naturalistic sensations at different locations of his hand and fingers corresponding to different locations of stimulation in the primary somatosensory cortex.

BMIs Can Be Used to Advance Basic Neuroscience

BMIs are becoming an increasingly important experimental tool for addressing basic scientific questions about brain function. For example, cochlear implants have provided insight into how the brain processes sounds and speech, how the development of these mechanisms is shaped by language acquisition, and how neural plasticity allows the brain to interpret a few channels of stimulation carrying impoverished auditory information. Similarly, motor and communication BMIs are helping to elucidate the neural mechanisms underlying sensorimotor control. Such scientific findings can then be used to refine the design of BMIs.

The key benefit of BMIs for basic science is that they can simplify the brain's input and output interface with the outside world, without simplifying the complexities of brain processing that one wishes to study.

Figure 39–11 A motor brain–machine interface (BMI) can control the muscles of a paralyzed arm using a continuous decoder and functional electrical stimulation. Neural activity recorded in the motor cortex is decoded into command signals that control the stimulation of deltoid, pectoralis major, biceps, triceps, forearm, and hand muscles. This enables cortical control of whole-arm movements and grasping. Muscle stimulation is performed through percutaneous intramuscular fine-wire electrodes. (Adapted, with permission, from Ajiboye et al. 2017. Copyright © 2017 Elsevier Ltd.)



To illustrate this point, consider the output interface of the brain for controlling arm movements. Thousands of neurons from the motor cortex and other brain areas send signals down the spinal cord and to the arm, where they activate muscles that move the arm. Understanding how the brain controls arm movement is challenging because one can typically record from only a small fraction of the output neurons that send signals down the spinal cord, the relationship between the activity of the output neurons and arm movements is unknown, and the arm has nonlinear dynamics that are difficult to measure. Furthermore, it is usually difficult to determine which recorded neurons are output neurons.

One way to ease this difficulty is to use a BMI. Because of the way a BMI is constructed, only those neurons that are recorded can directly affect the movement of the cursor or robotic limb. Neurons throughout the brain are still involved, but they can influence the cursor movements only indirectly through the recorded neurons. Thus, in contrast to arm and eye movement studies, one can record from the entire set

of output neurons in a BMI, and BMI-directed movements can be causally attributed to specific changes in the activity of the recorded neurons. Furthermore, the mapping between the activity of the recorded neurons and cursor movement is defined by the experimenter, so it is fully known. This mapping can be defined to be simple and can be easily altered by the experimenter during an experiment. In essence, a BMI defines a simplified sensorimotor loop, whose components are more concretely defined and more easily manipulated than for arm or eye movements.

These advantages of BMIs allow for studies of brain function that are currently difficult to perform using arm or eye movements. For example, one class of studies involves using BMIs to study how the brain learns. The BMI mapping defines which population activity patterns will allow the subject to successfully move the BMI-directed cursor to hit visual targets. By defining the BMI mapping appropriately, the experimenter can challenge the subject's brain to produce novel neural activity patterns.

A recent study explored what types of activity patterns are easier and more difficult for the brain to generate. They found that it was easier for subjects to learn new associations between existing activity patterns and cursor movements than to generate novel activity patterns. This finding has implications for our ability to learn everyday skills. A second class of studies involves asking how the activity of neurons that directly control movement differ from those that do not directly control movement. In a BMI, one can choose to use only a subset of the recorded neurons (the output neurons) for controlling movements. At the same time, other neurons (the nonoutput neurons) can be passively monitored without being used for controlling movements. Comparing the activity of output and nonoutput neurons can provide insight into how a network of neurons internally processes information and relays only some of that information to other networks.

Using this paradigm, a recent study recorded neural activity simultaneously in the primary cortex and striatum and designated a subset of the M1 neurons as the output neurons for controlling the BMI. They found that, during BMI learning, M1 neurons that were most relevant for behavior (the output neurons) preferentially increased their coordination with the striatum, which is known to play an important role during natural behavior (Chapter 38). Identifying output versus nonoutput neurons in a study using arm or eye movements would be challenging.

BMIs Raise New Neuroethics Considerations

A growing number of biomedical ethics considerations centered on the brain have arisen from the dramatic expansion in our understanding of neuroscience and our capabilities with neurotechnology. These advances are driven by society's curiosity about the functioning of the brain, the least-well understood organ in the body, as well as the desire to address the massive unmet need of those suffering from neurological disease and injury. The use of BMIs raises new ethical questions for four principal reasons.

First, recording high-fidelity signals (ie, spike trains) involves risk, including the risks associated with initial implantation of the electrodes as well as possible biological (immunological or infectious) responses during the lifetime of the electrodes and the associated implanted electronics. Electrodes implanted for long periods currently have functional lifetimes on the order of many months to a few years, during which

time glial scar tissue can form around the electrodes and electrode materials can fail. Efforts to increase the functional lifetime of electrodes range from nanoscale flexible electrodes made with new materials to mitigating immunological responses, as is done with cardiac stents.

For these reasons, patients considering receiving implanted recording technologies will need to evaluate the risks and benefits of a BMI, as is the case for all medical interventions. It is important for patients to have options, as each person has personal preferences involving willingness to undergo surgery, desire for functional restoration and outcome, and cosmesis—be it while deliberating cancer treatment or BMI treatment. BMIs based on different neural sensors (Figure 39–2) have different risks and benefits.

Second, because BMIs can read out movement information from the brain at fine temporal resolution, it seems plausible that they will be able to read out more personal and private types of information as well. Future neuroethics questions that may arise as the technology becomes more sophisticated include whether it is acceptable, even with patient consent, to read out memories that may otherwise be lost to Alzheimer disease; promote long-term memory consolidation by recording fleeting short-term memories and playing them back directly into the brain; read out subconscious fears or emotional states to assist desensitization psychotherapy; or read out potential intended movements, including speech, that would not naturally be enacted.

Third, intracortical write-in BMIs, similar to DBS systems currently used to reduce tremor, may one day evoke naturalistic spatial-temporal activity patterns across large populations of neurons. In the extreme it may not be possible for a person to distinguish self-produced and volitional neural activity patterns from artificial or surrogate patterns. Although there are numerous therapeutic and beneficial reasons for embracing this technology, such as reducing tremor or averting an epileptic seizure, more dubious uses can be envisioned such as commandeering a person's motor, sensory, decision making, or emotional valence circuits.

Finally, ethical questions also involve the limits within which BMIs should operate. Current BMIs focus on restoring lost function, but it is possible for BMIs to be made to enhance function beyond natural levels. This is as familiar as prescribing a pair of glasses that confer better than normal vision, or overprescribing a pain medication, which can cause euphoria that is often addictive. Should BMIs be allowed, if and when it becomes technically possible,

to move a robotic arm faster and more accurately than a native arm? Should continuous neural recordings from BMIs, covering hours, days, or weeks, be saved for future analysis, and are the security and privacy issues the same or different from personal genomics data? Should BMIs with preset content be available for purchase, for example, to skip a grade of mathematics in high school? Should an able-bodied person be able to elect to receive an implanted motor BMI? While the safe and ethical limits of such sensory, motor, and cognitive BMI treatments might seem readily apparent, society continues to wrestle with these same questions concerning other currently available medical treatments. These include steroids that enhance musculature, energy drinks (eg, caffeine) that enhance alertness, and elective plastic surgery that alters appearance.

Although many of these ideas and questions may appear far-fetched at present, as mechanisms of brain function and dysfunction continue to be revealed, BMI systems could build on these discoveries and create even more daunting ethical quandaries. But equally important is the immediate need to help people suffering from profound neurological disease and injury through restorative BMIs. In order to achieve the right balance, it is imperative that physicians, scientists, and engineers proceed in close conversation and partnership with ethicists, government oversight agencies, and patient advocacy groups.

Highlights

1. Brain–machine interfaces (BMIs) are medical devices that read out and/or alter electrophysiological activity at the level of populations of neurons. BMIs can help to restore lost sensory, motor, or brain processing capabilities, as well as regulate pathological neural activity.
2. BMIs can help to restore lost sensory capabilities by stimulating neurons to convey sensory information to the brain. Examples include cochlear implants to restore audition or retinal prostheses to restore vision.
3. BMIs can help to restore lost motor capabilities by measuring the activity from many individual neurons, converting this neural information into control signals, and guiding a paralyzed limb, robotic limb, or computer cursor.
4. Whereas motor BMIs aim to provide control of a robotic limb or paralyzed limb, communication BMIs aim to provide a fast and accurate interface with a computer or other electronic devices.
5. BMIs can help to regulate pathological neural activity by measuring neural activity, processing the neural activity, and subsequently stimulating neurons. Examples include deep brain stimulators and antiseizure systems.
6. Neural signals can be measured using different technologies, including electroencephalography, electrocorticography, and intracortical electrodes. Intracortical electrodes record the activity of neurons near the electrode tip and can also be used to deliver electrical stimulation.
7. To study movement encoding, one usually considers the activity of an individual neuron across many experimental trials. In contrast, for movement decoding, one needs to consider the activity of many neurons across an individual experimental trial.
8. A discrete decoder estimates one of several possible movement goals from neural population activity. In contrast, a continuous decoder estimates the moment-by-moment details of a movement from neural population activity.
9. The field is making substantial progress in increasing the performance of BMIs, measured in terms of the speed and accuracy of the estimated movements. It is now possible to move a computer cursor in a way that approaches the speed and accuracy of arm movements.
10. In addition to controlling computer cursors, BMIs can also guide a robotic limb or a paralyzed limb using functional electrical stimulation. Developments from preclinical experiments with able-bodied, nonhuman primates have subsequently been tested in clinical trials with paralyzed people.
11. Future advances of BMI will depend, in part, on developments in neurotechnology. These include advances in hardware (eg, neural sensors and low-power electronics), software (eg, supervisory systems), and statistical methods (eg, decoding algorithms).
12. An important direction for improving BMI performance is to provide the user with additional forms of sensory feedback in addition to visual feedback. An area of current investigation uses stimulation of neurons to provide surrogate sensory feedback, representing somatosensation and proprioception, during ongoing use.
13. Beyond helping paralyzed patients and amputees, BMI is being increasingly used as a tool for understanding brain function. BMIs simplify the brain's input and output interfaces and allow the experimenter to define a causal relationship between neural activity and movement.

14. BMIs raise new neuroethics questions, which need to be considered together with the benefits provided by BMIs to people with injury or disease.

Krishna V. Shenoy
Byron M. Yu

Selected Reading

- Andersen RA, Hwang EJ, Mulliken GH. 2010. Cognitive neural prosthetics. *Annu Rev Psychol* 61:169–190.
- Donoghue JP, Nurmikko A, Black M, Hochberg LR. 2007. Assistive technology and robotic control using motor cortex ensemble-based neural interface systems in humans with tetraplegia. *J Physiol* 579:603–611.
- Fetz EE. 2007. Volitional control of neural activity: implications for brain-computer interfaces. *J Physiol* 579:571–579.
- Green AM, Kalaska JF. 2011. Learning to move machines with the mind. *Trends Neurosci* 34:61–75.
- Hatsopoulos NG, Donoghue JP. 2009. The science of neural interface systems. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 32:249–266.
- Kao JC, Stavisky SD, Sussillo D, Nuyujukian P, Shenoy KV. 2014. Information systems opportunities in brain-machine interface decoders. *Proc IEEE* 102:666–682.
- Nicolelis MAL, Lebedev MA. 2009. Principles of neural ensemble physiology underlying the operation of brain-machine interfaces. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 10:530–540.
- Schwartz AB. 2016. Movement: how the brain communicates with the world. *Cell* 164:1122–1135.
- Shenoy KV, Carmena JM. 2014. Combining decoder design and neural adaptation in brain-machine interfaces. *Neuron* 84:665–680.
- Bouton CE, Shaikhouni A, Annetta NV, et al. 2016. Restoring cortical control of functional movement in a human with quadriplegia. *Nature* 533:247–250.
- Carmena JM, Lebedev MA, Crist RE, et al. 2003. Learning to control a brain-machine interface for reaching and grasping by primates. *PLoS Biol* 1:E42.
- Chapin JK, Moxon KA, Markowitz RS, Nicolelis MA. 1999. Real-time control of a robot arm using simultaneously recorded neurons in the motor cortex. *Nat Neurosci* 2:664–670.
- Collinger JL, Wodlinger B, Downey JE, et al. 2013. High-performance neuroprosthetic control by an individual with tetraplegia. *Lancet* 381:557–564.
- Dadgarlat MC, O’Doherty JE, Sabes PN. 2015. A learning-based approach to artificial sensory feedback leads to optimal integration. *Nat Neurosci* 18:138–144.
- Ethier C, Oby ER, Bauman MJ, Miller LE. 2012. Restoration of grasp following paralysis through brain-controlled stimulation of muscles. *Nature* 485:368–371.
- Fetz EE. 1969. Operant conditioning of cortical unit activity. *Science* 163:955–958.
- Flesher SN, Collinger JL, Foldes ST, et al. 2016. Intracortical microstimulation of human somatosensory cortex. *Sci Transl Med* 8:361ra141.
- Ganguly K, Carmena JM. 2009. Emergence of a stable cortical map for neuroprosthetic control. *PLoS Biol* 7:e1000153.
- Gilja V, Nuyujukian P, Chestek CA, et al. 2012. A high-performance neural prosthesis enabled by control algorithm design. *Nat Neurosci* 15:1752–1757.
- Gilja V, Pandarinath C, Blabe CH, et al. 2015. Clinical translation of a high-performance neural prosthesis. *Nat Med* 21:1142–1145.
- Golub MD, Chase SM, Batista AP, Yu BM. 2016. Brain-computer interfaces for dissecting cognitive processes underlying sensorimotor control. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 37:53–58.
- Hochberg LR, Bacher D, Jarosiewicz B, et al. 2012. Reach and grasp by people with tetraplegia using a neurally controlled robotic arm. *Nature* 485:372–375.
- Hochberg LR, Serruya MD, Friehs GM, et al. 2006. Neuronal ensemble control of prosthetic devices by a human with tetraplegia. *Nature* 442:164–171.
- Humphrey DR, Schmidt EM, Thompson WD. 1970. Predicting measures of motor performance from multiple cortical spike trains. *Science* 170:758–762.
- Jackson A, Mavoory J, Fetz EE. 2006. Long-term motor cortex plasticity induced by an electronic neural implant. *Nature* 444:56–60.
- Jarosiewicz B, Sarma AA, Bacher D, et al. 2015. Virtual typing by people with tetraplegia using a self-calibrating intracortical brain-computer interface. *Sci Transl Med* 7:313ra179.
- Kennedy PR, Bakay RA. 1998. Restoration of neural output from a paralyzed patient by a direct brain connection. *Neuroreport* 9:1707–1711.
- Kim SP, Simeral JD, Hochberg LR, Donoghue JP, Black MJ. 2008. Neural control of computer cursor velocity by decoding motor cortical spiking activity in humans with tetraplegia. *J Neural Eng* 5:455–476.

References

- Aflalo T, Kellis S, Klaes C, et al. 2015. Decoding motor imagery from the posterior parietal cortex of a tetraplegic human. *Science* 348:906–910.
- Ajiboye AB, Willett FR, Young DR, et al. 2017. Restoration of reaching and grasping movements through brain-controlled muscle stimulation in a person with tetraplegia: a proof-of-concept demonstration. *Lancet* 389:1821–1830.
- Anumanchipalli GK, Chartier J, Chang EF. 2019. Speech synthesis from neural decoding of spoken sentences. *Nature* 568:493–498.
- Blabe CH, Gilja V, Chestek CA, Shenoy KV, Anderson KD, Henderson JM. 2015. Assessment of brain-machine interfaces from the perspective of people with paralysis. *J Neural Eng* 12:043002.

- Koralek AC, Costa RM, Carmena JM. 2013. Temporally precise cell-specific coherence develops in corticostriatal networks during learning. *Neuron* 79:865–872.
- McFarland DJ, Sarnacki WA, Wolpaw JR. 2010. Electroencephalographic (EEG) control of three-dimensional movement. *J Neural Eng* 7:036007.
- Moritz CT, Perlmutter SI, Fetz EE. 2008. Direct control of paralysed muscles by cortical neurons. *Nature* 456:639–642.
- Musallam S, Corneil BD, Greger B, Scherberger H, Andersen RA. 2004. Cognitive control signals for neural prosthetics. *Science* 305:258–262.
- O’Doherty JE, Lebedev MA, Ifft PJ, et al. 2011. Active tactile exploration using a brain-machine-brain interface. *Nature* 479:228–231.
- Pandarinath C, Nuyujukian P, Blabe CH, et al. 2017. High performance communication by people with paralysis using an intracortical brain-computer interface. *eLife* 6:e18554.
- Sadtler PT, Quick KM, Golub MD, et al. 2014. Neural constraints on learning. *Nature* 512:423–426.
- Santhanam G, Ryu SI, Yu BM, Afshar A, Shenoy KV. 2006. A high-performance brain-computer interface. *Nature* 442:195–198.
- Schalk G, Miller KJ, Anderson NR, et al. 2008. Two-dimensional movement control using electrocorticographic signals in humans. *J Neural Eng* 5:75–84.
- Serruya MD, Hatsopoulos NG, Paninski L, Fellows MR, Donoghue JP. 2002. Instant neural control of a movement signal. *Nature* 416:141–142.
- Shenoy KV, Meeker D, Cao S, et al. 2003. Neural prosthetic control signals from plan activity. *Neuroreport* 14:591–596.
- Stavisky SD, Willett FR, Wilson GH, Murphy BA, Rezaii P, Avansino DT, et al. 2019. Neural ensemble dynamics in dorsal motor cortex during speech in people with paralysis. *eLife*;8:e46015.
- Suminski AJ, Tkach DC, Fagg AH, Hatsopoulos NG. 2010. Incorporating feedback from multiple sensory modalities enhances brain-machine interface control. *J Neurosci* 30:16777–16787.
- Taylor DM, Tillery SIH, Schwartz AB. 2002. Direct cortical control of 3d neuroprosthetic devices. *Science* 296:1829–1832.
- Velliste M, Perel S, Spalding MC, Whitford AS, Schwartz AB. 2008. Cortical control of a prosthetic arm for self-feeding. *Nature* 453:1098–1101.
- Wessberg J, Stambaugh CR, Kralik JD, et al. 2000. Real-time prediction of hand trajectory by ensembles of cortical neurons in primates. *Nature* 408:361–365.
- Wodlinger B, Downey JE, Tyler-Kabara EC, Schwartz AB, Boninger ML, Collinger JL. 2015. Ten-dimensional anthropomorphic arm control in a human brain-machine interface: difficulties, solutions, and limitations. *J Neural Eng* 12:016011.

This page intentionally left blank

Index

The letters b, f, and t following a page number indicate box, figure, and table.

A

A kinase attachment proteins (AKAPs), 303
a priori knowledge, 387

A α fibers

- conduction velocity in, 412f, 412t
- in spinal cord, 429, 431f
- in thermal signal transmission, 424

A α wave, 412f, 413, 413f

A β fibers

- conduction velocity in, 412f, 412t
- in mechanical allodynia, 481
- in spinal cord, 429, 431, 431f
- to spinal cord dorsal horn, 474, 475f

A β wave, 412f, 413, 413f

ABC transporters, 1431f

Abducens nerve (CN VI)

- in eye muscle control, 863, 863f, 982
- lesions of, 864b, 870
- origin in brain stem, 983f
- skull exit of, 984f

Abducens nucleus, 989f, 992

Abduction, eye, 861, 861f, 862f, 863t

Abraira, Victoria, 431

Absence seizures, typical. *See* Typical absence seizures

Absent-mindedness, 1308

Absolute refractory period, 220

Abuse, drug. *See* Drug addiction; Drugs of abuse

A β (amyloid- β), 1569

A β peptides

- in Alzheimer's disease, 1570–1573, 1571f
- detection in cerebrospinal fluid, 1576
- immunization with antibodies to, 1577–1578, 1578f

Accessory facial motor nuclei, 989f, 991

Accessory trigeminal nuclei, 969, 989f

Accommodation

- vergence and, 880
- visual processing pathways for, 501, 503f

Acetaminophen, on COX3 enzyme, 478

Acetyl coenzyme A (acetyl CoA), 360

Acetylcholine (ACh)

- in autonomic system
- receptors, 1021t

responses, 1021t

synaptic transmission by, 1019, 1021, 1022f, 1143, 1146f

biosynthesis of, 360–361

discovery of, 359

enzymatic degradation of, 371

GIRK channel opening by, 315, 316f

precursor of, 260t

release of, in discrete packets, 260

vasoactive intestinal peptide co-release with, 370

as vesicular transporter, 365, 366f

Acetylcholine (ACh) receptors

(receptor-channels)

all-or-none currents in, 260–261, 261f

genetic factors in, 177, 178f, 1196–1197, 1197f

genetic mutations in, epilepsy and, 1467

ionotropic GABAA and glycine receptor homology to, 278f, 291

location of, 371

muscarinic, 265, 1021t

muscle cell synthesis of, 1190, 1192f

in myasthenia gravis, 267, 1434–1435, 1435f

at neuromuscular junction, 255, 256f

clustering of, 255, 258f, 1194–1196, 1195f, 1197f

end-plate potential and. *See* End-plate potential

highlights, 268–269

ionic current through, in end-plate potential, 257–259, 258f–259f

molecular properties of, 324–332

high-resolution structure, 267–268, 268f

low-resolution structure, 257–258, 257f, 265–267, 265f–266f

transmitter binding and changes in, 263–264

vs. voltage-gated action potential channels, 262–263, 264f

Na⁺ and K⁺ permeability of, 260–262, 261f, 262b

patch-clamp recording of current in, 170b, 170f, 261, 261f

nicotinic. *See* Nicotinic ACh receptors subunits of, 278f, 1198

Acetylcholinesterase (AChE), 366f, 371, 1436

Acetylcholinesterase inhibitors, 1435, 1577

Acquired myopathy, 1437

Act, intention to. *See* Voluntary movement, as intention to act

ACTH (adrenocorticotrophic hormone), in depression and stress, 1508, 1508f

Actin

in growth cone, 1163f, 1164, 1165f

molecular forms of, 139

Actin filaments

in cytoskeleton, 139–140

as organelle tracks, 140

in stereocilium, 604–605

Action

control of, 715. *See also* Sensorimotor control

selection, in basal ganglia. *See* Basal ganglia, action selection in

sensory processing for, 724–725, 725f

Action potential, 211–234

all-or-none nature of, 66f, 67–68, 67t, 211–212

depolarization in, 191, 192b

discovery of, 58f

Hodgkin-Huxley model of, 219–220, 219f

amplitude of, 58, 58f

backpropagating, 296–297, 296f

cell excitability in, 65

compound. *See* Compound action potential

conduction without decrement in, 212

in dendrites, 292–293, 292f, 295–297, 296f

excitatory inputs on, 68

fundamentals of, 58–59, 58f, 65

highlights, 233–234

inhibitory inputs on, 68

on ion flux balance of resting membrane potential, 198–199

in monoaminergic neurons, 1001, 1001f

in myelinated nerves, 207–208, 208f

- Action potential (*Cont.*):
 neuron type and pattern of, 67–68, 229–231, 230f
 in nociceptive fibers, 471, 471f. *See also* Pain nociceptors
 pattern of, 67
 presynaptic. *See also* Presynaptic terminals
 with hyperpolarizing afterpotential, 244
 on presynaptic Ca²⁺ concentration, 329, 330f, 332–333
 serotonin on, 353–354
 in synaptic delay, 329
 in transmitter release, 248–249, 249f, 269
 voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channel opening in, 248–249
 propagation of
 all-or-none, 58f, 66f, 67–68, 67t
 axon diameter and myelination on, 207–208, 208f
 axon size and geometry on, 206–207
 electrotonic conduction on, 205–206, 206f
 voltage-gated ion channels in. *See* Voltage-gated ion channels, in action potential
 refractory period after, 212, 219f, 220
 in sensory neurons
 sequence of, 396, 397f
 timing of, 395–396, 395f
 in somatosensory information transmission, 426–427
 threshold for initiation of, 211, 219–220, 219f
- Action (intention) tremor, 909
- Activating factor, 1324
- Activation gate, 218
- Active fixation system, 866
- Active sensing, 723
- Active touch, 436–437
- Active transport, 166
 primary, 195–198, 197f
 secondary, 197f, 198
- Active zones, 68
 in neuromuscular junction, 255, 256f
 in presynaptic terminals, for Ca²⁺ influx, 248–249, 248f, 327–332, 328f
 of synaptic boutons, 249–250
 synaptic vesicles in, 328f, 333–334
- Activity-dependent facilitation, 1317, 1320f
- Actomyosin, 141
- AD. *See* Alzheimer disease (AD)
- A δ fibers
 conduction velocity in, 412f, 412t
 in fast sharp pain, 472
 nociceptors with, 424–425, 425f
 in spinal cord, 429, 431f
 to spinal cord dorsal horn, 474, 475f
- A δ wave, 412f, 413, 413f
- ADAM, 1570
- Adaptation, in fMRI studies, 118
- Adcock, Alison, 1300
- Addiction. *See* Drug addiction; Drugs of abuse
- Adduction, 861, 862f, 863t
- Adeno-associated viral vector, in gene therapy, 1428, 1429f
- Adenohypophysis. *See* Anterior pituitary gland
- Adenosine, 364
- Adenosine triphosphatase (ATPase), 144
- Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
 autonomic functions of, 1019, 1021t
 in body temperature regulation, 1029b
 in channel gating, 173
 in ion pumps, 166
 ionotropic receptors and, 291
 from mitochondria, 135
 as transmitter, 364
 vesicular storage and release of, 371
- Adenosine triphosphate (ATP) receptor-channels, 278f
- ADHD (attention deficit hyperactivity disorder), 947f, 949
- Adhesion molecules
 central nerve terminal patterning by, 1199–1203, 1201f, 1202f
 in retinal ganglion synapses, 1184f
- ADNFLE (autosomal dominant nocturnal frontal lobe epilepsy), 1467, 1468–1469
- Adolescence, synaptic pruning and schizophrenia in, 1494, 1497, 1497f
- Adrenergic, 359
- Adrenergic neurons, location and projections of, 998, 999f
- Adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH), in depression and stress, 1508, 1508f
- Adrian, Edgar
 on all-or-none action potential in sensory neurons, 395
 on functional localization in cortex, 19
 on muscle force in motor unit, 744
 on sensory fibers, 67
 on touch receptors, 416
- Affective states. *See* Emotions
- Afferent fibers, primary, 409
- Afferent neurons, 59
- Affordances, 827, 1410b
- Afterdepolarization, 229
- Afterhyperpolarization, 229, 1455
- Aggregate-field view, of mental function, 17
- Aggressive behavior, hypothalamus in regulation of, 1040–1041
- Aging brain, 1561–1580
 Alzheimer disease in. *See* Alzheimer disease
 cognitive decline in, 1566–1567, 1567f
 highlights, 1579–1580
 lifespan and, 1561, 1562f
 lifespan extension research and, 1565–1164
 sleep changes in, 1092
 structure and function of, 1561–1567
 brain shrinkage in, 1562, 1564f
 cognitive capacities in, 1562, 1563f
 dendrites and synapses in, 1163f, 1562–1563
 insulin and insulin-like growth factors and receptors in, 1564
 on motor skills, 1562
 mutations extending lifespan in, 1564, 1566f
 neuron death in, 1563
- Agnosia
 apperceptive, 567, 567f
 associative, 567, 567f
 category-specific, 568, 573
 definition of, 566, 1473
 form, 1480f, 1488
 prosopagnosia, 505, 568, 1473, 1477–1478. *See also* Face recognition
 spacial, 18
- Agonist, in channel opening, 172, 173f
- Agoraphobia, 1506
- Agouti-related peptide (AgRP)
 aversive activity of, 1038–1039
 in energy balance, 1036f–1037f, 1037–1038
- Agre, Peter, 167
- Agrin, 1194–1196, 1195f
- Aguayo, Alberto, 1242–1243, 1256
- AKAPs (A kinase attachment proteins), 303
- Akinesia, 829b, 947f
- Albin, Roger, 935
- Albright, Thomas, 575
- Albus, James, 105, 923, 928
- Alexander, Garrett, 937
- Alien-hand syndrome, 829b
- Alleles, 31, 52
- Allodynia, 472, 481
- All-trans retinol (vitamin A), 529
- Alpha motor neurons, 764b
- Alpha waves, EEG, 1450, 1451f
- α -bungarotoxin. *See* Bungarotoxin
- α -melanocyte-stimulating hormone, 1036f–1037f, 1037
- α -secretase, 1570, 1570f
- α -subunits, of K⁺ channels, 225, 226f
- α -synuclein
 in Lewy bodies, 1555
 in Parkinson disease, 141b, 142f, 1548, 1550, 1553
- α -tubulin, 139, 140f
- ALS. *See* Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)
- Alstermark, Bror, 778
- Alternatively spliced, 53
- Altman, Joseph, 1249
- Alzheimer, Alois, 1567
- Alzheimer disease (AD), 1567–1579
 A β peptides in, 1570–1573, 1571f, 1577–1578, 1578f

- altered hippocampal function in, 1367
 amyloid plaques in, 141b, 142f, 1569–1570, 1569f, 1570f
 cognitive decline and, 1577f
 PET imaging of, 1576, 1576f
 toxic peptides in, 1570–1573, 1571f, 1573f
 APOE gene alleles in, 165f, 1575–1576
 basal forebrain in, 1577
 brain structure changes in, 1564f, 1568, 1568f
 cognitive decline in, 1567f
 diagnosis of, 1576–1579, 1576f
 in Down syndrome, 1572
 early-onset, genes in, 48, 1572, 1573f
 environmental factors in, 1573f
 epidemiology of, 1568
 highlights, 1579–1580
 history of, 1567–1568
 memory deficits in, 1567
 neurofibrillary tangles in
 characteristics of, 139, 141b–142b, 142f, 1569f
 cognitive decline and, 1577f
 formulation of, 1573, 1574f
 locations of, 1569–1570, 1570f
 microtubule-associated proteins in, 1573–1574
 reactive astrocytes in, 159
 risk factors for, 1574–1576, 1575f
 signs and symptoms of, 1567–1568
 sleep fragmentation in, 1092
 tau aggregation in, 141b, 1574, 1579
 treatment of, 1577–1579, 1577f, 1578f
 Amacrine cells, 524f, 536–537, 540
 Ambiguous information
 from somatosensory inputs, on posture and body motion, 897, 898f
 visual, neural activity with, 1476, 1477f
 Amblyopia, 1213
 American Sign Language (ASL), 19–20
 Amines, biogenic, 360t, 361–364. *See also specific types*
 Amino acid transmitters, 360t, 364
 GABA. *See* GABA (γ -aminobutyric acid)
 glutamate. *See* Glutamate
 glycine. *See* Glycine
 Aminoglycoside antibiotics
 on hair cells, 610
 on vestibular function, 647
 Amitriptyline, 1514
 Amnesia
 after temporal lobe damage, 1482, 1485
 episodic memory recall in, 1299
 hysterical (psychogenic), 1485
 priming in, 1294, 1295f
 simulation of, in malingering, 1485
 Amnestic shellfish poisoning, 1466–1467
 AMPA receptors
 Ca²⁺ permeability in, 279, 281f
 contributions to excitatory postsynaptic current, 283–284, 285f
 excitatory synaptic action regulation by, 277, 277f
 gene families encoding, 278–279
 in long-term potentiation in Schaffer collateral pathway, 1344f–1345f, 1345, 1346f
 postsynaptic density in, 281–283, 282f
 in seizures, 1455, 1455f
 in spinal-cord dorsal horn, 479, 482f
 structure of, 279–281, 280f
 AMPAfication, 1345–1346, 1346f
 AMPA-kainate channels
 desensitization in, 537
 in ON and OFF cells, 536
 Amphetamines
 addiction to. *See* Drug addiction
 dopamine release by, 376
 for narcolepsy, 1095
 source and molecular target of, 1072t
 Amplification
 signal, in chemical synapses. *See* Synapse, chemical, signal amplification in
 of sound, in cochlea, 616–618, 617f, 618f
 Ampulla, 600f, 631, 633f
 Amygdala, 1050–1055
 anatomy of, 14f
 in autism spectrum disorder, 1525f, 1539
 in autonomic function, 1025–1026, 1026f
 in drug addiction, 1055
 in emotional processing, 978, 1056, 1059
 in fear response
 in animals, 1052–1053, 1052f
 in humans, 1053–1055, 1054f, 1056, 1057f
 in freezing behavior, 1050, 1052f
 lateral and central nuclei in, 1051–1052, 1052f
 lesions of, facial expression impairment in, 1509, 1510f
 long-term potentiation in, 1332–1333, 1333f
 in mentalizing, 1527, 1528f
 in mood and anxiety disorders, 1055, 1509–1511, 1510f
 in positive emotions, 1055
 in schizophrenia, 1494
 in threat conditioning in mammals, 1331–1334, 1331f–1333f, 1335f
 Amygdaloid nuclei, 12b
 Amyloid neuropathy, 1433t
 Amyloid plaques, in Alzheimer disease. *See* Alzheimer disease (AD), amyloid plaques in
 Amyloid precursor protein (APP), 1570–1573, 1571f
 Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)
 brain-machine interfaces for, 962, 965, 966f
 genetic factors in, 1426–1427, 1427f, 1428
 induced pluripotent stem cells for, 1254, 1254f
 motor neuron pathophysiology of, 1120, 1426–1428, 1551f
 nonneural cell reactions in, 1428
 symptoms of, 1426
 Amyotrophy, 143
 Anaclitic depression, 1212
 Analgesia, stimulation-produced, 488.
See also Pain, control of
 Anandamide, 310, 311f, 478
 Anarchic-hand syndrome, 829b
 Anatomical alignment, in fMRI, 116
 Anatomical sex, 1261
 Andersen, Richard, 587
 Androgen receptor
 5- α -dihydrotestosterone (DHT) receptor, 1264, 1266f
 dysfunction of, in spinobulbar muscular atrophy, 1555
 Androstadienone perception, 1280f, 1281
 Anencephaly, 809
 Anesthesia dolorosa, 474
 Angelman syndrome, 1533–1534, 1533f
 Angiotensin I (ANGI), 1033
 Angiotensin II (ANGII), 1033
 Angular gyrus, 17f
 Angular motion, postural response to, 895–896
 Anhedonia, 1503. *See also* Major depressive disorder
 Anion, 167
 Ankle strategy, 889, 891f
 Ankyrin G, 1187f
 Anosmia, 691
 Anterior cingulate cortex
 electrode placement for deep brain stimulation, 1519f
 in emotional processing, 1049, 1049f, 1056, 1060
 in mood and anxiety disorders, 1510f–1511f, 1511
 opiates action in, 493
 pain control by, 485–486, 487b, 487f
 Anterior group, thalamic nuclei, 82f, 83
 Anterior intraparietal area (AIP)
 in decision-making, 1404f–1405f
 in object grasping, 825, 826f–827f, 827
 Anterior neural ridge, 1115, 1115f
 Anterior pituitary gland
 hormones of, 1027
 hypothalamic control of, 1028–1029, 1028f, 1029t
 Anterograde axonal transport, 143
 Anterolateral system, 450f–451f
 Antibiotics, on hair cells, 609
 Antibodies
 to AMPA receptor in epilepsy, 278
 to A β peptides, immunization with, 1577–1578, 1578f
 in myasthenia gravis, 1435
 Anticipatory control, 723, 724f

- Anticipatory postural adjustments.
See also Posture
 for disturbance to balance, postural orientation in, 894–895
 learning with practice, 892f
 before voluntary movement, 892–894, 893f
- Anticonvulsant drugs
 for bipolar disorder, 1519–1520
 mechanisms of action of, 1461
 for seizures, 1448
- Antidepressant drugs. *See also specific drugs and drug classes*
 anterior cingulate cortex activity and success of, 1511, 1511f
 ketamine as, 1515
 mechanisms of actions of, 1512–1515, 1516f–1517f
 hypotheses of, 1515
 monoamine oxidase in, 1513–1514, 1516f–1517f
 noradrenergic systems in, 1513–1514, 1516f–1517f
 serotonergic systems in, 1513, 1513f, 1516f–1517f
- Antidiuretic hormone. *See* Vasopressin
- Antigravity support, 886
- Antihistamines
 drowsiness and, 1007
 for insomnia, 1093
- Antiporters (exchangers), 186f, 198
- Antipsychotic drugs
 for bipolar disorder, 1520
 mechanisms of action of, 1497–1499, 1498f
 side effects of, 1498–1499
- Antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs)
 in Huntington disease treatment, 1556–1557
 in spinal muscular atrophy treatment, 1428, 1429f
- Anxiety
 adaptive, 1504–1505
 definition of, 1504
 vs. fear, 1504
 sources of, 1505
- Anxiety disorders, 1504–1506
 diagnosis of, 1505
 epidemiology of, 1504
 fear in, 1504
 genetic factors in, 1505
 risk factors for, 1505
 symptoms of, 1505
 syndromes of, 1505–1506
 treatment of, 1515, 1518
- Aperture problem, 554–555, 556f
- Aphasia
 Broca's. *See* Broca's aphasia
 classification of, 1378–1379, 1379t
 conduction. *See* Conduction aphasia
 definition of, 16
 differential diagnosis of, 1379t, 1384t
 early studies of, 16–18
 epidemiology of, 1382
 expressive, 13
 global. *See* Global aphasia
 less common, 1386–1388, 1387f
 receptive, 13
 transcortical motor. *See* Transcortical motor aphasia
 transcortical sensory. *See* Transcortical sensory aphasia
 Wernicke's. *See* Wernicke's aphasia
- Aplysia*
 gill-withdrawal reflex in
 classical threat conditioning of, 1317, 1319, 1320f
 long-term habituation of, 1314–1315, 1316f
 long-term sensitization of, 1319, 1321f
 short-term habituation of, 1314, 1315f
 short-term sensitization of, 1316–1317, 1318f–1319f
 inking response in, 247, 247f
 long-term synaptic facilitation in, 1327–1328, 1329f
 synaptic strength in, 1327
- Apnea, sleep. *See* Sleep apnea
- Apneusis, 997
- APOE* gene alleles, in Alzheimer disease, 1575–1576, 1575F
- ApoE protein, 1575
- Apoptosis (programmed cell death)
 of motor neurons, 1147, 1148f
 vs. necrosis, 1151
 in neurodegenerative diseases, 1556, 1557
 neurotrophic factors in suppression of, 1149f, 1151–1153, 1151f, 1152f
- APP (amyloid precursor protein), 1570–1573, 1571f
- Apperceptive agnosia, 567, 567f
- Appetite control, afferent signals in, 1034–1037, 1036f–1037f. *See also* Energy balance, hypothalamic regulation of
- Arachidonic acid, 310, 311f
- 2-Arachidonylglycerol (2-AG), 310, 311f
- Architectonic, 131
- Arcuate nucleus
 anatomy of, 1014f, 1015
 in energy balance and hunger drive, 1015, 1033, 1035, 1036f–1037f
- Area MT, in decision-making, 1398–1400, 1399f, 1400f
- Area postrema, 994
- Area under an ROC curve (AUC), 390b
- Aristotle, on senses, 385
- Arm paralysis, brain-machine interface stimulation in, 965, 967, 969f
- Aromatase, 1262, 1264f, 1265f
- Arousal
 ascending system for. *See* Ascending arousal system
 confusional, 1095
 monoaminergic and cholinergic neurons on, 1006–1007, 1007f
- Arthritis, nociceptive pain in, 474
- Artificial intelligence (AI), 1474–1475
- Artificial neural networks, 404–405
- ARX, 1469
- Ascending arousal system
 composition of, 1084–1085, 1084f
 damage to, coma and, 1085
 early studies of, 1083, 1084
 monoaminergic neurons in, 1005–1006, 1006f, 1085
 sleep-promoting pathways of, 1085–1086, 1087f, 1088f
- Aserinsky, Eugene, 1082
- ASL (American Sign Language), 19–20
- ASOs. *See* Antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs)
- Asperger, Hans, 1524
- Asperger syndrome, 1524. *See also* Autism spectrum disorders
- Aspirin
 on COX enzymes, 478
 tinnitus from, 624
- Association areas, cortical, 88, 89f
- Association cortex, 17, 1298–1299, 1299f
- Associations
 loosening of, in schizophrenia, 1489b
 visual, circuits for, 578–579, 579f
- Associative agnosia, 567, 567f
- Associative learning, organism biology on, 1307–1308
- Associative memory, visual, 578–579, 579f. *See also* Visual memory
- Associativity, in long-term potentiation, 1350
- Astrocytes
 activation in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 1428
 in blood-brain barrier, 159
 from radial glial cells, 1131
 reactive, 159
 structure and function of, 134, 151, 151f
 in synapse formation, 159, 1205–1207, 1206f
 in synaptic signaling, 154, 158f, 159
- Asymmetric division, in neural progenitor cell proliferation, 1131, 1132f
- Ataxia
 in cerebellar disorders, 806, 909, 910f
 definition of, 909
 hypermetria in, 896–897
 spinocerebellar. *See* Spinocerebellar ataxias (SCAs), hereditary
- ATP. *See* Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
- ATP receptor-channels, 278f
- ATP10C* deletion, 1533
- ATPase, 144
- ATP-ubiquitin-proteasome pathway, 149
- Atrophy
 brain, in Alzheimer disease, 1568, 1568f
 definition of, 1422

- dentatorubropallidolusian, 1544, 1546, 1547t, 1549t, 1551f
- progressive spinal muscular, 1428, 1429f
- Attention
- amygdala in, 1056
 - in object recognition, 560–562
 - to social stimuli, in autism spectrum disorder, 1527–1528, 1528f
 - as top-down process, cortical connections in, 559
 - visual
 - lateral intraparietal area in, 591, 874, 874f
 - neural response to, 401, 402f
 - priority map in visual cortex in, 591b–592b, 591f, 592f
 - right parietal lobe lesions and, 589–591, 591f
 - voluntary attention and saccadic eye movements in, 588–589, 590f
- Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), 947f, 949
- Attributes, visual, cortical representation of, 559–560, 562f
- A-type K⁺ channel, 231, 232f
- AUC (area under an ROC curve), 390b
- Auditory activation, in language development, 1381
- Auditory cortex
- central auditory pathways in, 652, 654f, 663f
 - modulation of sensory processing in subcortical auditory areas, 670–671
 - pitch and harmonics encoding in, 673–674, 674f
 - pitch-selective neurons on, 673–674, 674f
 - primary and secondary areas of, 399, 400f, 668–669, 668f
 - processing streams in, 670, 671f
 - sound-localization pathway from inferior colliculus to, 669–670
 - specialization for behaviorally relevant features of sound, in bats, 675–677, 676f
 - temporal and rate coding of time-varying sounds in, 671–673, 672f
 - in vocal feedback during speaking, 677, 678f
- Auditory localization, 1227–1228, 1227f–1229f
- Auditory processing. *See also* Sound
- by the central nervous system, 651–679
 - central auditory pathways in, 652–653, 654f, 663f
 - cerebral cortex in. *See* Auditory cortex
 - cochlear nuclei in. *See* Cochlear nuclei
 - highlights, 679
 - inferior colliculus in. *See* Inferior colliculus
 - superior olivary complex in. *See* Superior olivary complex
 - in the cochlea. *See* Cochlea, auditory processing in
 - music recognition and, 652
 - overall perspective of, 382
 - sound energy capture by the ear, 573–601, 602f–603f
 - sound source localization and, 652, 653f
 - speech recognition and, 652
- Auras, seizure-related, 1449, 1458b–1459b, 1461
- Auricle, 599, 599f
- Autacoids
- histamine as, 363
 - vs. neurotransmitters, 359
- Autism spectrum disorders, 1523–1541
- behavioral criteria for, 1524
 - brain areas implicated in, 1525, 1525f
 - cognitive abnormalities in
 - lack of behavioral flexibility, 1528
 - lack of eye preference, 1527–1528, 1529f
 - savant syndrome, 1528–1529, 1530f
 - social communication impairment, 1474, 1525–1527, 1526f–1528f
 - epidemiology of, 1524
 - genetic factors in
 - copy number variations, 49, 1535, 1536f
 - de novo mutations, 47, 48–49, 1535–1537
 - genome-wide association studies, 1537
 - model systems studies of, 1538–1539
 - neurologist mutations, 49, 1534–1535
 - small-effect alleles, 1537
 - systems biological approaches to, 1537–1538
 - twin studies of, 28f, 1529–1530
 - highlights, 1540–1541
 - history of, 1523
 - pathophysiology of
 - basic and translation science in, 1540
 - postmortem and brain tissue studies of, 1539–1540
 - risk factors in, 1530–1531, 1537
 - seizure disorders in, 1539
- Autobiographical memory, 1367
- Autogenic excitation, 766
- Autogenic inhibition, 769–770
- Automatic postural responses. *See also* Posture
- adaptation to changes in requirements for support by, 888–889, 891f
 - somatosensory signals in timing and direction of, 894–895, 895f
 - spinal cord circuits in, 900–901
 - to unexpected disturbances, 887–888, 887f–889f
- Automatic stepping, 809
- Autonomic system, 1015–1023
- cell types of, 1016, 1016f
 - central control of, 1025–1026, 1026f
 - ganglia, cholinergic synaptic transmission in, 313–315, 314f
 - highlights, 1041
 - monoaminergic pathways in regulation of, 1002, 1002f–1003f
 - neurotransmitters and receptors in, 1021t
 - parasympathetic division of, 1016, 1017f
 - pattern generator neurons in, 992, 994
 - physiological responses linked to brain by, 1015–1023
 - acetylcholine and norepinephrine as principal transmitters in, 1019–1021, 1021t, 1022f
 - enteric ganglia in, 1019, 1020f
 - parasympathetic ganglia in, 1018–1019
 - preganglionic neurons in, 1016, 1017f, 1018f
 - sympathetic and parasympathetic cooperation in, 1022–1023
 - sympathetic ganglia in, 1016–1018, 1017f, 1018f
 - visceral motor neurons in, 1015–1016
 - sympathetic division of, 1016, 1017f
 - visceral sensory information relay in, 1023, 1025f, 1026f
- Autoreceptors, action of, 359
- Autosomal dominant nocturnal frontal lobe epilepsy (ADNFLE), 1467, 1468–1469
- Autosomes, 30–31, 1260
- Averaging, spike-triggered, 765
- Awareness, urge to act and, 1480–1481. *See also* Consciousness
- Awl/auchene hairs, 419, 420f–421f
- Axelrod, Julius, 375
- Axes, of central nervous system, 11b, 11f
- Axial (axonal) resistance, 202–203, 205, 205f
- Axo-axonic synapses
- structure of, 276, 276f, 294f
 - in transmitter release, 351, 353, 354f
- Axodendritic synapses, 276, 276f, 295f
- Axon(s), 57–58, 57f, 1156–1179
- conductance in, Na⁺ and K⁺ channels in, 233
 - cytoskeletal structure of, 141, 143f
 - diameter of, 766b, 766t
 - on action potential propagation, 206–207, 206f
 - early development of, 1156–1157
 - extracellular factors in differentiation of, 1156–1157, 1159f
 - neuronal polarity and cytoskeleton rearrangements in, 1157, 1158f, 1159f
 - ephrens in, 1172–1176, 1174f, 1175f
 - growth cone as sensory transducer and motor structure in. *See* Growth cone
 - guidance of, molecular cues in, 1166–1167
 - chemospecificity hypothesis, 1167, 1168f, 1182
 - location and action of, 1167, 1169f, 1170f–1171f
 - protein-protein interactions in, 1167f, 1169f, 1170f–1171f
 - in retinal ganglion cells, 1167, 1168f
 - stereotropism and resonance in, 1167

- Axon(s) (*Cont.*):
 highlights, 1179
 injury of. *See* Axon injury (axotomy)
 myelination of
 defective, 154, 155b–157b, 155f–157f
 glial cells in, 152f, 153f, 154
 regeneration of. *See* Axon regeneration
 retinal ganglion, 1168, 1171–1176
 ephrin gradients of inhibitory brain
 signals in, 1172–1176, 1174f, 1175f
 growth cone divergence at optic
 chiasm in, 1171–1172, 1172f, 1173f
 in sensory fibers, 766b, 766t
 spinal neural, midline crossing of,
 1176–1179
 chemoattractant and chemorepellent
 factors on, 1176–1179, 1178f
 netrin direction of commissural axons
 in, 1176, 1177f, 1178f
 trigger zone of, 231
 Axon hillock, 137, 137f
 Axon injury (axotomy)
 cell death from, 1248–1249
 chromatolytic reaction after, 1237f, 1240
 definition of, 1237
 degeneration after, 1237–1240, 1237f,
 1238f, 1239f
 highlights, 1256–1257
 in postsynaptic neurons, 1240
 reactive responses in nearby cells after,
 1237f, 1240–1241
 regeneration following. *See* Axon
 regeneration
 regeneration
 therapeutic interventions for recovery
 following, 1248–1256
 adult neurogenesis, 1248–1250,
 1250f–1251f
 neurogenesis stimulation, 1254–1255
 neuron and neuron progenitor
 transplantation, 1250, 1252–1254,
 1252f, 1253f, 1254f
 nonneuronal cell/progenitor
 transplantation, 1255, 1255f
 restoration of function, 1255–1256,
 1256f
 Axon reflex, 479
 Axon regeneration
 in central vs. peripheral nerves,
 1241–1242, 1241f, 1243f
 in retinal ganglion, 1256, 1256f
 therapeutic interventions for promotion of
 environmental factors in, 1243–1244
 injury-induced scarring and, 1246,
 1246f
 intrinsic growth program for,
 1246–1247, 1247f, 1248f
 myelin components on neurite
 outgrowth in, 1244–1338, 1244f,
 1245f
 new connections by intact axons in,
 1247–1248, 1249f
 peripheral nerve transplant for,
 1242–1243, 1242f
 Axon terminals, 136f, 142
 Axonal neuropathies, 1430, 1432f, 1433t
 Axonal transport
 anterograde, 144, 146f
 fast, of membranous organelles, 143–146,
 146f, 147f
 fundamentals of, 142–143, 143f
 membrane trafficking in, 142, 144f
 in neuroanatomical tracing, 145b, 145f
 slow, of protein and cytoskeletal
 elements, 146–147
 Axoneme, 606
 Axoplasmic flow, 143
 Axosomatic synapses, 276, 276f, 295f
 Axotomy. *See* Axon injury (axotomy)
- B**
- Babinski sign, 1426
 Backpropagation, of action potentials,
 296–297, 296f, 1457
 Bagnall, Richard, 1466
 Balance, 884. *See also* Posture
 disturbance to, postural orientation in
 anticipation of, 894–895
 in postural control systems
 integration of sensory information in,
 899f, 900, 901f
 internal models of, 898, 899f
 spinocerebellum in, 901–902
 in upright stance, 884, 885b, 885f
 vestibular information for, in head
 movements, 895–897, 896f
 water, 1031–1033, 1032f
 Balint syndrome, 874–875
 Band-pass behavior, 534b, 535f
 Barber-pole illusion, 555, 556f
 Barbiturates, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
 Barclay, Craig, 1298
 Bard, Philip, 19, 1048, 1049f
 Barlow, Horace, 399
 Barnes maze, 1355f
 Baroreceptor reflex, 994, 1023, 1027f
 Barrels, somatosensory cortex
 characteristics of, 456, 456b–457b,
 456f–457f
 development of, 1125–1126, 1127f
 Barrington's nucleus (pontine micturition
 center), 1023, 1024f
 Bartlett, Frederic, 1298b, 1308
 Basal body, 1137, 1139f
 Basal forebrain, in Alzheimer disease, 1569,
 1577
 Basal ganglia
 action selection in, 941–944
 arguments against, 943–944
 choosing from competing options and,
 941
 intrinsic mechanisms for, 943
 for motivational, affective, cognitive,
 and sensorimotor processing,
 941–942, 942f
 neural architecture for, 940f, 942–943
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 933–935, 933f, 934f
 behavioral selection in, 946–947, 947f
 connections with external structures,
 reentrant loops in, 936f, 937–939
 dysfunction of, 710, 947–948, 947f
 in addiction, 949–950. *See also* Drug
 addiction
 in attention deficit hyperactivity
 disorder, 949
 in Huntington disease, 948. *See also*
 Huntington disease
 in obsessive-compulsive disorder, 949.
 See also Obsessive-compulsive
 disorder (OCD)
 in Parkinson disease, 948. *See also*
 Parkinson disease
 in schizophrenia, 948–949. *See also*
 Schizophrenia
 in Tourette syndrome, 949
 evolutionary conservation of, 940–941
 functions of, 12b
 on gaze control, 873–874, 873f
 highlights, 950–951
 internal circuitry of, 935–937, 936f
 in language, 1388
 in learning of sensorimotor skills, 1304
 in locomotion, 807–809
 neuroactive peptides of, 367t
 physiological signals in
 from cerebral cortex, thalamus, and
 ventral midbrain, 939
 disinhibition as final expression of,
 940, 940f
 to ventral midbrain, 939–940
 in posture control, 902, 904f
 reinforcement learning in, 944–946, 945f
 superior colliculus inhibition by,
 873–874, 873f
 Basal lamina
 in neuromuscular junction, 255, 256f
 on presynaptic specialization, 1192, 1193f
 Basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) transcription
 factors
 in central neuron neurotransmitter
 phenotype, 1145, 1145f
 in neural crest cell migration, 1141,
 1143f
 in neuron and glial cell generation,
 1131–1135, 1134f, 1135f
 in ventral spinal cord patterning, 1119
 Basilar membrane, 602f–603f, 603–604
 Bassett, Daniella, 1304
 Bats, specialized cortical areas for sound
 features in, 675–677, 676f
 Bautista, Diana, 425
 Bayes' rule, 405
 Bayesian inference, 721, 721b
 Bayliss, William, 167
 Bcl-2 proteins, in apoptosis, 1151–1152,
 1151f
 BDNF. *See* Brain-derived neurotrophic
 factor (BDNF)
 Beams, of synaptic vesicles, 349, 350f

- Bear, Mark, 1351
- Beating neurons, 68
- Beck, Aaron, 1473, 1474b
- Becker muscular dystrophy, 1437, 1438t, 1440f–1441f
- Bed nucleus of stria terminalis (BNST)
in homosexual and transsexual brains, 1281, 1281f
in sexually dimorphic behaviors, 1272
- Behavior. *See also* Cognitive function/processes; *specific types*
brain and. *See* Brain, behavior and
fMRI of. *See* Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)
genes in. *See* Gene(s), in behavior
nerve cells and. *See* Neuron(s)
neural circuits in mediation of, 4, 62–64. *See also* Neural circuit(s), computational bases of behavior mediation by; Neural circuit(s), neuroanatomical bases of behavior mediation by
neural signals in. *See* Neuron(s), signaling in
selection, in basal ganglia, 946–947, 947f
selection disorders. *See* Basal ganglia, dysfunction of
sexually dimorphic. *See* Sexually dimorphic behaviors
unconscious. *See* Unconscious mental processes
- Behavior therapy, 1473, 1474b
- Behavioral observation, subjective reports with, 1483–1485, 1484f
- Behavioral rules, 835, 836f
- Békésy, Georg von, 603
- Bell, Charles, 390
- Bell palsy, 983–984
- Bell phenomenon, 993
- Bensmaia, Sliman, 444
- Benzer, Seymour, 34, 40, 1330
- Benzodiazepines, 1072t, 1092. *See also* Drug addiction
- Berger, Hans, 1448, 1461
- Bergmann glia, 154
- Berkeley, George, 387, 497
- Bernard, Claude, 8, 1011
- Berridge, Kent, 1038
- Beta axons, 767
- Beta fusimotor system, 767
- β_2 -adrenergic receptor, 306f
- β -amyloid, in Alzheimer disease. *See* Alzheimer disease, amyloid plaques in
- β -endorphins, 490, 490t, 491f
- β -secretase
in Alzheimer disease, 141b, 1570, 1571f
drugs targeting, 1577
- β -site APP cleaning enzyme 1 (BACE1), 1572
- β -tubulin, 139, 140f
- bHLH transcription factors. *See* Basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) transcription factors
- Bias, 1308
- Biased random walks, in decision-making, 1401, 1402f
- Bilingual speakers, language processing in, 1378
- Binding, of actions and effects, 1480, 1480f
- Binocular circuits, in visual cortex. *See under* Visual cortex
- Binocular disparity, in depth perception, 550, 552f, 553f
- Binomial distribution, 335b–336b
- Biogenic amine transmitters, 360t, 361–364. *See also specific transmitters*
- Biological learning networks, 103f
- Bipolar cells, 523, 523f
diffuse, 536, 537f
midget, 536, 537f
parallel pathway in interneuron retinal network in, 524f, 531, 536, 537f
in rods, 524f, 540
- Bipolar disorder
depressive episodes in, 1504
diagnosis of, 1503
manic episodes in, 1503–1504, 1503t
onset of, 1504
treatment of, 1519–1520
- Bipolar neurons, 59, 60f
olfactory. *See* Olfactory sensory neurons
- Birds
auditory localization in owls, 690, 1227–1228, 1227f–1229f
imprinting in learning in, 1211
language learning in, 1371
sexually dimorphic neural circuit on song production in, 1267, 1271f
- Birthday, neuron, 1137
- Bitter taste receptor, 698f–700f, 700–701
- BK K⁺ channels, 229
- Bladder control, 1023, 1024f
- Blind sight, 1475
- Blind spot, 524, 525f
- Blindness, change, 562, 1476, 1477, 1479f
- Bliss, Timothy, 1342
- Bliss, Tom, 284
- Bloch, Felix, 125
- Blocking, of memory, 1308
- Blood glucose, on appetite, 1035
- Blood osmolarity, 1031
- Blood oxygen level-dependent (BOLD) activity
in fMRI, 115, 117f, 118–119. *See also* Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)
in resting state in brain areas, 399
- Blood pressure
baroreceptor reflex in regulation of, 1023, 1027f
hypothalamus in regulation of, 1013t
- Blood–brain barrier, 159
- Blue cones, 393, 394f
- BMAL1 protein, 1088–1090, 1089f
- BMI. *See* Brain-machine interfaces (BMIs)
- BMPs. *See* Bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs)
- BNST. *See* Bed nucleus of stria terminalis (BNST)
- Body, estimation of current status. *See* State estimation
- Body movements, cerebellum on. *See* Cerebellum, movement control by
- Body temperature, regulation of, 1013t, 1029–1031, 1029b
- Bois-Reymon, Emil du, 8
- BOLD activity. *See* Blood oxygen level-dependent (BOLD) activity
- Bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs)
in axon growth and guidance, 1178f
characteristics of, 1111
in dorsal neural tube patterning, 1119
in neural crest induction and migration, 1141
in neural induction, 1110–1112, 1111f
- Bony labyrinth, 630
- Border cells, 1361–1362, 1364f
- Border ownership, 554, 554f
- Bottom-up processes
in high-level visual processing, 578
in motion perception, 555
in visual perception, 560–562
- Botulism, 1436–1437
- Bounded evidence accumulation, 1401
- Bourgeron, Thomas, 1535
- Brachium conjunctivum, 911, 912f
- Brachium pontis, 911, 912f
- Bradykinin
nociceptor sensitization by, 478
on TRP channel, 473f
- Braille dots, touch receptor responses to, 442, 444, 445f
- Brain
anatomical organization of, 10–16, 12b–15b. *See also specific structures*
atrophy of, in Alzheimer disease, 1568, 1568f
behavior and, 7–23
complex processing systems for, 20
cytoarchitectonic method and, 18, 18f
elementary processing units
in, 21–23
highlights, 23
history of study of, 8–10
localization of processes for. *See* Cognitive function/processes, localization of
mind in, 7
neural circuits in, 7–8. *See also* Neural circuit(s), computational bases of behavior mediation by; Neural circuit(s), neuroanatomical bases of behavior mediation by
views of, 8–10
cellular connectionism, 10
chemical and electrical signaling, 8–9
dualistic, 9
functional localization, 9–10, 9f

- Brain, behavior and, views of (*Cont.*):
 holistic, 10, 18
 neuron doctrine, 8
 damage to/lesions of. *See also specific types*
 from prolonged seizures, 1465–1466
 repair of. *See Axon injury (axotomy), therapeutic interventions for*
 treatment of, recent improvements in, 1236
 functional principles of
 connectional specificity, 59
 dynamic polarization, 59
 signal pathways, 58
 functional regions of, 16, 19–20
 mind and, 1419–1420
 neuroanatomical terms of navigation, 11b
 overall perspective of, 3–4
 signaling in, 165–166
- Brain reward circuitry
 in addiction and drug abuse, 1070–1071, 1070f, 1072f
 in goal selection, 1066–1068, 1067f
- Brain stem, 981–1008. *See also specific parts*
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 982
 cranial nerve nuclei in. *See Cranial nerve nuclei*
 cranial nerves in, 982–986, 983f. *See also Cranial nerves*
 developmental plan of, 986, 986f
 in emotion, 1048f, 1098
 functions of, 977
 highlights, 1007–1008
 lesions
 on eye movements, 870–871
 on smooth-pursuit eye movements, 878–879
 in locomotion, 801–804, 803f, 804f
 monoaminergic neurons in, 998–1007
 in arousal maintenance, 1006–1007, 1007f
 autonomic regulation and breathing modulation by, 1002, 1002f–1003f
 cell groups of
 adrenergic. *See Adrenergic neurons*
 cholinergic. *See Cholinergic neurons*
 dopaminergic. *See Dopaminergic neurons*
 histaminergic. *See Histaminergic neurons*
 noradrenergic. *See Noradrenergic neurons*
 serotonergic. *See Serotonergic neurons/system*
 shared cellular properties of, 1001–1002, 1002f
 monoaminergic pathways in
 ascending, 998, 1004–1006, 1005f, 1006f. *See also Ascending arousal system*
 motor activity facilitation by, 1004
 pain modulation by, 1002, 1004
- motor circuits for saccades in, 868–870
 brain stem lesions on, 870
 mesencephalic reticular formation in
 vertical saccades in, 863f, 870
 pontine reticular formation in horizontal saccades in, 868–870, 869f
 in newborn behavior, 981
 posture and, integration of sensory signals for, 901–902
 reticular formation of. *See Reticular formation*
- Brain stimulation reward, 1066–1068, 1067f
- Brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF)
 on ocular dominance columns, 1223
 overexpression, in Rett syndrome, 1532
 in pain, 479, 481f
 receptors for, 1148, 1150f
- Brain-machine interfaces (BMIs), 953–972
 in basic neuroscience research, 968–970
 biomedical ethics considerations in, 970–971
 highlights, 971–972
 motor and communication
 concepts of, 954–955, 955f
 prosthetic arms for reaching and grasping in, 965, 967f, 968f
 stimulation of paralyzed arms in, 965, 967, 969f
 for using electronic devices, 964–965, 964f
 movement decoding in, 958–960, 959f, 960f
 continuous decoding in, 961–962, 962f–963f
 decoding algorithms for, 959f, 960–961
 discrete decoding in, 961, 961f
 neurotechnology for
 low-power electronics for signal acquisition, 957–958
 measurement of large number of neurons, 957
 neural sensors, 956–957, 957f
 supervisory systems, 958
 for restoration of lost capabilities
 antiseizure devices, 956
 cochlear implants, 624, 927f, 954
 deep brain stimulation, 956. *See also Deep brain stimulation (DBS)*
 in motor and communication functions, 954–955, 955f
 replacement parts, 956
 retinal prostheses, 954
 sensory feedback by cortical stimulation for control of, 967–968
- Brauer, Jens, 1381
- Breathing
 chemoreceptors in, 995–996, 996f
 medulla in, 995, 995f
 movements of, 994–995
 pattern generator neurons in, 994–998
 serotonergic neurons in, 1002, 1002f–1003f
 voluntary control of, 997–998
- Brightness, context in perception of, 555–558, 557f
- Brightness illusion, 540, 541f
- British Sign Language, 19–20
- Broca, Pierre Paul
 on language
 brain studies of, 16, 1291
 neural processing, 1378
 on visceral brain, 10, 1049–1050
- Broca's aphasia
 characteristics of, 16
 differential diagnosis of, 1379t
 lesion sites and damage in, 1382–1384, 1385f, 1386
 spontaneous speech production and repetition in, 1382–1383, 1384t
- Broca's area, 16, 17f, 1291
 damage to, aphasia and. *See Broca's aphasia*
 damage to, on signing, 20
 language processing and comprehension in, 17, 19
- Brodie, Benjamin, 375
- Brodman, Korbinian, 18, 18f, 86–87, 87f, 502
- Brodman's area, 819, 820f, 825
- Brown, Sanger, 568
- Brown adipose tissue, 1029b
- Bruchpilot, 349
- Brücke, Ernest, 167
- Brunger, A.T., 347
- Bucy, Paul, 1049
- Buffers
 K⁺, astrocytes in, 154
 spatial, 154
- Bulb. *See Pons*
- Bulk endocytosis, 151
- Bulk retrieval, 343, 343f
- Bungarotoxin, 255, 257f
- Burst neurons, in gaze control, 868–870, 869f
- Bursting neurons
 in central pattern generators, 792, 796b
 definition of, 68
 firing patterns of, 230f, 232f
- Bushy cells, 655–656, 658f–659f
- ## C
- C. *See Capacitance (C)*
- C fibers
 conduction velocity in, 412f, 412t
 in itch, 425
 nociceptors with, 425
 pain transmission by, 472
 polymodal nociceptor signals in, 472
 to spinal cord dorsal horn, 474, 475f
 visceral, in spinal cord, 431, 431f
 in warm sensation reception, 424
- C4 gene, 50
- C9orf72 mutations, 1426, 1427t
- CA1 pyramidal neurons, of hippocampus
 in explicit memory, 1340, 1341f
 long-term potentiation in, 1347–1349, 1347f, 1349f

- Ca²⁺
 in growth cone, 1164
 permeability, in AMPA receptor-channel, 279, 281f
 residual, 351
 synaptotagmin binding of, 347
 synaptotagmin of, in exocytosis in synaptic vesicles, 348f–349f
- Ca²⁺ channels
 classes of, 328f, 329, 331t, 332
 high-voltage-activated, 227, 329, 331t, 332
 locations of, 329
 low-threshold, 796b
 low-voltage-activated, 331t, 332
 in Parkinson disease, 1550
 structure of, 329
 voltage-dependent, inactivation of, 174, 174f
 voltage-gated
 in disease, 332
 G protein-coupled receptors on
 opening of, 315, 316f
 genetic factors in diversity of, 177, 178f, 225, 227–228, 232f
 high-voltage activated (HVA), 227
 in Lambert-Eaton syndrome, 332, 1436–1437
 low-voltage activated (LVA), 227
 mutations in, epilepsy and, 1468, 1468f
 in neuromuscular junction, 255, 256f
 in seizures, 1455
- Ca²⁺ concentration
 on ion channel activity, 229
 on synaptic plasticity, 351
 in transmitter release, 329, 330f, 351
- Ca²⁺ influx
 in long-term potentiation, 1342, 1344f–1345f, 1347
 on synaptic plasticity, 351
 in transmitter release, 327–332
 active zones in, presynaptic terminal, 327–332, 328f
 Ca²⁺ channel classes in, 328f, 329, 331t, 332
 dual functions of Ca²⁺ in, 327
 presynaptic Ca²⁺ concentration in, 329, 330f
 via voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channels, 327, 327f
- Ca²⁺ pumps, 197–198, 197f
- CA2 pyramidal neurons, in social memory, 1360
- CA3 pyramidal neurons
 in explicit memory, 1340, 1341f, 1343f
 in pattern completion, 1360
 in pattern separation, 1359
- CAAT box enhancer binding protein, in long-term sensitization (C/EBP), 1321f, 1323, 1324f
- Cacosmia, 691
- Cade, John, 1519
- Cadherins
 in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f
 in hair cell transduction machinery, 611, 612f
 in neural crest cells, 1141
- Caenorhabditis elegans*
 olfactory mechanisms in, 694–695, 695f, 696f
 studies of nervous system of, 1151, 1151f
- CAG trinucleotide repeat diseases
 dentatorubropallidoluysian atrophy, 1544, 1546, 1547t, 1549t, 1551f
 hereditary spinocerebellar ataxias. *See* Spinocerebellar ataxias (SCAs), hereditary
 Huntington disease. *See* Huntington disease
 mouse models of, 1552–1553
 neuronal degeneration and, 1551f
 spinobulbar muscular atrophy, 1546, 1547t, 1551f, 1552
- CAH (congenital adrenal hyperplasia), 1253, 1265t, 1279–1280
- CAIS (complete androgen insensitivity syndrome), 1264, 1265t, 1279–1280
- Cajal-Retzius cells (neurons), 1138
- Calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP)
 in dorsal root ganglion neurons, 410, 411f
 in neurogenic inflammation, 479, 480f
 in pain, 475
 release and action of, 371
 in spinal-cord dorsal horn pain nociceptors, 475
- Calcium channels. *See* Ca²⁺ channels
- Calcium ion. *See* Ca²⁺
- Calcium sensor, 329
- Calcium spike, 327
- Calcium-activated K⁺ channels, 229
- Calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase (CaM kinase), 307f, 308, 351
- Calcium-calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II (CaMKII), 286f–287f, 1344f–1345f, 1345, 1351
- Calcium-calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II (CaMKII-Asp286), 1351, 1355f
- Calmodulin (CaM), 174, 174f
- Calor, 479
- Caloric restriction, for lifespan extension, 1566
- Calyx of Held, 329, 330f, 661, 662f
- cAMP (cyclic AMP)
 in consolidation, 1319
 in growth cone, 1164, 1166f
 in olfactory sensory neurons, 1186f
 pathway, 303–305
 in regeneration of central axons, 1246
 signaling, in long-term sensitization, 1319–1323, 1321f, 1322f
- cAMP recognition element (CRE)
 in catecholamine production, 362b
 in long-term sensitization, 1319, 1321f, 1322f
- cAMP response element-binding protein (CREB)
 on catecholamine production, 362b
 in long-term sensitization, 1319–1323, 1321f, 1322f, 1323
 in memory consolidation switch, 1323, 1324f
 transcription activation by, 317
- cAMP response-element binding protein (CREB)-binding protein (CBP)
 in long-term sensitization, 1319, 1321f, 1322f
 transcription activation by, 317
- cAMP-CREB pathway, upregulation by drugs of abuse, 1074, 1075f, 1076f
- cAMP-dependent phosphorylation, in synaptic capture, 1327, 1328f
- cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA). *See* Protein kinase A (PKA)
- cAMP-PKA-CREB pathway, in fear conditioning in flies, 1330–1331
- Cannabinoid(s), 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
- Cannabinoid receptors, 310
- Cannon, Walter B.
 on fear and rage, 1048, 1049f, 1050f
 on “fight or flight” response, 1021–1022
 on homeostasis, 1011
- Cannon-Bard central theory, 1048, 1049f
- Canonical splice site mutation, 33f
- Capacitance (C)
 definition of, 200
 membrane, 203–204, 204f
- Capacitive current (*I_c*), in voltage clamp, 213
- Capacitor
 definition of, 138
 leaky, 200
- Capgras syndrome, 1478–1479
- Capsaicin, on thermal receptors, 424
- Capture, synaptic, 1326f, 1327, 1328f
- Carandini, M., 404
- Carbamazepine, mechanism of action of, 1455–1456
- Carbon dioxide (CO₂) chemoreceptors, on breathing, 995, 996f
- Cardiac muscle, 1421
- Cardiotrophin-1, 1146
- Carlsson, Arvid, 361, 1498
- Caspase
 in apoptosis, 1152–1153, 1152f
 in neurodegenerative diseases, 1556, 1557f
- Cataplexy, 1094–1095
- Cataracts, 1212
- Catecholamine transmitters
 dopamine. *See* Dopamine
 epinephrine. *See* Epinephrine
 neuronal activity on production of, 362b
 norepinephrine. *See* Norepinephrine
 structure and characteristics of, 361–363
- Catecholaminergic, 359
- Catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT), 375, 1382

- Categorical perception
 in behavior simplification, 572–573, 574f
 in language learning, 1373
- Category-specific agnosia, 568, 573
- Cation, 167
- Caudal, 11b, 11f
- Caudal ganglionic eminences, neuron
 migration to cerebral cortex from, 1140, 1140f
- Caudal spinal cord, 78f
- Cav channels, 227
- Cavernous sinus, 984f, 986
- CB1 receptors, 310
- CB2 receptors, 310
- CBP. *See* cAMP response-element binding protein (CREB)-binding protein (CBP)
- CCK. *See* Cholecystokinin (CCK)
- cDNA (complementary DNA), 52
- Cell assemblies, memory storage in, 1357–1358, 1358f–1359f
- Cell body, 57, 57f
- Cell death, programmed. *See* Apoptosis
- Cell death (*ced*) genes, 1151, 1151f
- Cell (plasma) membrane. *See also specific types*
 conductance in, from voltage-clamp currents, 217–218, 218b, 218f
 depolarization of, 216, 217f
 depolarization of, on Na⁺ and K⁺ current magnitude and polarity, 217f
 multiple resting K⁺ channels in, 201
 permeability to specific ions, 199
 proteins of, synthesis and modification of, 147–149, 148f
 structure and permeability of, 166–169, 168f–169f
- Cell surface adhesion, in axon growth and guidance, 1169f
- Cell theory
 in brain, 58
 origins of, 58
- Cellular connectionism, 10, 17
- Cellular memory, 351
- Cellular motors, in growth cone, 1164, 1165f
- Center of gaze, retinal, 526
- Center of mass
 center of pressure and, 884, 885b, 885f
 definition of, 884
 postural orientation on location of, 884
- Center of pressure, 884, 885b, 885f
- Center-surround receptive field, 531, 532f
- Central chemoreceptors, 995–996, 996f
- Central core, of growth cone, 1163–1165, 1163f
- Central nervous system
 anatomical organization of, 12b–14b, 13f
 cells of, 133–162
 choroid plexus, 160–162, 160f
 ependyma, 160–162, 161f
 glial cells. *See* Glial cells
 highlights, 162
 neurons. *See* Neuron(s)
 diseases of, 1419–1420. *See also specific diseases*
 neuroanatomical terms of navigation, 11b, 11f
- Central neuron regeneration. *See* Axon regeneration
- Central nucleus, of amygdala, 1052, 1052f
- Central pattern generators (CPGs)
 characteristics of, 791–792, 791f
 flexor and extensor coordination, 793, 794f–795f
 in humans, 809
 left-right coordination, 793, 794f–795f
 molecular codes of spinal neurons in, 796b
 neuronal ion channels in, 796b
 quadrupedal, 793, 794f–795f
 swimming, 792, 794f–795f
- Central sensitization, 479, 481, 483f
- Central sulcus, 16, 17f
- Central touch system, 450–460
 cortical circuitry studies in, 456b–457b, 456f–457f
 cortical magnification in, 456
 somatosensory cortex in
 columnar organization of, 452, 453f
 divisions of, 452, 452f
 neuronal circuits organization, 452, 453f
 pyramidal neurons in, 452–454, 458f
 receptive fields in, 457–460, 458f, 459f
 somatotopic organization of cortical columns in, 454–456, 454f–455f
 spinal, brain, and thalamic circuits in, 450, 450f–451f
- “Centrencephalic” hypothesis, of
 generalized onset seizures, 1139
- Centromere, 52
- Cephalic flexure, 1112, 1113f
- Cerebellar ataxia, 909, 910f
- Cerebellar disorders. *See also specific types*
 lesions, on smooth-pursuit eye movements, 878–879, 912, 916, 916f
 movement and posture abnormalities in, 710, 909, 910f
 sensory and cognitive effects of, 909–911
- Cerebellar glomeruli, 918, 919f
- Cerebellar hemispheres, 911, 912f
- Cerebellopontine angle, 984f, 986
- Cerebellum, 908–929
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 14f, 15f, 911, 912f
 in autism spectrum disorder, 1528f, 1539
 cortical connections of, 911, 913f
 disorders of/damage to. *See* Cerebellar disorders
 excitatory neurons in, 1145
 in eye movements, 867f, 878–879, 878f, 912, 916f
 general computational functions of, 922–923
 feedforward sensorimotor control in, 922
- integration of sensory inputs and corollary discharge in, 923
 internal model of motor apparatus in, 922–923
 timing control in, 923
 highlights, 929
- inhibitory neurons in, 1145
 cerebellar Purkinje cell termination of, 1187, 1187f
- in locomotion, 806–807
- long-term depression in, 1353
- microcircuit organization of, 918–922
 afferent fiber systems in, information coding by, 918–920, 919f–920f
 canonical computation in, 920–921, 921f
 parallel feedforward excitatory and inhibitory pathways, 921
 recurrent loops, 921
 functionally specialized layers in, 918, 919f
- motor skill learning in. *See* Motor skill learning, in cerebellum
- movement control by. *See also* Movement, control of
 coordination with other motor system components, 91, 91f
 functional longitudinal zones in, 911–917, 914f. *See also* Cerebrocerebellum; Spinocerebellum; Vestibulocerebellum
- input and output pathways for, 915f, 916
- interposed and dentate nuclei in, 917, 917f
- sensory input and corollary discharge integration in, 923
 vermis in, 916
- in neurodevelopmental disorders, 1539
- neuronal representations as basis for learning in, 104–105, 104f
- in orientation and balance, 901–902
- in posture, 901–902
- in sensorimotor skill learning, 1304
- Cerebral cortex
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 14f, 15f
 anterior cingulate. *See* Anterior cingulate cortex
 auditory processing in. *See* Auditory cortex
 in autism spectrum disorder, 1525f, 1539
 basal ganglia connections to, 937–939, 938f
 cerebellar connections to, 911, 913f
 function of, 12b, 16
 hemispheres of, 14f, 15f, 16
 insular. *See* Insular cortex (insula)
 lobes of, 12b, 13d
 neuronal migration in layering of, 1135–1138, 1136f–1137f, 1139f
 organization of, 85–88, 85f–87f
 in postural control, 905

- receptive fields in, 458f, 459–460, 459f
in sensory information processing, 84–88
 ascending and descending pathways for, 75f, 88, 88f, 90f
 association areas for, 88, 89f
 cortical area dedicated to, 84–85, 84f
 feedback pathways for, 403–404
 functional areas for, 399, 400f
 neocortex layers for, 85–87, 85f, 86f, 87f
 serial and parallel networks for, 402–403, 403f
- in smooth-pursuit eye movements, 867f, 878–879, 878f
- specialization in humans and other primates, 1141–1143, 1144f
- vascular lesions of, 1567
- vestibular information in, 645–647, 646f
- visual processing in. *See* Visual cortex
- in voluntary movement, 89, 90f, 91f.
See also Primary motor cortex; Voluntary movement
- Cerebral palsy, 780
- Cerebrocerebellum. *See also* Cerebellum
anatomy of, 912f, 917
input and output targets of, 914f, 917
- Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), production of, 160–162, 161f
- Cerebrovascular accident (stroke). *See* Stroke
- Cerebrovascular disease, dementia in, 1567
- Cervical flexure, 1112, 1113f
- Cervical spinal cord, 13f, 78–79, 78f
- CF (constant-frequency) component, 675–677, 676f
- cGMP. *See* Cyclic GMP (cGMP)
- cGMP-dependent protein kinase (PKG), 312
- CGRP. *See* Calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP)
- Chain migration, 1140, 1140f
- Change blindness
definition of, 562
demonstration of, 1476, 1477, 1479f
test for, 588, 590f
- Changeux, Jean-Pierre, 264
- Channel density, 205
- Channel gating. *See* Gating, channel
- Channel opening, length of, 260
- Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease
disordered myelination in, 156b, 156f
genetic and molecular defects in, 1430–1432, 1431f, 1433t
infantile, 1433t
pathophysiology of, 248
X-linked, 1431f, 1433t
- Charles Bonnet syndrome, 1476, 1478f
- Chattering cells, 229, 230f
- Chemical cage, 329, 330f
- Chemical driving force, 193, 260
- Chemical mutagenesis, 35b
- Chemical synapses/transmission. *See* Synapse, chemical
- Chemoattraction, in axon growth and guidance, 1169f, 1176–1179, 1177f, 1178f
- Chemogenetic methodology, in
manipulation of neuronal activity, 99b
- Chemoreceptors
central, on breathing, 995–996, 996f
characteristics of, 391f, 392t, 393
dorsal root ganglia neuron axon diameter in, 410–411
graded sensitivity of, 393
- Chemorepulsion, in axon growth and guidance, 1169f, 1176–1179, 1178f
- Chemospecificity hypothesis, 1167, 1168f, 1182
- Chesler, Alexander, 427
- Chewing, pattern generator neurons on, 994
- Cheyne-Stokes respiration, 996, 997f
- Children
major depressive disorder in, 1503
social deprivation and development of, 1211–1212, 1213f
- Chimeric channels, 176–177
- Chloride channels. *See* Cl⁻ channels
- Chloride ion (Cl⁻), active transport of, 135f, 197f, 198
- Chlorpromazine, 1498, 1498f
- Cholecystokinin (CCK)
in appetite control, 1034, 1036f–1037f
in myenteric plexus, 1020f
on vagal nerve, 985
- Cholesterol, in steroid hormone biosynthesis, 1262, 1264f
- Choline acetyltransferase, 1436
- Choline transporter (CHT), 366f
- Cholinergic, 359
- Cholinergic neurons
in arousal maintenance, 1006–1007, 1007f
location and projections of, 360–361, 1000f, 1001
synaptic transmission in, 313–315, 314f
- Chomsky, Noam, 1373
- Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans (CSPG), 1245f, 1246
- Chondroitinase, 1246
- Chordin, 1111f, 1112
- Chorea
in Huntington disease, 1010t, 1545, 1547t
in spinocerebellar ataxia, 1546
- Choroid plexus, 160–162, 161f
- Chromatin, 136f
- Chromatolytic reaction, 1237f, 1240
- Chromosomal sex, 1261–1262, 1262f
- Chromosomes, 30–31, 31f
- Chromosomes, sex, 1260
- Chronic traumatic encephalopathy (CTE), 1567
- CHT (choline transporter), 366f
- Chymotrypsin, 368
- Cilia, nasal, sensory receptors in, 683–684, 684f
- Ciliary neurotrophic factors (CNTFs)
on axon growth, 1246, 1248f
in neurotransmitter phenotype switch, 1146, 1146f
in sexual differentiation, 1267
- Cingulate cortex, 12b, 13f
- Cingulate gyrus. *See* Anterior cingulate cortex
- Cingulate motor area, 831
- Circadian rhythm
molecular mechanisms of, 41–42, 43f
in sleep. *See* Sleep, circadian rhythms in
transcriptional oscillator in, 34, 41–42, 41f–43f
- Circuit (electrical), short, 201
- Circuit plasticity, 1077
- Circumvallate papillae, 697, 697f
- Cirelli, Chiari, 1092
- Cl⁻, active transport of, 135f, 197f, 198
- Cl⁻ channels
inhibitory actions at synapses and opening of, 289f, 290
mutations in, epilepsy and, 1468f
resting, multiple, in cell membrane, 201
selective permeability in, 185–187, 185f
structure of, 185, 185f
- Classical conditioning
amygdala in. *See* Amygdala, in fear response
definition of, 1317
fear, 1050–1051, 1052f, 1506, 1509
fundamentals of, 1306
history of, 1306
vs. operant conditioning, 1307
stimuli pairing in, 1306, 1307f
threat. *See* Threat conditioning
- Classical genetic analysis, 34
- Clathrin coats, 150
- Clathrin-coated vesicles
endocytic traffic in, 149–150
membranes of, 345–346
- Clathrin-independent endocytosis, ultrafast, 341
- Clathrin-mediated recycling, transmitter, 341, 343f
- CLC proteins/channels, 179, 185, 185f, 187
- CIC-1 channels, 185, 185f
- Climbing fibers, in cerebellum
activity of, on synaptic efficacy of parallel fibers, 924–925, 924f
information processing by, 918–919, 920f
- clock gene/CLOCK protein, 40–41, 42f–43f, 1088–1090, 1089f
- Clonic movements, 1449
- Clonic phase, 1449
- Cloning, 52
- Clozapine, 1498–1499, 1498f
- CNF (cuneiform nucleus), 800, 802f
- CNTFs. *See* Ciliary neurotrophic factors (CNTFs)
- CNV. *See* Copy number variation (CNV)

- CO₂ chemoreceptors, on breathing, 995, 996f
- Coat proteins (coats), 150
- Cocaine. *See also* Drug addiction
neural correlates of craving for, 1071, 1073f
source and molecular target of, 1072t
- Cochlea
acoustic input distortion by amplification of, 618
anatomy of, 599–600, 599f, 600f
auditory processing in, 598–626
cochlear nerve in. *See* Cochlear nerve
evolutionary history of, 620b
hair bundles in. *See* Hair bundles
hair cells in. *See* Hair cells, in auditory processing
highlights, 626
mechanical stimuli delivery to
receptor cells in, 603–606
basilar membrane in, 602f–603f, 603–604
organ of Corti in, 604–606, 605f–607f
sound energy capture in, 600–602
sound on air pressure in, 601, 602f–603f
Weber-Fechner law in, 601
sound energy amplification in, 616–618, 617f, 618f
- Cochlear nerve, 599f, 600f, 621–624
axon responsiveness as tuning curve in, 613f, 622
firing pattern of, 623, 623f
information distribution via parallel pathways by, 655
innervation of, 621f, 622–623
stimulus frequency and intensity coding by, 622–624, 623f
tonotopic organization by, 655, 656f
- Cochlear nuclei, 652–657
bushy, stellate, and octopus cells in, 655–656, 658f–659f
cochlear nerve and. *See* Cochlear nerve
cochlear nerve fiber innervation of, 655
dorsal
features of, 655, 656f
fusiform cells in, 657
unpredictable vs. predictable sound processing in, 657
use of spectral cues for sound
localization by, 656–657, 658–659f
functional columns of, 989f, 990
fusiform cells in, 657, 658f–659f
neural pathways via, 652–653, 654f
ventral
features of, 655, 656f
temporal and spectral sound information extraction in, 655–656, 658f–659f
- Cochlear prosthesis/implant, 624, 625f, 954
- Co-contraction, 775
- Codon, 33f
- Cognitive behavior therapy, 1474b
- Cognitive function/processes. *See also* Behavior
age-related decline in, 1562, 1563f, 1566–1567, 1567f
brain systems for, 20
complex, neural architecture for, 70–71
conscious, neural correlates of, 1474–1476. *See also* Consciousness
definition of, 1473, 1474
disorders of. *See* Conscious mental process disorders;
Neurodevelopmental disorders;
Unconscious mental process disorders
early experience and, 1211–1212, 1216f
emotions and, 1056
history of study of, 1473
impairment of
aberrancies in, 1473
from birth, 1473–1474
mild, 1566, 1567f
localization of
aggregate-field view, 17
aphasia studies in, 16–18
association areas and pathways in, 20
cytoarchitectonic approach to, 18
distributed processing in, 17
evidence for, 19–20
for language processing, 19–20. *See also* Language processing
theory of mass action in, 18–19
as product of interactions between elementary processing units in the brain, 21–23
on visual perception, 560–562
- Cognitive maps, 1288
- Cognitive psychology, fMRI studies and, 121
- Cognitive therapy, 1474, 1474b
- Cohen, Neal, 1301
- Cohen, Stanley, 1147
- Coincidence detector, 1319
- Cole, Kenneth, 212, 212f. *See also* Voltage-clamp studies
- Coleman, Douglas, 1035
- Color blindness
congenital forms of, 538f, 539–539, 539f
genes in, 539–540, 539f
tests for, 538–539, 538f
- Color constancy, 1412
- Color perception
context in, 555–556, 557f
graded sensitivity of photoreceptors in, 393–395, 394f
- Color vision, in cone-selective circuits, 538
- Coma, ascending arousal system damage in, 1085
- Commissural axons, netrin directing of, 1176, 1177f, 1178f
- Commissural neurons, 1176
- Commitment, neural, 1377
- Competence, of cell, 1108
- Complement factor C4, in schizophrenia, 1497, 1497f
- Complementary DNA (cDNA), 52
- Complete androgen insensitivity syndrome (CAIS), 1264, 1265t, 1279–1280
- Complex cells, in visual cortex, 548, 549f
- Complex mutation, 33b
- Complex partial seizure, 1449. *See also* Seizure(s), focal onset
- Complex regional pain syndrome, 474
- Compound action potential
definition of, 206
in myasthenia gravis, 1434, 1434f
by nociceptive fiber class, 471f
in peripheral somatosensory nerve fibers, 412–414, 413f, 1425, 1425f
- Computational module, cortical, 512, 512f
- Computational network modeling, of locomotor circuits, 809
- COMT (catechol-*O*-methyltransferase), 375, 1382
- Conan Doyle, Arthur, 1409
- Concentration gradients, 193
- Conceptual priming, 1303
- Conditioned place preference, 1071b
- Conditioned stimulus (CS), 1050, 1052f, 1306, 1307f
- Conditioning
classical. *See* Classical conditioning
operant, 1306–1307
pseudo-, 1305
threat. *See* Threat conditioning
- Conductance
ion channel, 171, 171f, 200
membrane, from voltage-clamp currents, 218b, 218f
- Conduction, saltatory, 152, 153f, 208
- Conduction aphasia
characteristics of, 18
differential diagnosis of, 1379t
posterior language area damage in, 1386
spontaneous speech production and repetition in, 1384, 1384t, 1386
- Conduction block, 1430
- Conduction velocity
compound action potential measurement of, 412, 413f
in conduction defect diagnosis, 207
in disease diagnosis, 414
measurement of, 1425, 1425f
in myelinated vs. unmyelinated axons, 1430
in peripheral nerve sensory fibers, 410–414, 412t, 413f
- Conductive hearing loss, 601
- Cone(s)
functions of, 525–526
graded sensitivity of, 393, 394f, 526f
opsin in, 529
response to light, 391f, 393
structure of, 524, 525f
- Cone circuit, rod circuit merging with, 524f, 540

- Confabulation, 1482
- Conformational changes, in channel
opening and closing, 172–174,
172f–173f
- Confusional arousals, 1095
- Congenital adrenal hyperplasia (CAH),
1253, 1265t, 1279–1280
- Congenital central hypoventilation
syndrome, 996
- Congenital myasthenia, 1436
- Congenital sensory neuropathy, 1433t
- Connectional specificity, 59
- Connexin, 244, 245f
- Connexin 32, 248
- Connexon, 244, 245f
- Conscious mental process, neural correlates
of, 1474–1476
- Conscious mental process disorders
behavioral observation in, subjective
reports with, 1483–1485, 1484f
highlights, 1485–1486
history of study of, 1474–1475
neural correlates of consciousness and,
1475–1477
perception in, brain damage on,
1476–1479, 1476f–1479f
ambiguous figures in, 1476, 1476f
Capgras syndrome in, 1478–1479
change blindness in, 1476, 1477, 1479f
hallucinations in, 1476–1477, 1478f
prosopagnosia in, 1477–1478
unilateral neglect in, 1475f, 1477
recall of memory in, 1482–1483, 1482f
- Conscious recall, of memory, 1482–1483,
1482f
- Consciousness. *See also specific aspects*
components of, 1474
decision-making as lens for
understanding, 1412–1415
independent hemispheric circuits in,
21–22
levels of arousal and, 1412
memory and, 1297
neural correlates of, 21–22, 1475–1477
theory of mind and, 1413–1414
- Conservation, of genes, 32–34, 34f, 52
- Consolidation
definition of, 1319
in episodic memory processing, 1297
medial temporal lobe and association
cortices in, 1298
non-coding RNA molecules in, 1323,
1324f
- Constant-frequency (CF) component,
675–677, 676f
- Constitutive secretion, 150
- Contact inhibition, in axon growth and
guidance, 1169f
- contactin associated protein-like 2*, 1539
- Context
modulation of, in visual processing, 513f,
551f
on visual perception, 546–547, 555–558
of color and brightness, 555–558, 557f
of receptive-field properties, 558
- Contextual control, of voluntary behavior,
829–831, 830f
- Continuation, 497, 498f
- Continuous decoding, of neural activity,
960, 961–962, 962f–963f
- Continuous positive airway pressure
(CPAP) device, 1093
- Continuous speech, transitional
probabilities for, 1376–1377
- Contour
illusory, and perceptual fill-in, 545–546,
546f
integration of, 545
horizontal connections in, 551f, 559
in visual processing, 547–548, 551f
saliency of, 497, 498f
horizontal connections in, 551f, 559
visual processing of, 507–508
- Contractile force. *See* Muscle fibers
- Contractile proteins, in sarcomere, 745–747,
748f–749f
- Contraction
isometric, 749
lengthening, 749, 751f, 757f, 758
shortening, 749, 757f, 758
tetanic, 739–740, 740f
twitch, 739–740, 740f, 741f
- Contraction time, 739, 740f
- Contraction velocity, 749, 751f,
754–755
- Contrast sensitivity
spatial, 534b, 535f
temporal, 534b, 535f
- Contrast sensitivity curve, 534b, 535f
- Control policy, 817f, 818
- Convergence
of eyes, 867f, 880
of sensory inputs on interneurons,
772–773, 772f
of sensory modalities, 488, 489f
in transcutaneous electrical nerve
stimulation, 488, 489f
- Convergent neural circuits, 63, 63f, 102f,
103
- Cooperativity, in long-term potentiation,
1349–1350, 1349f
- Coordination
of behavior, neuropeptides in, 44–45
eye-hand, 925, 926f
in locomotion, 786–789, 788f, 789f.
See also Locomotion
motor. *See* Motor coordination
muscle, 755–758, 755f, 756f
of stress response, glucocorticoids in,
1275
- COPI coats, 150
- COPII coats, 150
- Copy number variation (CNV)
in autism spectrum disorder, 47, 49, 1535,
1536f
definition of, 33b, 52
- Corbetta, Maurizio, 399
- Cornea, 521, 522f
- Corneal reflex, 993
- Corollary discharge
integration with sensory input in
cerebellum, 923
in visual perception, 583–585, 586f
- Coronal plane, of central nervous system,
11b
- Corpus callosum
anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 14f
severance of, effects of, 21–22
in visual processing, 502
- Cortex, cerebral. *See* Cerebral cortex
- Cortical barrels. *See* Barrels, somatosensory
cortex
- Cortical computational module, 512, 512f
- Cortical magnification, 456
- Cortical neurons
adaptation of, 229, 230f, 231, 232f
in auditory processing. *See* Auditory
cortex
excitability properties of, 229, 230f,
452–454, 453f
origins and migration of, 1138–1140,
1140f
receptive fields of, 458f, 459–460, 459f
in sleep, 1082, 1083f
vibratory response, 448f
- Cortical plasticity. *See* Plasticity, cortical
- Cortical protomap, 1123
- Cortico-hippocampal synaptic circuit, 1340,
1341f. *See also* Hippocampus
- Corticomotoneuronal cells, 821, 841, 843f,
844
- Corticospinal tracts
cortical origins of, 819–821, 822f
voluntary movement and, 89, 90f, 91f
- Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH)
in depression and stress, 1508, 1508f
hypothalamus in release of, 1027f, 1028,
1029t
- Cortisol, in depression and stress, 1508
- Costamere, 747, 748f–749f
- Cotranslational modification, 148
- Cotranslational transfer, 147
- Cotransporters, 197f, 198. *See also specific
types*
- Courtship rituals, environmental cues in,
1272
- COX enzymes
aspirin and NSAIDs on, 478
in pain, 478
- CPAP (continuous positive airway
pressure) device, 1093
- CPE (cytoplasmic polyadenylation
element), in synaptic terminal
synthesis, 1329f
- CPEB. *See* Cytoplasmic polyadenylation
element binding protein (CPEB)
- CPGs. *See* Central pattern generators
(CPGs)
- Craik, Ferguson, 1297

- Craik, Kenneth, 718b
Cramer, William, 359
Cranial nerve nuclei, 986–992
 adult, columnar organization of, 987–992, 989f
 general somatic motor column, 987, 990
 general somatic sensory column, 991–992
 general visceral motor column, 990–991
 special somatic sensory column, 990
 special visceral motor column, 991
 visceral sensory column in, 990
brain stem developmental plan of, 986–987, 986f
in brain stem vs. spinal cord, 992
embryonic, segmental organization of, 987, 988f
Cranial nerves, 982–986, 983f. *See also specific nerves*
 assessment of, 982
 locations and functions of, 982–985
 numbering and origins of, 982, 983f
 reflexes of, mono- and polysynaptic
 brain stem relays in, 992–994, 993f
 skull exits of, 982, 984f, 985–986
 in somatosensory system, 429
CRE. *See* cAMP recognition element (CRE)
Creatine kinase, 1423t, 1425
CREB. *See* cAMP response element-binding protein (CREB)
Cre/loxP system, for gene knockout, 35b–36b, 37f
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, 1328
CRH. *See* Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH)
Crick, Francis, 1080, 1475
CRISPR, for gene targeting, 36b, 38b, 52
Critical oscillator, 618, 619b
Critical periods
 closing of
 reason for, 1224
 synaptic stabilization in, 1223–1224, 1224f
 in different brain regions, 1228–1229, 1230f
 early postnatal, 1221
 in language learning, 1377
 reopening in adulthood, 1229–1233
 in mammals, 1231–1232
 in owls, 1230–1231, 1232f
 in somatosensory cortex, 1230–1231, 1231f
 visual circuit reorganization during. *See* Visual cortex, binocular circuit reorganization during critical period
Crocodile tears, 993
Cross bridges, formation of, 747–749, 751f
Cross-bridge cycle, 749, 750f
Crossed-extension reflex, 771
Cross-talk, 1430
CS (conditioned stimulus), 1050, 1052f, 1306, 1307f
CSF (cerebrospinal fluid), production of, 160–162, 161f
CSPG (chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans), 1245f, 1246
CTE (chronic traumatic encephalopathy), 1567
CTG repeats, in hereditary spinocerebellar ataxias, 1548, 1549t
Cues, in addiction, 1068, 1071b, 1073f
Cullen, Kathy, 923
Cuneate fascicle, 77f, 81, 450f–451f
Cuneate nucleus, 75f, 80f, 81
Cuneiform nucleus (CNF), 800, 802f
Cupula, of semicircular canal, 632, 633f
Curare
 as ACh antagonist, 257f
 on motor neuron death, 1148f
Current (*I*)
 capacitive, in voltage clamp, 213
 direction of, 191
Current sink, 1452b, 1452f
Current-voltage relations, in ion channels, 171, 171f
Curtis, Howard, 212, 212f
Cushing disease, depression and insomnia in, 1508
Cutaneous mechanoreceptors. *See also specific types*
 on adjustment to obstacles in stepping, 798–799
 in hand, 437–438, 437f, 438t
 rapidly adapting fibers in. *See* Rapidly adapting type 1 (RA1) fibers; Rapidly adapting type 2 (RA2) fibers
 slowly adapting fibers in. *See* Slowly adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers; Slowly adapting type 2 (SA2) fibers
 for touch and proprioception, 414–416, 415t, 416f, 417f
Cutaneous reflexes, 763f, 770–772
Cutaneous sensation, impaired, 1428
Cuticular plate, 605
Cyclic AMP (cAMP). *See* cAMP (cyclic AMP)
Cyclic GMP (cGMP)
 actions of, 312
 in growth cone, 1164
Cyclic GMP-dependent phosphorylation, 312
Cyclooxygenase enzymes. *See* COX enzymes
Cytoarchitectonic method, 18, 18f
Cytochrome gene, 1088–1090, 1089f
Cytoplasm, 134
Cytoplasmic polyadenylation element (CPE), in synaptic terminal synthesis, 1329f
Cytoplasmic polyadenylation element binding protein (CPEB)
 in local RNA translation, 145–146
 in long-term memory formation in fruit flies, 1331
 in long-term synaptic facilitation, 1327–1329, 1329f
 in threat learning in mammals, 1333–1334
Cytoplasmic resistance, 204–206, 205f
Cytoskeleton
 rearrangements of, in neuronal polarity
 in axons and dendrites, 1157, 1158f, 1159f
 structure of, 139–141
Cytosol, 134–135
D
d' (discriminability / discrimination index), 389b–390b
Dab1, 1138
DAG. *See* Diacylglycerol (DAG)
Dahlstrom, Annica, 998
Dale, Henry, 242, 250, 359
Darwin, Charles
 on emotional expression, 978, 1045, 1047b
 on facial expression, 992, 1509
 on pattern generators, 994
DAT (dopamine transporter), 366f, 376
DaVinci stereopsis, 554
Daytime sleepiness, 1092, 1095
db/db mice, 1035
DBS. *See* Deep brain stimulation (DBS)
DCC (deleted in colorectal cancer)
 receptors, in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f, 1178f, 1179
de Kooning, William, 1313
Deafness
 conductive hearing loss, 601
 genetic factors in, 611–613, 612f
 sensorineural hearing loss, 601, 624, 625f
 sign language processing in, 19–20, 20f
Death effector proteins, 1153
Decerebrate preparation, for spinal circuitry studies, 762, 785b, 786f
Decision boundaries, in neural activity decoding, 961, 961f
Decision rules, 1393–1395, 1401
Decision theory, 389b
Decision-making, 1392–1415
 cortical neurons in provision of noisy evidence for, 1397–1400, 1399f, 1400f
 evidence accumulation in speed vs. accuracy of, 1401, 1402f
 as framework for understanding thought processes, states of knowing, and states of awareness, 1409–1412, 1410b, 1411f
 highlights, 1414–1415
 parietal and prefrontal association neurons as variable in, 1401, 1403–1404, 1404f–1405f
 perceptual. *See* Perceptual discriminations/decisions

- in understanding consciousness, 1412–1415
value-based, 1408–1409
- Declarative memory. *See* Memory, explicit
- Decoding, of movement. *See* Brain-machine interfaces (BMIs), movement decoding in
- Decomposition of movement, 909
- Decussation, pyramidal, 89
- Deep brain stimulation (DBS)
for depression, 1518–1519, 1519f
principles of, 956
- Deep cerebellar nuclei
convergence of excitatory and inhibitory pathways in, 921, 921f
learning in, 928, 928f
in voluntary movements, 917
- Deep encoding, 1297
- Deep neural networks, 122
- Defensive behavior, hypothalamus in
regulation of, 1013t, 1021–1022, 1504
- Degenerative nervous system disease. *See* Neurodegenerative diseases
- Dehydration, 1033
- Deiters' cells, 604, 605f, 607f
- Deiters' nucleus, 636
- Deiters' tract, 641f
- Dejerine, Jules, 10
- Dejerine-Roussy syndrome (thalamic pain), 485
- Dejerine-Sottas infantile neuropathy, 1431f, 1433f. *See also* Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease
- del Castillo, José, 260, 327, 333
- Delay, in feedback control, 719, 720f
- Delay eyeblink conditioning, 108
- Delay line, 657, 660f–661f
- Delayed match-to-sample task, 576b, 576f, 1293f
- Delayed-rectifier K⁺ channel, 313
- Delayed-response task, 576b
- Delta (δ) receptors, opioid, 489, 490, 490t
- Delta waves, EEG, 1450
- Δ FosB, 1074–1075, 1076f
- Delta-notch signaling, 1134f
in neuron and glial cell generation, 1131–1135, 1134f, 1135f
- Delusions
in Capgras syndrome, 1478–1479
definition of, 1474
in depression, 1503
paranoid, 1490
in schizophrenia, 1490
- Dementia. *See also* Alzheimer disease
in cerebrovascular disease, 1567
in dentatorubropallidolusian atrophy, 1547t
in Huntington disease, 1545
in Parkinson disease, 1548, 1550t
in spinocerebellar ataxias, 1546
- Dementia praecox, 1489, 1567. *See also* Schizophrenia
- Demyelinating diseases
central, 154, 155b–157b, 155f–157f
peripheral, 1430, 1431f, 1433t. *See also* Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease
- Demyelination, 208
- Dendrites
amplification of synaptic input by, 295–297, 296f, 298f
anatomy of, 57, 57f
dopamine release from, 367
early development of, 1156–1161
branching in, 1157, 1160f, 1162f
extracellular factors in, 1157, 1159f
intrinsic and extrinsic factors in, 1157, 1160–1161, 1160f, 1161f, 1162f
neuronal polarity and cytoskeleton rearrangements in, 1157f, 1158f, 1159f
growth cone as sensory transducer and motor structure in. *See* Growth cone
protein and organelle transport along. *See* Axonal transport
structure of, 136f, 137, 137f, 138f
trigger zones in, 292–293, 292f
voltage-gated ion channels in, 231, 233
- Dendritic spines, 1157, 1160f
definition of, 1221
density loss
age-related, 1563, 1565f
in schizophrenia, 1494, 1496f
excitatory inputs on, 297, 298f
motility and number of, on visual cortex, 1221, 1222f
plasticity of, 1221, 1222f
proteins, ribosomes, and mRNA location in, 146, 147f
structure of, 137, 137f
types of, 138f
- Denervation supersensitivity, 1196, 1197f
- Dentate gyrus, of hippocampus
long-term potentiation at, 1342
neurogenesis in, 1249, 1250f, 1359–1360, 1512
pattern separation in, 1359–1360
- Dentate nucleus
in agonist/antagonist activation in rapid movements, 917, 917f
anatomy of, 14f, 911, 912f
- Dentatorubropallidolusian atrophy, 1544, 1546, 1547t, 1549t, 1551f
- Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA). *See* DNA
- Dependence, 1072. *See also* Drug addiction
- Dephosphorylation, 149
- Depolarization
axon, 133
membrane
on action potential duration, 219–220, 219f
definition of, 65, 191
- on Na⁺ and K⁺ current magnitude and polarity, 216, 217f
recording of, 192b, 192f
prolonged, on K⁺ and Na⁺ channels, 217–219, 219f
- Depression
anaclitic, 1212
anterior cingulate cortex in, 1060
in bipolar disorder, 1504. *See also* Bipolar disorder
of eye, 861, 861f, 863t
homosynaptic, 1314
major. *See* Major depressive disorder
synaptic, 350, 352f–353f
- Deprivation
social, 1211–1212, 1213f
visual, 1213–1215, 1214f–1215f
- Depth perception. *See* Visual processing, intermediate-level, depth perception in
- Dermatomes, 429, 430f
- Dermatomyositis, 1437
- Descartes, René, 9, 387, 1340
- Descending axons and pathways
lateral corticospinal, 89, 90f
monoaminergic pathways, in pain control, 488–489, 489f
spinal cord axons, 77f, 78
- Descending vestibular nucleus, 636, 637f. *See also* Vestibular nuclei
- Desensitization, 173
- Designer genes, 39b, 39f
- Desipramine, 1514, 1516f–1517f
- Desmin, 747, 748f–749f
- Detwiler, Samuel, 1147
- Deuteranomaly, 539
- Deuteranopia, 539
- DHT (5- α -dihydrotestosterone), 1263, 1264f
- DHT (5- α -dihydrotestosterone) receptor, 1264, 1266f
- Diabetic neuropathy, compound action potential in, 414
- Diacylglycerol (DAG)
from phospholipase C hydrolysis of phospholipids in, 305–308, 307f
in synaptic plasticity, 351
- Diagnosis, 1489. *See also specific disorders*
- Diameter
of axons. *See* Axon(s), diameter of
of neurons. *See* Neuron(s), diameter of
- Diaschisis, 21
- Diazepam, on channel gating, 174
- DiCarlo, James, 404–405
- Dichromacy, 539
- Diencephalon, 12b, 13f, 15f
- Differentiation, of neurons. *See* Neuron(s), differentiation of
- Diffuse bipolar cell, 536, 537f
- Diffusion, of transmitters from synaptic cleft, 371
- Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI), in language development studies, 1371, 1380–1381, 1382

- DiGeorge (velocardiofacial) syndrome, 48, 1492
- 5- α -Dihydrotestosterone (DHT), 1263, 1264f
- 5- α -Dihydrotestosterone (DHT) receptor, 1264, 1266f
- Diploid, 30
- Diplopia, extraocular muscle lesions in, 864b
- Direct channel gating, 250–251, 251f, 302–303, 302f. *See also* Second messengers
- Direct G-protein gating, steps of, 305
- Direct perception, 1410b
- Direction-sensitive neurons, 460, 461f
- Directly gated synaptic transmission. *See* end-plate); Neuromuscular junction (NMJ)
- Direct-matching hypothesis, 838
- Discrete decoding, of neural activity, 960, 961, 961f
- Discriminability/discrimination index (d'), 389b–390b
- Dishabituation, 1305–1306, 1316
- Disinhibition, in basal ganglia, 940, 940f
- Dissociated state, 1485
- Dissociation constant, 171
- Distortion, in memory, 1308
- Distortion-product otoacoustic emissions, 618
- Distributed code, 518
- Distributed processing, 17
- Distributed settling point model, of homeostasis, 1012f, 1013
- Disulfide linkages, in protein modification, 147–148
- Divergence, of eyes, 867f, 880
- Divergent neural circuits, 63, 63f, 102f, 103
- Dlx1, 1140, 1145
- Dlx2, 1140, 1145
- DMD gene mutations, 1437, 1440f–1441f
- DNA
complementary, 52
mitochondrial, 31
structure of, 27, 29f
transcription and translation of, 27, 30f
- Dodge, Raymond, 866
- Dok-7, 1195f, 1196
- Doll's eye movements, 993
- Dominant hemisphere, 16
- Dominant mutations, 32
- Domoic acid, in amnesic shellfish poisoning, 1466–1467
- Dopamine
catechol-*O*-methyltransferase on, 375
glutamate co-release with, 371
intracellular signaling pathways activated by, 1076f
as learning signal, 1068–1069, 1069f
modulatory action on pyloric circuit neurons, 320, 321f
in parkinsonism, deficiency of, 70
in place field mapping, 1367
precursor of, 360t
release from dendrites, 367
release through nonexocytotic mechanism, 376
replacement therapy, for Parkinson disease, 1556
in schizophrenia, 1499
synthesis of, 361, 1513
- Dopamine transporter (DAT), 366f, 376
- Dopaminergic neurons
in basal ganglia, 935
in brain stimulation reward, 977, 1067f, 1068
error in reward prediction by, 122, 1068, 1069f
fMRI studies of, 122
location and projections of, 998, 1000f
- Dopaminergic system
antipsychotic drugs on, 1497–1499, 1498f
in motivational state and learning, 977
- Doppler-shifted constant-frequency (DSCF) area, in bats, 675, 676f
- Dorsal column–medial lemniscal system, 74, 75f, 450f–451f
- Dorsal columns, spinal cord, 76, 77f
- Dorsal horn (spinal cord)
anatomy of, 76, 77f, 79
enhanced excitability of, in hyperalgesia, 481, 482f, 486f
microglia activation in, 481, 484f
neuropeptides and receptors in, 476, 477f, 478f
pain signal transmission to lamina of, 474–476, 475f, 476f
touch and pain fiber projections to, 429–430, 431f
- Dorsal motor vagal nucleus, 989f, 991
- Dorsal pathways, cerebral cortex. *See* Visual pathway
- Dorsal premotor cortex (PMd)
anatomy of, 819, 820f
in applying rules that govern behavior, 832f, 833, 835, 836f
in planning sensory-guided arm movement, 831–833, 832f–834f
- Dorsal respiratory group, 995
- Dorsal root, 77f
- Dorsal root ganglia
cell body of, 409, 410f
central axon terminals of, 81
neurons of
axon diameter of, 410–412
cell body of, 409, 410f
primary sensory, 79, 79f, 81, 409–410, 410f
properties and structure of, 136f, 410, 411f
in transmission of somatosensory information, 79–81, 80f–81f, 426–427, 428f–429f
- Dorsal root ganglion cell, 136f
- Dorsal stream, 12b
- Dorsal visual pathways. *See* Visual pathways, dorsal
- Dorsal-ventral axis, of central nervous system, 11b, 11f
- Dorsoventral patterning, of neural tube. *See* Neural tube development
- Dostoyevsky, Fyodor, 1419, 1449
- Dostrovsky, John, 1360
- doublecortin mutant, 1136f–1137f, 1138, 1469
- Double-step task, 584, 584f
- Down syndrome, Alzheimer disease in, 1572
- Dreams, 1080. *See also* Sleep
acting out of, 1095
in REM and non-REM sleep, 1082, 1086, 1088f
- Drift-diffusion process, in decision-making, 1401, 1402f
- Drive reduction theory, 1038–1039, 1039f
- Driving force
chemical, 193
electrical, 193
electrochemical, 195, 201
in ion flux, 195
- Drosophila*. *See* Fruit fly (*Drosophila*)
- Drug addiction, 1069–1079. *See also* Drugs of abuse
animal models of, 1071b
basal ganglia dysfunction in, 947f, 949–950
brain reward circuitry in, 1055, 1069–1070, 1070f
cellular and circuit adaptations in, 1075–1077
circuit plasticity, 1077
synaptic plasticity, 1075, 1077
whole-cell plasticity, 1077
definition of, 1069–1070
genetic factors in, 1072
highlights, 1078–1079
molecular adaptations in brain reward regions in, 1074
induction of Δ FosB, 1074–1075, 1076f
upregulation of cAMP-CREB pathway, 1074, 1075f, 1076f
vs. natural addictions, 1077–1078
- Drugs of abuse. *See also specific drugs*
behavioral adaptations from repeated exposure to, 1071–1074
classes of, 1072t
neurotransmitter receptors, transporters, and ion channel targets of, 1070–1071, 1073f
- DSCF (Doppler-shifted constant-frequency) area, in bats, 675, 676f
- DTI (diffusion tensor imaging), in language development studies, 1371, 1380–1381
- Dualistic view, of brain, 9
- Dual-stream model, of language processing, 1379–1380, 1380f
- Duchateau, Jacques, 741
- Duchenne muscular dystrophy, 1436–1439, 1438t, 1440f–1441f
- Ductus reuniens, 630f, 631

- dumb* gene, 1330
- Dynamic polarization
 law of, 1156–1157
 principle of, 59, 64f
- Dyneins, 144–145
- Dynorphin* gene, 490
- Dynorphins
 in endogenous pain control, 490, 490t, 491f
 glutamate co-release with, 371
- Dysarthria
 in progressive bulbar palsy, 1428
 in spinocerebellar ataxias, 1546, 1547t
- Dysidiadochokinesia, 909, 910f
- Dysesthesias, 485
- Dyserferlin mutation, 1438t, 1439, 1442f
- Dyskinesia, levodopa-induced, 1556
- Dyslexia, 1474
- Dysmetria, 909, 910f
- Dysphagia, 1433
- Dyspnea, 998
- Dystrophin, 1437, 1440f–1441f
- Dystrophin-glycoprotein complex, 747
- E**
- E (electromotive force), 200, 200f
- Ear. *See also* Auditory processing
 external, 599, 599f
 inner, 599–600, 599f. *See also* Cochlea
 middle, 599, 599f
 sound energy capture by, 573–601, 602f–603f
- Ear disorders. *See* Deafness; Hearing loss
- Ebert, Thomas, 1336
- Eccentricity, of receptive fields, 506–507, 509f
- Eccles, John
 on EPSP in spinal motor cells, 277, 777
 on IPSP in spinal motor neurons, 288
 on synaptic transmission, 242, 274
- Echo planar imaging (EPI), in fMRI, 114–115
- Echolocation, in bats, 675, 676f
- ECoG (electrocorticography), 956, 957f
- Economo, Constantin von, 1083
- ECT (electroconvulsive therapy), for depression, 1518
- Ectoderm
 bone morphogenetic proteins on, 1111f, 1112
 induction factors on, 1108
 in neural tube development, 1108, 1109f
- Ectodomain, 1572
- Edge response, 531, 532f
- Edin, Benoni, 444
- Etinger-Westphal nucleus
 columns of, 989f, 991
 in pupillary reflex and accommodation, 503f, 992–993, 993f
- Edrophonium, in myasthenia gravis, 1433, 1433f
- Edwards, Robert, 365
- EEG. *See* Electroencephalogram (EEG)
- Efference copy, 436
- Efferent neurons, 59
- Efficacy, synaptic, 337
- Efficient coding, 399
- Egg-laying hormone (ELH), 368, 373f
- Ehrlich, Paul, 8, 250
- Eichenbaum, Howard, 1301
- Eichler, Evan, 1382
- Eicosanoids, 310
- Eimas, Peter, 1373
- Eisenman, George, 169
- E_K (K^+ equilibrium potential), 193, 194f
- Elbert, Thomas, 1336
- Elderly. *See* Aging brain
- Electric ray, 257f
- Electrical circuit, equivalent. *See* Equivalent circuit
- Electrical driving force, 193
- Electrical signals, transient, 190. *See also specific types*
- Electrical synapses. *See* Synapse, electrical
- Electrical transmission. *See* Synapse, electrical
- Electrochemical driving force, 195, 201
- Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT), for depression, 1518
- Electrocorticography (ECoG), 956, 957f
- Electroencephalogram (EEG)
 cellular mechanisms of rhythms during sleep, 1083f
 desynchronization of, 1450
 frequencies of, 1450
 fundamentals of, 1450
 individual nerve cell contributions to, 1452b–1453b, 1452f, 1453f
 in language development studies, 1370, 1381
 normal, awake, 1450, 1451f
 for seizure focus localization, 1450, 1454, 1454f, 1463
 in sleep, 1081–1082, 1081f, 1083f
 surface, 1450, 1453b, 1453f
 in typical absence seizure, 1461, 1462f
- Electroencephalogram (EEG) cap, 956, 957f
- Electrogenic pump, 195
- Electrolytes, hypothalamus in regulation of, 1013t
- Electromotive force (E), 200, 200f
- Electromyography (EMG)
 motor units and muscle contractions in, 738–739
 in myopathic vs. neurogenic disease, 1423–1424, 1423t, 1424f
- Electrotonic conduction/transmission
 in action potential propagation, 205–206, 206f
 in electrical synapses, 244
 length constant and, 205
 membrane and cytoplasmic resistance on, 204–205, 204f
- Electrotonic potentials, 191
- Elementary processing units, in brain, 21–23
- Elevation, eye, 861, 863t
- ELH (egg-laying hormone), 368, 373f
- Elliott, Thomas Renton, 358
- Ellis, Albert, 1473, 1474b
- Ellis, Haydn, 1478–1479
- ELN gene, 1532
- Embryo
 cranial nerve nuclei organization in, 987, 988f
 gonadal differentiation in, 1261–1262, 1262f
- Embryogenesis, sex hormones in, 1260–1261
- Embryonic stem cells, 1252–1253, 1252f
- EMG. *See* Electromyography (EMG)
- Emotions, 1045–1064
 amygdala in. *See* Amygdala
 on cognitive processes, 1056
 cortical areas in processing of, 1058–1059, 1058b
 definition of, 1045
 evolutionary conservation of, 1045
 facial expression of, 994
 fMRI in studies of, 1059–1060, 1061f
 highlights, 1062–1063
 history of study of, 1049f
 homeostasis and, 1062
 measurement of, 1046b–1047b, 1046t
 neural circuitry of, early studies of, 1047–1050, 1048f, 1049f, 1050f
 overall perspective of, 977–979
 positive, 1055
 stimuli triggering, 1046
 updating through extinction and regulation, 1055–1056
- Emx2, in forebrain patterning, 1123, 1126f
- En1, 1114
- Encephalitis, anti-NMDA receptor, 287
- Encephalitis lethargica, 1083
- Encoding
 of complex visual stimuli in inferior temporal cortex, 568, 568f
 in episodic memory processing, 1297
 in olfactory sensory neurons. *See* Olfactory sensory neurons
 of pitch and harmonics, in auditory cortex, 673–674, 674f
 spike train, 395, 395f
 of visual events, medial temporal lobe in, 1298, 1299f
- End-inhibition, 549, 550f
- Endocannabinoids, 310, 311f, 360t
- Endocytic traffic, 150–151
- Endocytosis
 bulk, 151
 receptor-mediated, 151
 in transmitter recycling, 337–338, 339f
 ultrafast clarithin-independent, 341

- Endoderm
 embryogenesis of, 1108, 1109f
 signals from, in neural plate patterning, 1112–1113, 1114f
- Endolymph, 604, 606f, 630f, 631
- Endoplasmic reticulum
 protein synthesis and modification in, 147–149, 148f
 rough, 135–137, 136f
 smooth, 135, 136f, 137, 137f
- Endosomes, 135, 136f, 1151
- End-plate. *See* Neuromuscular junction (NMJ, end-plate)
- End-plate current
 calculation of, from equivalent circuit, 269–271, 269f–270f
 end-plate potential and, 259–260, 259f
 factors in, 262, 263f
- End-plate potential, 255, 332–333
 end-plate current and, 259–260, 259f
 generation of, 258–260
 isolation of, 257, 257f–258f
 local change in membrane permeability and, 255, 257
 miniature, 332–333
 “miniature,” 260
 in myasthenia, 1434f, 1436
 normal, 1434, 1434f
 reversal potential of, 261, 261f, 262b
- Energy balance, hypothalamic regulation of, 1013t, 1033
 afferent signals in appetite control, 1034–1037, 1036f–1037f
 dysregulation in obesity, 1034
 fat storage in, 1033–1034
 intake and energy expenditure matching, 1034
 psychologic concepts and, 1038–1039, 1039f
- Enhancers, 29, 30f
- Enkephalins, 477f, 490, 490t, 491f
- Enteric ganglia, 1019, 1020f
- Entorhinal cortex
 anatomy of, 14f
 in hippocampal spatial map, 1361–1365, 1362f–1364f
 long-term potentiation in, 1342
- Environmental changes, in sensorimotor control, 715
- Enzymatic degradation, of transmitters in synaptic cleft, 371
- Enzymes. *See also specific enzymes and systems*
 in myopathies, 1425
 turnover rates of, 166
- Ependyma, 160–162, 161f
- Ephrin
 in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f, 1172–1176, 1174f, 1175f
 in hindbrain segmentation, 1115, 1116f
 in neural crest cell migration, 1141
 in neuromuscular junction development, 1190, 1191f
- Ephrin kinases, in axons, 1173–1174, 1175f
- Ephrin receptors, 1122, 1125f
- Ephrin-ephrin interactions, in axons, 1173–1174, 1175f
- EPI (echo planar imaging), in fMRI, 114–115
- Epigenetic regulation, 1323
- Epilepsy, 1447–1472
 autism spectrum disorder and, 1539
 autoantibodies to AMPA receptor in, 278
 classification of, 1448–1450, 1449t
 criteria for, 1449–1450
 definition of, 1447
 development of, 1467–1470
 genetic factors in, 1467–1468, 1468f
 ion channel mutations in, 1467–1469, 1468f
 kindling in, 1469
 maladaptive responses to injury in, 1469–1470, 1470f
- EEG of. *See* Electroencephalogram (EEG)
- epidemiology of, 1448
 generalized penicillin, 1461
 genetic factors in, 1467–1469, 1468f
 highlights, 1470–1471
 history of, 1447–1448
 nocturnal, 1460
 psychosocial factors in, 1448
 seizure focus localization in. *See* Seizure focus, localization of
 seizures in, 1449–1450. *See also* Seizure(s)
 silent interval in, 1469
 sudden unexpected death in, 1466
 syndromes, 1449, 1449t
- Epileptiform activity, 1454
- Epinephrine
 feedback regulation of, 362–363
 synthesis of, 361–362
- Episodic memory. *See* Memory, episodic
- EPSC (excitatory postsynaptic current), in Schaffer collateral pathway, 1345, 1346f
- Epsin, 604
- EPSP. *See* Excitatory postsynaptic potential (EPSP)
- Equilibrium, postural. *See* Balance; Posture, postural equilibrium in
- Equilibrium potential
 ion, 193–194
 K⁺, 193, 194f
 Na⁺, 198–199
- Equivalent circuit
 definition of, 199
 of end-plate current, 269–271, 269f–271f
 neuron functioning as, 199–201
 battery in series and, 200, 200f
 capacitance and leaky capacitors in, 200
 definition of, 199
 electrochemical driving force in, 201
 electromotive force in, 200–201, 200f
 highlights, 208–209
 K⁺ channel electrical properties in, 200, 200f
 passive and active current flow in, 201, 201f
 passive current flow and short circuit in, 201, 201f
 resting membrane potential calculation via, 202b–203b, 202f, 203f
- Erb, Wilhelm, 1430
- Erectile function, control of, 1266f–1267f, 1270f
- Error-based learning, 730–732, 731f, 732f
- 17- β -Estradiol, 1262, 1264f
- Estratetraenol (EST), perception of, 1280f, 1281
- Estrogen, 1263–1264
- Estrogen receptors, 1262, 1264, 1265f, 1266f
- Ethical considerations, in brain-machine interfaces, 970–971
- Ethosuximide, 1461
- Ethyl alcohol, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
- Euchromatin, 52
- Eukaryote, 52
- Eustachian tube, 599, 599f
- Euthymia, 1504
- Evarts, Ed, 831, 845, 851
- Evidence, in decision-making
 accumulation to a threshold, 1401, 1402f
 noisy, 1397–1400, 1399f, 1400f
 signal detection theory framework for, 1393, 1394f
 value-based, 1408–1409
- Evoked otoacoustic emission, 616f, 617
- Ewins, Arthur, 359
- Exchangers (antiporters), 186f, 187
- Excitability
 of neurons, 131, 133
 in active zones, 65
 axon size on, 206–207
 plasticity of, 233
 region on, 231, 233
 type on, 229–231, 230f
 voltage-gated channel regulation of, 231, 232f
 of spinal cord dorsal horn, in hyperalgesia, 481, 482f, 486f
- Excitatory postsynaptic current (EPSC), in Schaffer collateral pathway, 1345, 1346f
- Excitatory postsynaptic potential (EPSP), 255
 AMPA and NMDA receptor-channels in, 283–284, 285f
 to central neurons, 274, 339f
 in EEG, 1452b–1453b, 1452f
 at neuromuscular junction. *See* End-plate potential
 in short-term habituation, 1314, 1315f
- Excitatory signals, in stretch reflexes, 63

- Excitatory synaptic transmission,
ionotropic glutamate receptor-
channels in. *See* Glutamate
receptors (receptor-channels),
ionotropic
- Excitotoxicity, in seizure-related brain
damage, 1466–1467
- Executive control processes, 1292
- Exocytosis, 68, 135, 144f
from large dense-core vesicles, 370
in synaptic vesicles, 248, 249f, 345–347,
370
Ca²⁺ binding to synaptotagmin in, 347,
348f–349f
fusion machinery in active zone
protein scaffold in, 344f, 347–347,
350f
SNARE proteins in, 344f, 345–347, 346f
synapsins in, 339, 344f
transmembrane proteins in, 343, 344f,
345
in transmitter release, 337–338, 339f
fusion pore in, temporary, 338, 341,
342f
kinetics of, capacitance measurements
of, 338, 340f–341f
- Exons, 27, 30f, 52, 53
- Expectation, in visual processing, 546–547
- Experience
changes in cortical circuitry from, in
visual processing, 546–547
on maternal behavior in rodents,
1274–1275, 1274f
synaptic connection refinement and. *See*
Synaptic connections, experience
in refinement of
- Experience sampling, 1047b
- Explicit learning, 1055, 1288
- Explicit memory. *See* Memory, explicit
- Exposure therapy, 1518
- Expressive aphasia, 17
- External auditory meatus, 599, 599f
- External globus pallidus, 935, 936, 936f
- Exteroception, 408
- Extinction, 1306
- Extinction learning, 1518
- Extorsion, 861, 861f, 863t
- Extracellular matrix adhesion, in axon
growth and guidance, 1169f
- Extrafusal muscle fibers, 764b
- Extraocular eye muscles, 862–865
agonist-antagonist pairs of, 861f, 862,
862f
coordinated movements of two eyes by,
862
coordinated movements of two eyes in,
863t
cranial nerve control of, 862–863, 863f,
864b, 865f
eye rotation in orbit by, 860–861
lesions of, 864b
oculomotor neurons for eye position and
velocity in, 867, 868f
- Extrinsic reinforcement, 945f, 946
- Eye(s)
position and velocity of, oculomotor
neurons in, 867, 868f
position in orbit, visual neuron responses
to, 587–588, 588f
rotation in orbit of, 860–861
- Eye field
frontal, 875, 878f, 879
frontal lesions of, 875
supplementary, 875
- Eye movements, 860–861
active sensing in, 723
cerebellum on, 925, 927f
coordination of, 862, 863t
pathways for, 501, 503f
saccadic. *See* Saccades
smooth-pursuit, cerebellum in. *See*
Smooth-pursuit eye movements
in vision, 582, 583f. *See also* Saccades
- Eye muscles, extraocular, 862–865
agonist-antagonist pairs of, 861f, 862,
862f
coordinated movements of two eyes by,
862
coordinated movements of two eyes in,
863t
cranial nerve control of, 862–863, 863f,
864b, 865f
eye rotation in orbit by, 860–861
lesions of, 864b
oculomotor neurons for eye position and
velocity in, 867, 868f
- Eye rotation, in orbit, 860–861
- Eye-blink response
cerebellum in, 108, 109f
classical conditioning of, 925, 1306
- Eye-hand coordination, 925, 926f
- ## F
- Face recognition
fMRI in studies of, 120–121
fusiform gyrus in. *See* Fusiform gyrus, in
face perception
temporal lobe in, 569–570, 570f
- Facial expression, pattern generators in,
994
- Facial motor nucleus, 988f, 989f, 991
- Facial nerve (CN VII)
autonomic component of, 983
injury to, in Bell palsy, 983–984
internal genu of, 969
as mixed nerve, 983
origin in brain stem, 983f
projections of, 1019
- Facilitation, presynaptic, 353, 354f
- F-actin, 745–746, 748f–749f
- FADD, 1153
- Failures, 333
- Falck, Bengt, 372b
- False alarm, in decision-making, 1394f, 1395
- False memory, 1482–1483
- False positive rate, 390b
- False recognition, 1308
- False transmitters, 365, 367. *See*
also Fluorescent false
neurotransmitters (FFNs)
- Familial advanced sleep-phase syndrome,
1090
- Familial epileptic syndromes, 1467
- Familial startle disease, 288
- Fasciculation, in axon growth and
guidance, 1169f
- Fasciculations, in neurogenic diseases, 1426
- Fascin, 604
- Fast axonal transport, 143–146, 146f
- Fast channel syndrome, 1436
- Fastigial nucleus, 911, 912f
- Fasting, eating behavior and, 1038–1039,
1039f
- Fast-spiking neurons, 231
- Fast-twitch motor units, 740–741, 740f
- Fast-twitch muscle fibers, 1189f
- Fat storage, 1033–1034
- Fatigability, muscle, 742
- Fatt, Paul, 257–258, 258f–259f, 260, 332
- Fear
amygdala in. *See* Amygdala, in fear
response
vs. anxiety, 1504. *See also* Anxiety
disorders
conditioning of, 1050–1051, 1306. *See also*
Threat conditioning
definition of, 1504
fMRI studies of, 1060, 1061f
measurement of, 1046b–1047b, 1046t
stimulation of neuronal assembly
associated with, 1357, 1358f–1359f
- Feature detectors, in bats, 675, 676f
- Fechner, Gustav, 387, 1393, 1483
- Feedback control. *See also* Sensorimotor
control
gain and delay in, 719, 720f
for movement correction, 719, 720f
optimal, 728–729, 729f
for rapid movements, 717f, 719
- Feedback inhibition, 401f
- Feedback projections, 559
- Feedforward control, 716–717, 717f
- Feedforward inhibition
in motor neurons, 63–64, 63f
in sensory systems, 399–400, 401f
- Feedforward neural circuits
characteristics of, 63f, 64, 102–103, 102f
in visual processing and object
recognition, 103–104, 103f
- Feelings, 1045. *See also* Emotions
- FEF (frontal eye field), 875, 878f, 879
- Feinberg, Irwin, 1494
- Ferrier, David, 841
- Fever, 1031
- FFNs (fluorescent false neurotransmitters),
374b, 374f
- Ffytche, Dominic, 1476
- Fibrillations, 1424f, 1426

- Fibroblast growth factors (FGFs)
 in neural induction, 1112
 in neural patterning, 1113–1114, 1114f
- Field potentials, 1450
- “Fight or flight” response, 1013t,
 1021–1022, 1504
- filamin A*, 1469
- Filopodia, 1163f, 1164
- Fimbrin, 604
- Fingerprint structure, in touch sensitivity,
 440b–441b, 440f
- Fingertip, tactile acuity on, 440–441,
 443f
- First pain, 471f, 472, 490
- Fissures, 16
- Fixation neurons, 879f
- Fixation system, 866
- Fixation zone, 873
- Flanagan, Randy, 464
- Flavor, 696, 702
- Flexion reflex, 763f, 771–772
- Flexion-withdrawal reflex, 763f, 770–772
- Flexor and extensor coordination circuit,
 793, 794f–795f
- Flickering, 345
 as visual field stimulus, 534b, 535f
- Flies. *See* Fruit fly (*Drosophila*)
- Flip angle, in fMRI, 114
- Flocculonodular lobe. *See*
 Vestibulocerebellum
- Flocculus target neurons, 643
- Flourens, Pierre, 10, 21
- Fluid balance, 1031–1033, 1032f
- Fluorescent false neurotransmitters (FFNs),
 374b, 374f
- Fluoxetine
 indications for, 1515
 mechanisms of action of, 1515,
 1516f–1517f
 prenatal exposure to, 1377
- Flutter-vibration frequency, 1395–1396,
 1396f
- fMRI* gene mutation, 146, 1531
- FMRFamide, on S-type K⁺ channel, 317
- fMRI. *See* Functional magnetic resonance
 imaging (fMRI)
- FMRP (fragile X mental retardation
 protein), 47, 1531
- Focal onset seizures. *See* Seizure(s), focal
 onset
- Foliate papillae, 697, 697f
- Follistatin, 1111f, 1112
- Footplate (stapes)
 anatomy of, 599, 600
 in hearing, 601, 602f–603f
- for* gene, 42, 44, 44f
- Force, muscle. *See* Muscle force
- Forced grasping, 829
- Forebrain
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f
 embryogenesis of, 1112, 1113f
 patterning of
 afferent inputs in, 1124–1126, 1127f
 inductive signals and transcription
 factors in, 1123–1124, 1126f
 isthmus organizer signals in, 1113–1115,
 1114f, 1115f
 prosomeres in, 1123
- Forgetting, 1308
- Forgotten memory, imprint of, 1482, 1482f
- Form, detection of, 444
- Form agnosia, 1480f, 1488
- Formant frequencies, 1371–1372, 1372f
- Form-cue invariance, in object
 identification, 571, 572f
- Forward interference, in fMRI studies, 123
- Forward model, sensorimotor, 718b, 718f
- FosB*, 1074
- Foster, Michael, 773
- Fournier, Pierre, 1481
- Fovea, 522f, 523
- Foveola, 522f, 523
- Fragile X mental retardation protein
 (FMRP), 47, 1531
- Fragile X syndrome, 47, 1531
- Frameshift mutations, 33f
- Fraternal twins, 27
- Freedman, David, 573
- Freeze-fracture electron microscopy, of
 transmitter storage and release,
 337–338, 339f
- Freezing behavior, amygdala in, 1050, 1052f
- Freiwald, Winrich, 569
- Frequency code, 624
- Frequency-modulated (FM) component, in
 bats, 675–677, 676f
- Freud, Sigmund
 on agnosia, 566, 1473
 on consciousness, 1412
 on dreams, 1080
 on fear, 1316
- Frey, Uwe, 1327, 1348
- Friederici, Angela, 1379
- Friedman, Jeffrey, 1035
- Fritsch, Gustav, 16, 841
- Frontal cortex/lobe
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 16
 in autism spectrum disorder, 1525f
 in emotional processing, 1058–1059,
 1058b
 function of, 12b, 16f
 in language, 1380, 1380f, 1388
 lesions of
 Broca’s aphasia with, 1379t,
 1384, 1385f
 on saccades, 875
 in voluntary movement, 818–819, 820f
- Frontal eye field (FEF), 875, 878f, 879
- Fronto-orbital cortex, sexual dimorphisms
 in, 1279, 1279f
- Frontotemporal dementias, tau protein in,
 141b
- Fruit fly (*Drosophila*)
 cAMP-PKA-CREB pathway in threat
 conditioning in, 1330–1331
 long-term memory in, 1331
- mating behavior of, genetic and neural
 control of, 1266, 1268b, 1269f
- memory formation in, 1330–1331
- olfactory pathways in, 692–694, 693f
- protein kinase activation and activity
 level in, 42, 44, 44f
- random mutagenesis in, 35b
- transgenic, generation of, 35b, 39b, 39f
- Fu, Ying-hui, 42
- Functional connectivity analysis, in fMRI,
 117f, 119–120
- Functional electrical stimulation, in brain-
 machine interfaces, 954, 965, 967,
 969f
- Functional localization, 9–10, 9f
- Functional magnetic resonance imaging
 (fMRI)
 advantages of, 111
 of attention to visual stimulus, 402f
 data analysis in, 115–120
 approaches to, 115, 117f
 for decoding information represented
 in, 118–119
 for localization of cognitive functions,
 118
 for measurement of correlated activity
 across brain networks, 119–120
 preprocessing for, 115–116
 tools for, 116b
- future progress in, 123–125
- insights from studies using, 120–122
 challenges to theories from cognitive
 psychology and systems
 neuroscience, 121–122
 design of neurophysiological studies
 in animals, 120–121
 testing predictions from animal
 studies and computational
 models, 122
- interpretation and real-world
 applications of, 122–123, 124f,
 125b
- in language development studies,
 1370–1371, 1380–1381
- of language processing, 19
- of language processing deficits, 1387,
 1387f
- in memory studies, 1298, 1300, 1301f,
 1302f
- of mentalizing system, 1527, 1528f
- in mood and anxiety disorders,
 1509–1511, 1510f
- neurovascular activity measurement in,
 112–115
 biology of neurovascular coupling in,
 115
 physics of magnetic resonance in, 112,
 114–115
 principles of, 112, 113f
- in schizophrenia, 1494, 1495f
- in studies on emotion, 1059–1060,
 1061f
- Functional neuroimaging

- in language development studies, 1370–1371, 1380–1381
 - in mood and anxiety disorders, 1509–1511, 1511f
 - in studies on emotion, 1060
 - Fungiform papillae, 697, 697f
 - Furshpan, Edwin, 243
 - FUS* gene mutations, 1427, 1427t
 - Fusiform cells, in dorsal cochlear nucleus, 657, 658f–659f
 - Fusiform gyrus, in face perception
 - fMRI studies of, 120–121
 - imaginary, 1484, 1484f
 - measurement of, 1476, 1477f
 - during visual hallucinations, 1477, 1479f
 - Fusimotor system, 766–767, 770f
 - Fusion, vesicle
 - in exocytosis, 338, 341, 342f
 - steps in, 347–349, 348f–349f, 350f
 - Fuxe, Kjell, 998
- ## G
- G protein
 - effector targets for, 305
 - interactions with β_2 -adrenergic receptor, 305, 306f
 - ion channel modulation by, direct, 315, 316f, 317f
 - structure of, 305, 306f
 - subunit types in, 305
 - G protein transducin, rhodopsin on
 - phosphodiesterase via, 526f–527f, 529–530
 - G protein-coupled receptors, 302, 302f
 - cAMP pathway initiation by, 303–305
 - common sequence in, 305
 - glutamate, 277, 277f
 - mechanism of, 251, 251f
 - membrane-spanning domains in, 305, 306f
 - odorant, 684, 685f
 - in sensitization, 1317, 1318f–1319f
 - on voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channel opening, 315, 316f
 - G protein-gated inward-rectifier K^+ (GIRK) channel, 315, 316f, 317f
 - G protein-gating, direct, 305
 - GABA (γ -aminobutyric acid)
 - action of, 287
 - in critical period for language learning, 1377
 - uptake into synaptic vesicles, 364, 366f
 - GABA receptors (receptor-channels)
 - at central synapses, 1198–1199, 1201f
 - opening of, 288
 - GABA transporter (GAT1), 366f
 - GABA_A receptors (receptor-channels), 287
 - function of, 288
 - ionotropic, 278f, 287–288
 - mutations in, epilepsy and, 1468f
 - nicotinic, subunits of, 278f
 - postsynaptic cell inhibition by
 - Cl^- current through, 288–290, 289f, 290f
 - in seizures, 1455, 1455f
 - GABA_B receptors (receptor-channels), 287
 - GABAergic neurons
 - in cerebellum, 1143, 1145, 1145f
 - in circadian rhythm, 1088, 1091
 - in dorsal nucleus of lateral lemniscus, 664
 - excitability properties of, 229, 230f
 - inhibitory actions produced by, 293–295, 294f, 295f
 - in modulation of primary axon terminals, 777, 777f
 - in neuropathic pain, 481, 483f
 - in ocular dominance plasticity, 1220, 1221f
 - in seizure focus, 1456, 1456f
 - in sleep promotion, 1085–1086
 - in striatum, 935
 - Gabapentin, 474
 - GAD (generalized anxiety disorder), 1505, 1506. *See also* Anxiety disorders
 - Gag reflex, 993–994
 - Gage, Phineas, 1058b
 - Gain, in feedback control, 719, 720f
 - Gain field, 587, 588f
 - Gait ataxia, 909
 - Galanin, in spinal-cord dorsal horn pain nociceptors, 475
 - Galen, 8
 - Gall, Franz Joseph, 9–10, 9f
 - Galton, Francis, 27
 - Galvani, Luigi, 8
 - Gamma motor neurons
 - coactivation with alpha neurons, in voluntary movement, 767, 769f, 773–775, 775f
 - in sensitivity of muscle spindles, 765f, 766–767, 770f, 771f
 - in spinal stretch reflex, 764b, 765f
 - γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA). *See* GABA (γ -aminobutyric acid)
 - γ -secretase
 - in Alzheimer's disease, 1570–1572, 1571f
 - drugs targeting, 1567–1568
 - Ganglia
 - autonomic. *See* Autonomic system
 - basal. *See* Basal ganglia
 - dorsal root. *See* Dorsal root ganglia
 - retinal. *See* Retinal ganglion cells
 - Ganglionic eminences, neuron migration
 - from, to cerebral cortex, 1138–1140, 1140f
 - Gap junction
 - definition of, 239, 244
 - in glial cells, 248
 - Gap-junction channels, 239, 242, 243f
 - gene superfamily in, 177, 178f
 - in glial cells, 248
 - in glial function and disease, 248
 - interconnected cell firing in, rapid and synchronous, 247–248, 247f
 - structure of, 244, 245f, 246f, 247
- Garcia-Sierra, Adrian, 1378
 - Gardner, John, 381
 - Gaskell, Walter, 1015
 - Gastrins, 368t
 - Gastrointestinal tract
 - brain stem control of reflexes in, 993
 - enteric ganglia in, 1019, 1020f
 - vagal neurons in, 985
 - visceral afferents in, 990–991
 - Gata2, 1143f, 1145
 - Gate
 - activation, 218
 - inactivation, 218–219
 - Gate control theory, of pain, 488, 488f
 - Gating. *See specific types*
 - Gating, channel. *See also specific channels*
 - direct (ionotropic), 250–251, 251f, 302–303, 302f. *See also* Second messengers
 - direct G-protein, steps of, 305
 - exogenous factors on, 174, 175
 - indirect (metabotropic), 251, 251f, 302–303, 302f. *See also* G protein-coupled receptors; Receptor tyrosine kinases
 - molecular mechanisms of, 171–172
 - physical models of, 172–174, 172f–173f
 - of transduction channels, in hair cells, 609, 610f
 - Gating charge, 221, 223f
 - Gating current, 221, 223f
 - Gating springs, in hair bundles, 609, 610f
 - Gaze control, 860–881
 - brain stem motor circuits for saccades in, 868–870
 - brain stem lesions on, 870–871
 - mesencephalic reticular formation in vertical saccades in, 863f, 870
 - pontine reticular formation in horizontal saccades in, 868–870, 869f
 - cerebral cortex, cerebellum, and pons in smooth pursuit in, 867f, 878–879, 878f, 916, 916f
 - extraocular eye muscles in, 860–863
 - agonist-antagonist pairs of, 861f, 862, 862f
 - coordinated movements of two eyes in, 862, 863t
 - cranial nerve control of, 862–863, 863f, 864b, 865f
 - eye rotation in orbit by, 860–861
 - oculomotor neurons for eye position and velocity in, 867, 868f
 - gaze shifts in, coordinated head and eye movements in, 877–878, 877f
 - gaze system in, 860
 - highlights, 880–881

- Gaze control (*Cont.*):
 neuronal control systems in, 866–868
 active fixation system in, 866
 overview of, 866
 saccadic system in, 866–867, 867f, 879f
 smooth-pursuit system in, 866–867, 879f
 vergence system in, 879–880
 sound-localization pathway from
 inferior colliculus in, 669–670
 superior colliculus control of saccades in,
 871–875
 basal ganglia inhibition of, 873–874, 873f
 cerebral cortex control of, 871f, 873–877, 874f, 876f, 879f
 cortical pathways in, 871, 871f
 experience on, 877
 frontal eye field in, 875
 movement-related neurons in, 875, 876f
 rostral superior colliculus in visual fixation in, 873–874
 supplementary eye field in, 875
 visual neurons in, 875, 876f
 visuomotor integration into
 oculomotor signals to brain stem in, 871–873, 873f
 visuomovement neurons in, 875
 Gaze system, 860
 GBA1 mutations, 1549
 Gbx2, 1114, 1114f
 GDNF (glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor), 1148, 1149f
 GEFS+ syndrome (generalized epilepsy with febrile seizures plus), 1468f, 1469
 Gender, 1261
 Gender identity, 1261. *See also* Sexually dimorphic behaviors
 Gender role, 1261
 Gene(s), 7
 behavior and. *See* Gene(s), in behavior on chromosomes, 30–31, 31f
 conservation of, 32–34, 34f, 52
 expression of
 in brain, 29–30
 regulation of, 35b–36b
 familial risk of psychiatric disorders in, 28f
 genotype vs. phenotype and, 31–32
 glossary of, 53–54
 heritability and, 27, 28f
 mutations in, 32, 33b
 orthologous, 32, 34f, 52
 splicing of, 30f
 structure and expression of, 29–30, 30f
 transgenic expression. *See* Transgenic expression
 in twins, identical vs. fraternal, 27, 28f
 Gene(s), in behavior, 26–52
 animal models of, 34–45
 circadian rhythm in, transcriptional oscillator in, 34, 40–42, 41f–43f
 classical genetic analysis of, 34
 mutation generation in, 35b–36b
 neuropeptide receptors on social behaviors, 44–45, 45f, 46f
 protein kinase regulation of activity in flies and honeybees, 42, 44, 44f
 reverse genetics in, 34
 heritability of, 27, 28f
 highlights, 51–52
 human
 environmental influences and, 46
 neurodevelopmental disorders and. *See* Neurodevelopmental disorders
 psychiatric disorders and, 48. *See also* Alzheimer disease (AD); Parkinson disease; Schizophrenia
 Gene knockout
 Cre/loxP system for, 35b–36b, 37f
 developmental abnormalities from, 1351
 Gene replacement therapy, for spinal muscular atrophy, 1428, 1429f
 General linear model (GLM), in fMRI, 118
 General somatic motor column, 989f, 991–992
 General somatic sensory column, 987, 989f, 990
 General visceral motor column, 989f, 990–991
 Generalized anxiety disorder (GAD), 1505, 1506. *See also* Anxiety disorders
 Generalized epilepsy with febrile seizures plus (GEFS+ syndrome), 1468f, 1469
 Generalized onset seizures. *See* Seizure(s), generalized onset
 Generalized penicillin epilepsy, 1461
 Genetic analysis, classical, 34
 Genetic diversity, mutations in, 32, 33b
 Genetic imprinting, 1533–1534, 1533f
 Geniculate nucleus, lateral. *See* Lateral geniculate nucleus (LGN)
 Geniculate nucleus, medial, 82f, 83
 Geniculostriate pathway, in visual processing, 499–502, 503f
 Genitalia, sexual differentiation of, 1262, 1263f
 Genome, 52
 Genome-wide association studies (GWAS)
 in autism spectrum disorder, 1537
 in mood and anxiety disorders, 1507
 in schizophrenia, 50–51, 1491–1492
 Genotype, 31–32, 52
 Gentamicin, on vestibular function, 647
 Geometry, object, internal models of, 547–550, 548f–550f
 Gephyrin, in central receptors in, 1199, 1201f
 Geschwind, Norman, 1378
 Gestalt, 497, 498f
 GFP (green fluorescent protein), 372f
 Ghitani, Nima, 427
 Ghrelin, 1035, 1036f–1037f
 GHRH, GRH (growth hormone-releasing hormone), 1028, 1029f
 Gibbs, F.A., 1461
 Gibson, James, 827, 1409, 1410b
 Gilbert, Charles, 515
 Ginty, David, 410, 411f, 431
 GIRK (G protein-gated inward-rectifier K⁺) channel, 315, 316f, 317f
 g_l (leakage conductance), 213, 218b
 Gli proteins, 1118–1119
 Glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), 1148, 1149f
 Glial cells, 151–160
 astrocytes. *See* Astrocytes
 functions of, 61–62
 GABA uptake into, 366f
 gap junctions in, 248
 highlights, 162
 as insulating sheaths for axons, 151–154, 152f, 153f
 K⁺ permeability of open channels in, 191f, 193–194, 194f
 microglia. *See* Microglia
 oligodendrocytes. *See* Oligodendrocyte(s)
 quantity of, 61
 radial. *See* Radial glial cells
 Schwann cells. *See* Schwann cells
 structural and molecular characteristics of, 134–141
 in synapse formation and elimination, 1205–1207, 1206f
 transporter proteins in, 133
 types of, 133–134, 134f. *See also* specific types
 Glial scar, 1240, 1241f
 Global aphasia
 brain damage in, 1386
 differential diagnosis of, 1379t
 spontaneous speech production and repetition in, 1384t, 1386
 Globus pallidus
 anatomy of, 14f, 933f
 connections of, 934f, 936, 936f
 external, 935
 Glomerulus
 cerebellar, 918, 919f
 olfactory bulb, 687–688, 688f, 689f
 Glossopharyngeal nerve (CN IX)
 information conveyed by, 429, 985
 injury of, 985
 as mixed nerve, 985
 origin in brain stem, 983f
 projections of, 1019
 Glove-and-stocking pattern, 1428
 GluA2 gene, 279, 280f, 281f
 Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), 1034, 1036f–1037f
 Glucocorticoid(s), in stress response
 coordination, 1275
 Glucocorticoid receptor gene, tactile stimulation of, 1275

- Glucopenia, 1035
- Glucose, blood, 1035
- Glutamate
- dopamine co-release with, 371
 - dynorphin co-release with, 371
 - metabolic, 365
 - as neurotransmitter, 278, 365
 - receptors for. *See* Glutamate receptors (receptor-channels)
 - in spinal-cord dorsal horn pain nociceptors, 475, 478f
 - vesicular uptake of, 365, 366f
- Glutamate AMPA-kainate channels, in ON and OFF cells, 536
- Glutamate excitotoxicity, 284–285
- Glutamate receptors (receptor-channels)
- astrocytes on, 154, 158f
 - at central synapses, 1198–1199, 1201f
 - ionotropic, 277–283, 277f
 - families/categories of, 277–279, 278f.
 - See also* AMPA receptors; Kainate receptors; NMDA-type glutamate receptors (receptor-channels)
 - glutamate excitotoxicity in, 284
 - protein network at postsynaptic density in, 284, 285f
 - structure and function of, 277–281, 277f–278f, 280f
 - metabotropic, 277, 277f, 1531
 - overactivation of, in prolonged seizures, 1466
 - in spinal-cord dorsal horn, 479, 482f
- Glutamate transporters, 365, 366f, 375–376
- Glutamate-gated channel subunits, P-regions in, 178, 179f
- Glutamatergic neurons
- in cerebellum, 1145
 - as chemoreceptors for CO₂, 996
- Glycine
- on ionotropic receptors, 287
 - synthesis of, 364
- Glycine receptors (receptor-channels)
- at central synapses, 1198–1199, 1201f
 - function of, 288
 - inhibitory actions of, 288–290, 289f
 - ionotropic, 278f, 287–288
 - nicotinic, subunits of, 278f
 - postsynaptic cell inhibition by Cl⁻ current through, 288–290, 289f, 290f
- Glycine transporter (GLYT2), 366f
- Glycogen synthase kinase type 3 (GSK3), lithium on, 1520
- Glycosylation, 149
- GnRH (gonadotropin-releasing hormone), 1028, 1029t
- Goal-directed behavior
- basal ganglia in, 946–947
 - episodic memory in, 1300, 1301f, 1302f
 - motivational states on. *See* Motivational states
- Gold particles, electro-opaque, 373f, 374b
- Goldman equation, 199
- Goldstein, Kurt, 21
- Golgi, Camillo, 8
- Golgi cell
- in cerebellar cortex recurrent loops, 921, 921f
 - in cerebellum, 918, 919f
- Golgi complex
- dendrites from, 137, 137f
 - secretory protein modification in, 149–150
 - structure of, 135, 136f, 137f
- Golgi staining method, 58–59
- Golgi tendon organs, 421
- discharge rate of population of, 771b, 771f
 - Ib inhibitory interneurons from, 770, 772f
 - structure and function of, 769–770, 771b, 771f
- Gonadal hormones, 1262
- Gonadal sex, 1261
- Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH), 1028, 1029t
- Gonads
- embryonic differentiation of, 1261–1262, 1262f
 - hormone synthesis in, 1262–1263, 1263f–1265f, 1265t
- Go/no-go motor decision, 835
- Goodale, Melvin, 1488
- Gottesman, Irving, 1491
- Gouaux, Eric, 279
- Goupil, Louise, 1483
- Gracile fascicle, 77f, 81, 450f–451f
- Gracile nucleus, 77f, 79
- Graham Brown, Thomas, 783, 790, 790f
- Grammar
- brain processing of, 20
 - universal, 19
- Grand mal seizures. *See* Seizure(s), generalized onset
- Grandmother cell, 518
- Grandour, Jackson, 1382
- Granit, Ragnar, 773
- Granule cells/granular layer, of cerebellum
- anatomy of, 918, 919f, 920
 - connections to Purkinje cells, 105
 - inputs to and connectivity of, 104–105
 - synaptic plasticity of, 108–109, 109f
- Grasping and reaching
- abnormal movements for, 779
 - dorsal premotor cortex in planning for, 831–833, 831f–835f
 - error-based learning in, 730, 731f
 - expansion of visual receptive field after, 827, 828f
 - forced, 829
 - with paralyzed arm, brain-machine interfaces for, 965, 967, 969f
 - parietal cortex areas in, 825–828, 826f–827f, 828f
 - primary motor cortical neurons in, 847–849, 848f
 - propriospinal neurons in, 778
 - with prosthetic arm, brain-machine interfaces for, 965, 967f, 968f
 - sensory and motor signals for, 719
 - unconscious guidance system in, 1479–1480, 1480f
 - ventral premotor cortex in planning for, 835, 837f
- Grating stimuli, 534b, 534f
- Gravito-inertial force, orienting to, 895, 896f
- Gravity, in falling, 896
- Gray, E.G., 276
- Gray matter
- loss of, in schizophrenia, 1494, 1495f–1496f
 - in spinal cord, 76, 77f, 429–430, 431f
- Gray type I and II synapses, 276, 276f
- Green cones, 393, 394f
- Green fluorescent protein (GFP), 372f
- Greengard, Paul, 345
- Grendel, 381
- Grid cells, 1361, 1362f
- Grid fields, 1361, 1363f
- Grillner, Sten, 1004
- Grip control, touch receptors in, 446–450, 449f
- Groping movements, 829b
- Gross, Charles, 568
- Ground reaction force, 884, 885b, 885f
- Growth cone
- discovery of, 8, 1162–1163
 - optic chiasm divergence of, 1171–1172, 1172f, 1173f
 - as sensory transducer and motor structure, 1161–1165, 1163f, 1165f
 - actin and myosin in, 1163f, 1164, 1165f
 - calcium in, 1164
 - cellular motors in, 1164–1165, 1165f
 - central core of, 1163–1165, 1163f
 - filopodia of, 1163f, 1164
 - lamellipodia of, 1163f, 1164
 - microtubules in, 1164–1165, 1165f
 - tubulin in, 1163f
- Growth hormone release-inhibiting hormone. *See* Somatostatin
- Growth hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH, GRH), 1028, 1029t
- GSK3 (glycogen synthase kinase type 3), lithium on, 1520
- Guanosine triphosphatases (GTPases), in growth cone, 1164
- Guard hairs, 419, 420f–421f
- Guillain-Barré syndrome, 154, 208, 1429
- Guillemin, Roger, 1028
- Gurfinkel, Victor, 898
- Gustatory cortex, 702, 703f
- Gustatory sensory neurons, 697, 697f, 702, 703f
- Gustatory system, 696–703
- anatomy of, 696–697, 697f, 702f
 - behavior and, in insects, 702–703
 - in flavor perception, 702
 - sensory neurons in, 687f, 702, 703f
 - sensory receptors and cells in, 698–702, 698f–700f

GWAS. *See* Genome-wide association studies (GWAS)

Gyri, 16. *See also specific types*

Gyromagnetic ratio, 112

H

Habit learning, 1304

Habituation

history and definition of, 1314

long-term, 1316, 1316f, 1324, 1325f

nonassociative learning in, 1305

physiological basis of, 1314

short-term, 1314, 1315f

synaptic transmission in, activity-dependent presynaptic depression of, 1314–1315, 1315f, 1316f

Hagbarth, Karl-Erik, 773–774

Haggard, Patrick, 1480

Hair

nerve fibers of, 419, 420f–421f

types, 419, 420f–421f

Hair bundles

active motility and electromotility of, 617–618

anatomy of, 604–606, 606f, 607f

deflection of, in mechano-electrical transduction, 606–608, 608f

evolutionary history of, 620b

in linear acceleration sensing, 634–635, 635f

in otoacoustic emissions, 618

in tuning hair cells to specific frequencies, 613–614

Hair cells, 598

anatomy of, 604, 605f–607f

in auditory processing, 606–621

dynamic feedback mechanisms of, 613–618

adaptation to sustained stimulation in, 614–616, 615f

cochlea amplification of acoustic input in, 618

cochlea sound energy amplification in, 616–618, 616f, 617f

Hopf bifurcation in, 618, 619b, 619f, 620b

tuning in, 613–614, 613f

ion channels in, 608–609

mechanical sensitivity of, 606–608, 608f

presynaptic active zone of, 620–621, 621f

receptor potential of, 608–609, 608f

ribbon synapses in, specialized, 618–621, 621f

transduction channels in, 609–610
transformation of mechanical energy into neural signals by, 606–613

direct mechano-electrical transduction in, 610–611

hair bundle deflection in, 606–609, 608f

mechanical force in transduction

channel opening in, 609–610, 610f, 611f

molecular composition of machinery in, 611–613, 612f

variations in responsiveness in, 613

drugs on, 609

evolutionary history of, 620b

in vestibular system

linear acceleration sensing by, 634–635, 635f

transduction of mechanical stimuli

into neural signals by, 631–632, 631f

Half-centers, 880

Halligan, Peter, 1475

Hallucinations

definition of, 1474

hypnagogic, 1094

hypnopompic, 1094

olfactory, 691

perception in, 1476–1477, 1478f

in schizophrenia, 1476–1477, 1490

Hamburger, Viktor, 1147, 1148f

Hand

grasping of. *See* Grasping and reaching

location of, sensory inputs for, 720–721

mechanoreceptors of, 437–438, 437f,

438t. *See also* Cutaneous

mechanoreceptors

motor cortex representation of, in

stringed instrument players,

1335f, 1336

movement of, stereotypical features of, 725–726, 726f

proprioception in, 733b, 733f

receptive fields of, 457–459, 458f

slowly adapting fibers in. *See* Slowly

adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers; Slowly adapting type 2 (SA2) fibers

tactile acuity in, 439–441, 443f

Handwriting, motor equivalence in, 726, 727f

Haploinsufficiency, 32

Haplotype, 52

Harlow, Harry and Margaret, 1212

Harmonics

in bats, 675, 676f

specialized cortical neurons for

encoding, 673

Harris, Geoffrey, 1028

Harris, Kenneth, 404

Harrison, Ross, 8

Hartline, H. Keffer, 506

Hauptmann, Alfred, 1448

HCN channels, 796b

HCN (hyperpolarization-activated cyclic nucleotide-gated) channels, 228, 232f

Head

movements of

compensation by translation vestibulo-ocular reflex, 642–643

vestibular information for balance in, 895–897, 896f

rotation of

compensation by rotational vestibulo-ocular reflex, 640–642, 641f, 642f
semicircular canal sensing of, 632–634, 633f, 634f

Head, Henry, 18, 898

Head direction cells, 1361, 1364f

Head shadowing, 661

Head-impulse test, 638

Head-movement system, 866

Hearing. *See also* Auditory processing

binaural, in sound localization, 652

evolutionary history of, 620b

interaural time delay in, 653f, 688

music recognition in, 652

screening, in newborns, 618

sound energy capture by ear in, 600–601, 602f–603f

sound shadows in, 652

spectral filtering in, 652, 653f

speech recognition in, 652

Hearing loss. *See also* Deafness

conductive, 601

sensorineural, 601, 624, 626f

tinnitus in, 624

Heat receptors, 423

Hebb, Donald

on cell assemblies, 284, 1356

on memory storage, 1340, 1353

on synaptic connections, 1218

Hebbian synaptic plasticity, 108, 108f

Hebb's rule, 1340, 1353

Hegel, Georg Wilhelm Friedrich, 387

Helmholtz, Hermann von

on basilar membrane, 604

on cortical plasticity, 559

on electrical activity in axon, 8

on eye movement control, 866

on localization of visual objects, 721

on motor commands from saccades, 582–583

on sensation, 387

on unconscious inference, 1474

Hematopoietic system, regeneration in, 1249

Hemichannels, 244, 245f

Hemifield, 501, 502f

Hemiretina, 501, 502f

Hemispheres

cerebellar, 911, 912f. *See also* Cerebellum

cerebral, 14f, 15f, 16. *See also* Cerebral cortex

Hemizygous, 32

Hemodynamic response function, in fMRI, 115

Hemorrhage, brain. *See* Stroke

Henneman, Elwood, 743, 765

Hensch, Takao, 1377

Hensen's cells, 607f

Hering-Breuer reflex, 779, 995

Heritability, of neurological, psychiatric, and behavioral traits, 27, 28f. *See also* Gene(s); *specific traits and disorders*

- Heroin, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
- Herpes simplex virus (HSV), axonal transport of, 145b, 145f
- Herpes zoster infection, 984
- Heterochromatin, 52
- Heteronymous muscle, 765
- Heterosynaptic process, 1316
- Heterozygous, 31
- Heuser, John, 337–338, 339f
- Hickok, Gregory, 1379
- High vocal centers (HVCs), 1267, 1271f
- High-voltage-activated (HVA) Ca²⁺ channels, 227, 329, 331t, 332
- Hill, A.V., 250
- Hillarp, Nils-Åke, 372b
- Hille, Bertil, 167, 222
- Hindbrain
 - anatomy of, 12b, 13f
 - embryogenesis of, 1112, 1113f
 - patterning of, isthmic organizer signals in, 1113–1115, 1114f, 1115f
 - segmentation of, 1115, 1116f
- Hip extension, in walking, 795, 798f
- Hip strategy, 889, 891f
- Hippocampus
 - anatomy of, 14f
 - astrocytes in, 158f
 - in autism, 1539
 - autobiographical memory disorders and dysfunction of, 1367
 - cytoarchitecture of, 93, 93f, 138f
 - damage to, 121, 1050
 - in emotion expression, 1050
 - in episodic memory
 - for building relational associations, 1300–1302, 1302f
 - for goal-directed behavior, 1300, 1302f
 - explicit memory and synaptic plasticity in, 1340–1353
 - cortical connections for, 94–95, 94f, 95f
 - general mechanisms of, 1340–1342, 1341f
 - long-term potentiation in
 - at distinct pathways, 1342–1345, 1343f, 1344f–1345f
 - early and late phases of, 1347–1349, 1347f
 - molecular and cellular mechanisms of, 1345–1347, 1346f
 - properties of, 1349–1350, 1349f
 - spatial memory and. *See* Memory, spatial
 - spike-timing-dependent plasticity for altering synaptic strength, 1349
 - explicit memory processing in subregions of, 1358–1360
 - pattern completion in CA3 region, 1360
 - pattern separation in dentate gyrus, 1359–1360
 - social memory encoding in CA3 region, 1360
 - functions of, 12b
 - integrated circuits in, 94
 - in memory retrieval, 1300
 - in mood disorders, 1512
 - neurons of
 - generated in adults, 1249, 1250f, 1359–1360, 1512
 - growth and polarity of, 1157, 1158f
 - in post-traumatic stress disorder, 1512, 1518
 - ribosomal RNA in, 147f
 - in schizophrenia, 1494
 - spatial cognitive maps in, 99–102, 1360–1367
 - entorhinal cortex neurons in, 1361–1362, 1362f, 1363f, 1364f, 1365
 - place cells in, 89f, 99–101, 1365–1367, 1365f, 1366f
 - short-wave ripples in, 101–102, 101f
 - in stimulus-response learning, 1304, 1305f
 - visual memory and, 578
- Histamine
 - itch from, 425
 - nociceptor sensitization by, 478
 - synthesis and action of, 363–364
- Histaminergic neurons
 - location and projections of, 999f, 1001
 - in sleep-wake cycle, 1085
- Histochemical analysis, of chemical messengers, 372b–374b, 372f, 373f
- Histone acetylation, in long-term sensitization, 1322f, 1323
- Hitzig, Eduard, 16, 841
- Hodgkin, Alan, 199, 212–217. *See also* Voltage-clamp studies
- Hodgkin-Huxley model, 219–220, 219f
- Hoffmann reflex
 - noninvasive tests in humans, 772b, 773, 779
 - technique for measurement of, 768b, 768f
- Holistic view, of brain, 10
- Holmes, Gordon, 909
- Homeobox, 1119
- Homeodomain proteins, 1114
 - in motor neuron differentiation, 1120, 1121f
 - in ventral spinal cord patterning, 1118f, 1119
- Homeostasis
 - emotional response and, 1060, 1062
 - hypothalamus in. *See* Hypothalamus, in homeostatic regulation
 - principles of, 1011–1013, 1012f
- Homogenetic induction, in dorsoventral patterning, 1116
- Homonymous muscle, 765
- Homosexual brains, sexually dimorphic structures in, 1280f, 1281, 1281f
- Homosynaptic depression, 1314
- Homozygous, 765
- Homunculus, 84–85, 84f, 454, 454f–455f
- Honeybee activity, protein kinase regulation of, 44, 44f
- Hopf bifurcation, 618, 619b, 619f, 620b
- Horizontal cells, photoreceptor, 524f, 536–537
- Horizontal motion, postural response to, 895–897
- Horizontal plane, of central nervous system, 11b
- Hormones. *See also specific hormones*
 - action of, 359
 - vs. neurotransmitters, 359
 - physiologic responses to, hypothalamus in. *See* Hypothalamus, neuroendocrine system of
 - processing of precursors of, 368, 369f
 - regulation by, 1261
 - sex, 1260–1261
 - steroid, biosynthesis of, 1262, 1264f
- Horner syndrome, 864b
- Horsley, Victor, 1448
- Hortega, Rio, 159
- Hospitalism, 1212
- Hox genes
 - conservation of, in *Drosophila*, 1120, 1121f
 - on motor neuron differentiation and diversification, 1120–1121, 1121f, 1123f
- Hox proteins
 - on motor neuron differentiation and diversification, 1121–1123, 1124f
 - on motor neuron subtype in brain and spinal cord, 1120, 1121f
- Hoxb1
 - in hindbrain segmentation, 1115, 1116f
 - on motor neuron subtype in hindbrain and spinal cord, 1120, 1121f, 1123f
- HPA (hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal) axis, 1508–1509, 1508f
- HPETEs (hydroperoxyeicosatetraenoic acids), 311f
- H-reflex. *See* Hoffmann reflex
- 5-HT. *See* Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine, 5-HT)
- HTT gene, 1546
- Hubel, David
 - on auditory cortex, 667–668
 - on receptive fields of retinal ganglion cells, 507–508
 - on sensory deprivation, 1213–1214, 1214f–1216f
 - on stereoscopic vision, 1217–1218
- Hughes, F. Barbara, 375
- Hume, David, 387, 497
- Humphrey, David, 850
- Hunger drive, 1038–1039, 1039f. *See also* Energy balance, hypothalamic regulation of
- Huntingtin, 1545–1546

- Huntington disease
 basal ganglia dysfunction in, 948
 epidemiology of, 1545
 gene expression alteration from protein misfolding in, 1555–1556
 genetics of, 1545–1556
 mouse models of, 1552, 1554f
 pathophysiology of, 285, 948, 1545
 signs and symptoms of, 1545
 striatum degeneration in, 1545
 treatment of, 1556–1557
- Huxley, A.F., 212–217, 747. *See also*
 Voltage-clamp studies
- Huxley, H.E., 747
- HVA (high-voltage-activated) Ca²⁺
 channels, 227, 329, 331t, 332
- HVCs (high vocal centers), 1267, 1271f
- Hydranencephaly, 981
- Hydration, waters of, 167
- Hydroperoxyeicosatetraenoic acids
 (HPETEs), 311f
- 5-Hydroxytryptamine. *See* Serotonin
 (5-hydroxytryptamine, 5-HT)
- Hyperacusis, 993
- Hyperalgesia, 476–484
 axon reflex in, 479
 C fiber repetitive firing in, 479, 482f
 central sensitization in, 479
 definition and symptoms of, 472
 dorsal horn neuron excitability in, 481, 482f
 neurogenic inflammation in, 479, 480f
 neuropeptides and small molecules in, 476, 478–479
 neurotrophins in, 479, 481f
 nociceptor sensitization in, 476, 478–479, 479f
 second-messenger pathways in, 481
 tissue inflammation in, 479, 480f
- Hypercapnia, 995–996
- Hypercolumns, in primary visual cortex, 508, 510f–511f
- Hyperkplexia, 288
- Hyperkalemic periodic paralysis, 1442–1444, 1443f
- Hypermetria, 896
- Hyperpolarization, 65, 191, 192b, 192f
- Hyperpolarization-activated cyclic nucleotide-gated (HCN) channels, 228, 232f
- Hyperreflexia, from spinal cord transection, 780
- Hypertropia, trochlear nerve lesion in, 864b, 865f
- Hypnagogic hallucinations, 1094
- Hypnogram, 1081f
- Hypnopompic hallucinations, 1094
- Hypocretins, in narcolepsy, 1094–1095, 1094f
- Hypoglossal nerve (CN XII), 983f, 985, 995
- Hypoglossal nucleus, 989f, 992
- Hypokalemic periodic paralysis, 1442, 1444f
- Hypomanias, 1504
- Hyposmia, 691
- Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis, 1508–1509, 1508f
- Hypothalamus, 14f, 1010–1042
 anterior, sexual dimorphism and, 1278, 1278f
 in depression, 1508, 1508f
 in emotional expression, 978, 1049
 highlights, 1041–1042
 in homeostatic regulation, 12b, 978, 1013, 1013t, 1015
 body temperature, 1029–1031, 1029b
 energy balance. *See* Energy balance, hypothalamic regulation of
 thirst drive, 1033
 water balance, 1031–1033, 1032f
 neural circuit of, on mating behavior, 1272
 neuroactive peptides of, 367t
 neuroendocrine system of, 978, 1026–1029, 1027f
 axon terminals in posterior pituitary on, 1027, 1028f
 neurons on endocrine cells in anterior pituitary on, 1028–1029, 1028f, 1029t
 paraventricular nucleus on, 1027, 1027f
 sexually dimorphic regions of
 control of sexual, aggressive, and parenting behaviors in, 1039–1041, 1040f
 olfactory activation in, 1280f, 1281
 in sleep-wake cycle. *See* Ascending arousal system
 structure of, 1013, 1014f
- Hypotonia, in cerebellar disorders, 909
- Hypoxia, 995
- Hysteria, on subjective reports, 1485
- Hysterical amnesia, 1485
- Hyvärinen, Juhani, 463
- I**
- I*. *See* Current (*I*)
- I* (intensity), of stimulus, 387
- Ia fibers, 763f, 764–765, 767f
- Ia inhibitory interneurons. *See* Inhibitory interneurons
- Ib interneurons. *See* Inhibitory interneurons
- IB4, 410, 411f
- I_c* (capacitive current), in voltage clamp, 213
- Ictal phase, 1454
- Ideas of reference, 1490
- Identical twins, 27
- Identity, gender, 1261
- I_l* (leakage current), 213, 216f, 218b
- IL-6 class cytokines, 1146, 1146f
- Illuminant intensity, variation in, 540
- I_m* (membrane current), 213
- Imagination, episodic memory and, 1300, 1301f
- Imaging, and behavior. *See* Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)
- Imipramine, 1514, 1516f–1517f
- Immunoglobulins, in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f
- Immunohistochemical localization, of chemical messengers, 372b–374b, 372f, 373f
- Implicit memory. *See* Memory, implicit
- Imprinting
 genetic (parental), 1533–1534, 1533f
 in learning in birds, 1211
- In vitro preparations, for studies of central organization of networks, 787b, 787f
- Inactivation
 of Ca²⁺ channel, voltage-dependent, 174, 174f
 of K⁺ channel, 217, 219f
 of Na⁺ channel, 217–219, 219f
 in prolonged depolarization, 217–218, 219f
 of voltage-gated channels, 174, 174f
 in skeletal muscle, 1441, 1443f
- Inactivation gate, 218–219
- Incentive motivation theory, 1038, 1039f
- Incentive stimuli, rewarding, 1066
- Incus
 anatomy of, 599, 599f
 in hearing, 601, 602f–603f
- Indirect channel gating, 250–251, 251f, 302–303, 302f. *See also* G protein-coupled receptors; Receptor tyrosine kinases
- Indirect immunofluorescence, 372f, 373b
- Indirect pathway, in explicit memory storage, 1340
- Individuality, learning-induced brain structure changes in, 1335f, 1336
- Indoles, 363
- Induced pluripotent stem (iPS) cells
 for ALS treatment of, 1254f
 methods for creating, 1142–1143, 1253–1254, 1253f
 organoid generated from, 1144f
- Induction, neural
 bone morphogenetic proteins in, 1110–1112, 1111f
 definition of, 1108
 in neural development, 1110
 in rostrocaudal neural tube patterning, 1112
- Infant-directed speech, 1377–1378
- Infants, sleep in, 1092
- Inferior cerebellar peduncle, 911, 912f
- Inferior colliculus
 afferent auditory pathway convergence in, 663f, 664–665
 anatomy of, 664
 response inhibition by lateral lemniscus, 663–664

- sound localization from, in superior colliculus spatial sound map, 665, 666f
- transmission of auditory information to cerebral cortex from, 665–671
- auditory cortex mapping of sound and, 668–669, 668f
- auditory information processing in multiple cortical areas in, 669
- cerebral cortex auditory circuit processing streams in, 670, 671f
- gaze control in, 669–670
- stimulus selectivity along the ascending pathway in, 665, 667–668, 667f
- Inferior salivatory nucleus, 989f, 991
- Inferior temporal cortex, object recognition in. *See* Object recognition, inferior temporal cortex in
- Inferior vestibular nerve, 630f, 632
- Inflammation
- neurogenic, 479, 480f
 - tissue, 478, 479
- Information processing, 1473
- Information transfer rate (ITR), 964–965
- Inhalants, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
- Inheritance, sex-linked, 31
- Inhibition
- autogenic, 769–770
 - at chemical synapses, mechanisms of, 288–289, 289f
 - feedback, 63f, 64
 - feedforward, 63f, 64–65
 - postsynaptic, 353, 354f
 - in postsynaptic neuron, distance traveled in effect of, 294, 295f
 - presynaptic, 317, 353, 354f
 - sculpting role of, 290, 290f
- Inhibitory interneurons
- convergence of sensory inputs on, 772–773
 - feedforward and feedback in, 63f, 64–65
 - input from Golgi tendon organs, 770, 771b
 - in locomotion, 770, 772f
 - on muscles surrounding a joint, 775, 776f
 - in relay nucleus, 400, 401f
 - in spinal cord, 89
 - synaptic terminals of, 276, 276f
- Inhibitory postsynaptic potential (IPSP) to central neurons, 274, 275f
- mechanism of, in Cl⁻ channels, 288, 289f
- Inhibitory signals, 63–64
- Inhibitory surround, 1456–1457, 1456f, 1457f
- Initial segment, 57f
- Initial segment, of axon, 58
- Inking response, in *Aplysia*, 247, 247f
- Innate fear. *See* Fear
- Inner ear, 599–600, 600f. *See also* Cochlea; Vestibular apparatus
- Inner plexiform layer, 1182–1183, 1184f
- Innervation number, 739, 739t
- Input signal, 66, 66f
- Insertional plaque, 614
- Inside-out neuronal migration, 1136f–1137f, 1138
- Insomnia, 1092–1093
- Insular cortex (insula)
- anatomy of, 12b
 - in emotional processing, 1056, 1058b, 1060
 - pain control by, 485–486, 487b, 487f
- Insulin
- in aging process, 1564
 - on appetite, 1035, 1036f–1037f
 - as neuroactive peptide, 368t
- Insulin-like growth factors, in aging process, 1564
- Intact preparations, for locomotion studies, 785b
- Integration
- contour. *See* Contour, integration of in neural circuits, 105–107, 106f
 - of sensory information
 - in balance, 899f, 900, 901f
 - in posture, 894–897, 901–902. *See also* Posture
 - in vestibular nuclei. *See* Vestibular nuclei
 - synaptic. *See* Synaptic integration
 - visuomotor, in superior colliculus, 871–873, 873f
- Integrins
- in neural crest cells, 1141
 - in neuron migration along glial cells, 1137
- Intellectual disability, 1523. *See also* Neurodevelopmental disorders
- Intensity (*I*), of stimulus, 387
- Intention (action) tremor, 909
- Intentional binding, 1480, 1480f
- Interaction torques, 909, 910f
- Interaural intensity differences, lateral superior olive in, 659, 661–662, 662f
- Interaural time differences (ITDs)
- in auditory localization in owls, 1227–1228, 1227f–1229f
 - medial superior olive map of, 657, 659, 660f–661f
 - in sound localization, 652, 653f
- Interconnected neuronal pathways, 68
- Interictal period, 1454
- Interlimb coordination, 788, 795
- Intermediate-level visual processing. *See* Visual processing, intermediate-level
- Internal genu, of facial nerve, 991
- Internal globus pallidus, 935, 935f, 936, 936f
- Internal medullary lamina, of thalamus, 82f, 83
- Internal models, sensorimotor, 718b, 718f
- International League Against Epilepsy, seizure classification, 1448–1449, 1449t
- Interneurons, 61
- functional components of, 64, 64f
 - inhibitory. *See* Inhibitory interneurons
 - in olfactory bulb, 687, 687f
 - projection, 61, 64, 64f
 - relay, 61
 - in retina. *See* Retina, interneuron network in output of
- Internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 870
- Interoception, 408
- Interspike intervals, 396, 397f
- Intorsion, 861, 861f, 863t
- Intracortical electrodes, penetrating, 956–957, 957f
- Intrafusal muscle fibers
- gamma motor neurons on, 766–767, 769f
 - in muscle spindles, 421, 422f, 764b, 765f
- Intralaminar nuclei, of thalamus, 82f, 83
- Intralimb coordination, 788
- Intraperiod line, 1431f
- Intrinsic reinforcement, 944–946, 945f
- Introns, 27, 30f, 52, 53
- Inverse model, sensorimotor, 718b, 718f
- Inward current, ionic, 258
- Ion(s). *See specific ions*
- Ion channels, 65, 165–188. *See also specific channels*
- blockers of, 172
 - in central pattern generator function, 796b
 - characteristics of, 171–174
 - conformational changes in opening/closing, 172–174, 172f–173f
 - passive ion flux, 171–172, 171f
 - single, currents through, 169–171, 170b, 170f
 - voltage-gated. *See* Voltage-gated ion channels; *specific channels*
 - conductance of, 171–172, 171f
 - definition of, 167
 - desensitization of, 173
 - dysfunction of, diseases caused by, 165
 - functional characteristics of, 169–171
 - functional states of, 172–173
 - gated, 190
 - genes for, 175–176
 - genetic mutations in, epilepsy and, 1467–1469, 1468f
 - highlights, 187–188
 - vs. ion pumps, 186f, 187
 - ion size on movement through, 167
 - in mechanoreceptors, 415–416, 416f, 417f
 - properties of, 166
 - receptor gating of
 - direct (ionotropic), 250–251, 251f, 302–303, 302f. *See also* Second messengers
 - indirect (metabotropic), 250–251, 251f, 302–303, 302f. *See also* G protein-coupled receptors; Receptor tyrosine kinases
 - resting, 190
 - roles of, 165–166
 - saturation effect in, 171
 - selectivity filters in, 167–168, 168f–169f

- Ion channels (*Cont.*):
 selectivity of, 166, 167–168, 168f–169f
 in signaling, rapid, 166
 structure of
 protein in, 165–167, 168f–169f
 studies of, 174–177
 amino acid sequences, 176, 176f
 chimeric channels, 176–177
 gene families, 177–179, 178f, 179f
 hydrophobicity plot, 176, 176f
 secondary structure, 176, 176f
 site-directed mutagenesis in, 177
 subunits in, 175, 175f
- Ion flux
 conductance and driving forces in, 195
 vs. diffusion, 171–172, 171f
- Ion pump, 165, 166
 ATP in, 166
 vs. ion channel, 186f
- Ion transporter, 165–166, 186f. *See also*
specific types
- Inotropic receptors. *See also* Glutamate
 receptors (receptor-channels)
 on balance of charge, 301–302
 functional effects of, 312, 312t
 functions of, 250–251, 251f
 vs. metabotropic receptors, 251, 312–313,
 312t, 313f, 314f
 neurotransmitter activation of, 239,
 301–302, 302f
- IP3
 from phospholipase C hydrolysis of
 phospholipids in, 305–308, 307f
 in synaptic plasticity, 351
- iPS cells. *See* Induced pluripotent stem
 (iPS) cells
- Isa, Tadashi, 778
- Ishihara test, 538f, 539
- Isometric contraction, 749, 758
- Isoprenylation, 148
- Isthmic organizer, 1113–1114, 1114f, 1115f
- Itch
 C fibers in, 425
 from histamine, 425
 properties of, 425–426
 spinothalamic system in, 450f–451f
- ITDs. *See* Interaural time differences
 (ITDs)
- Ito, Masao, 923, 928
- Ivry, Richard, 923
- J**
- Jackson, John Hughlings, 10, 841, 1448
- Jacksonian march, 1448
- Jahnsen, Henrik, 1461
- JAK2, 1133
- JAK/STAT signaling, in axon regeneration,
 1247, 1248f
- James, William
 on attention, 588
 on fear, 1047–1048, 1049f
 on learning of visual associations, 575
 on memory, 1292
 on perception, 383
 on selection, 941
- Jasper, Herbert, 1448, 1461
- Jeannerod, Marc, 1481
- Jeffress, Lloyd, 657
- jimp* mouse, 156b
- Johansson, Roland
 on grip control, 446
 on tactile sensitivity, 438, 441–442
- Joint receptors, 421
- Joints, coordination of muscles at, 775–776,
 776f
- Jorgensen, Erik M., 341
- Jugular foramen, 984f, 986
- Julius, David, 423
- Junctional folds, 255, 256f
- K**
- K⁺ buffering, astrocytes in, 154
- K⁺ channels
 in central pattern generator function,
 796b
 electrical properties of, 200–201, 200f,
 201f
 inactivation of, 217, 219f
 M-type (muscarine-sensitive), 313, 314f,
 315
 non-voltage gated (KcsA), 180–182, 181f,
 184f
 permeability and selectivity of, 180–182,
 181f
 P-regions in, 178, 179f
 resting potential, 195, 196f
 serotonin-sensitive (S-type), 317, 318f,
 353–354
 structure of, 167, 168f–169f
 vs. CIC-1 channels, 185, 186
 gene families in, 178–179, 178f
 x-ray crystallographic analysis of,
 180–182, 181f
 voltage-gated, 227–231
 in action potential. *See* Voltage-gated
 ion channels, in action potential
 A-type, 231, 232f
 autoantibodies to, in peripheral
 neuropathies, 1432
 calcium-activated, 229, 1468f
 channel gating mechanisms in,
 182–185, 183f, 184f
 in epilepsy, 1455, 1455f
 genetic factors in diversity of, 178,
 179f, 225, 226f, 227–228
 genetic mutations in, epilepsy and,
 1467, 1468f
 ion conduction in, 261
 Na⁺ channel interdependence with,
 212–213, 214b–215b
 pore-forming α -subunits in, 225, 226f
- K⁺ current
 membrane depolarization on magnitude
 and polarity of, 216–217, 217f
 outward, 220
 voltage-gated, on conductance, 217–219,
 218b, 218f–219f
- K⁺ equilibrium potential (E_K), 193, 194f
- K⁺ permeability, of glial cell open channels,
 191f, 193–194, 194f
- Kainate receptors
 excitatory synaptic action regulation by,
 277, 277f
 gene families encoding, 278
 structure of, 279
- Kalman, Franz, 1490
- Kalman filter, 962, 965, 966f
- Kanner, Leo, 1524
- Kant, Immanuel
 on perception, 497
 on senses and knowledge, 387, 391
- Kanwisher, Nancy, 569, 1382
- Kappa (κ) receptors, opioid, 489,
 490, 490t
- Karlin, Arthur, 264, 265f
- Katz, Bernard
 on action potential, 212
 on Ca²⁺ influx in transmitter release, 327
 on end-plate potential, 257–258,
 258f–259f, 260
 on membrane potential, 199
 on presynaptic terminal depolarization
 in transmitter release, 324–326,
 325f–326f
 on quantal synaptic transmission,
 332–333
- K⁺-Cl⁻ cotransporter, 197f, 198–199
- K-complexes, EEG, 1081f, 1082
- KcsA (non-voltage gated) K⁺ channels,
 180–182, 181f, 184f
- Keele, Steven, 923
- Kennedy disease (spinobulbar muscular
 atrophy), 1546, 1547t, 1551f, 1552
- Kenyon cells, 1330
- Ketamine, 1515
- Kety, Seymour, 1490–1491
- Kindling, 1469
- Kinesin, 144
- Kinocilium, 606, 606f
- Kiss-and-run pathway, 341, 343f
- Kiss-and-stay pathway, 341, 343f
- Kisspeptin, 1028
- Klatzky, Roberta, 436
- Kleitman, Nathaniel, 1082
- Klüver, Henrich, 1049
- Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 1049
- Knee-jerk reflex, 62, 62f, 66, 66f
- Knowledge, semantic, 1303
- Koch, Christof (Christopher), 1475
- Koffka, Kurt, 497
- Köhler, Wolfgang, 95
- Kohn, Alfred, 359
- Kommerell, Guntram, 877
- Koniocellular layers, lateral geniculate
 nucleus, 501, 512
- Konorski, Jerzy, 71
- Kouider, Sid, 1483

- Kraepelin, Emil, 1489, 1567
 Krebs, Edward, 303
krox20, 1115, 1116f
 Kuffler, Stephen, 258–259, 506, 558
 Kuhl, Patricia, 1373–1374, 1381
 Kunkel, Louis, 1439
 Kuypers, Hans, 998
 Kv1 gene family, 227–228
- L**
- L cones, 525, 526f, 529, 538
 L opsin, 528f
 Labeled line, 517, 1170f–1171f
 Labyrinth
 bony, 630
 membranous, 630, 630f, 631
 Lacunes, 1567
 Lambert-Eaton syndrome, 332, 1436–1437
 Lamellipodia, 1163f, 1164
 Lamina
 dorsal horn, 474–475, 475f, 476f
 spinal cord, 429–430, 431f
 Lamina-specific synapses
 in olfactory system, 1184–1185, 1185f
 in retinal, 1184f
 in retinal ganglion cells, 1182–1184
 Laminin
 in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f
 in neurite outgrowth, 1243–1244
 in presynaptic specialization, 1192, 1194f
 Laminin-211, in presynaptic specialization, 1192
 Lampreys, swimming in, 784f–795f, 786–788, 788f, 792
 Landott, Edwin, 866
 Langley, J.N.
 on autonomic system, 1015
 on axonal outgrowth, 1166
 on neurotransmitters, 358
 on receptors, 8, 250
 on synaptic connection specificity, 1182, 1183f
 Language learning
 highlights, 1388–1389
 in infants and children, 1371, 1372–1378, 1374f–1375f
 continuous speech in, transitional probabilities for, 1376–1377
 critical period in, 1377
 early neural architecture development, 1380–1381
 native-language discrimination and, 1374
 “parentese” speaking style in, 1377–1378
 prosodic cues for words and sentences in, 1376
 second language exposure and, 1378
 Skinner vs. Chomsky on, 1373
 specialization by 1 year in, 1373, 1374f–1375f
 speech motor patterns in, 1373
 speech perception and production in, 1373–1374, 1374f–1375f
 stages of, 1372–1373
 visual system in, 1376
 neural commitment in, 1377
 in non-human species, 1371
 of second language, 1378
 Language processing
 in Broca’s area. *See* Broca’s area
 disorders of, brain functional localization in, 1382–1388
 brain damage studies of, 19–20
 in Broca’s aphasia. *See* Broca’s aphasia
 in conduction aphasia. *See* Conduction aphasia
 early studies of, 16–18
 in global aphasia, 1386
 in less common aphasias, 1386–1388, 1387f
 in transcortical aphasias, 1386
 in Wernicke’s aphasia. *See* Wernicke’s aphasia
 functional brain imaging of, 19, 1370–1371
 highlights, 1388–1389
 neural basis of
 dual-stream model for, 1379–1380, 1380f
 left hemisphere dominance in, 1381–1382
 neural architecture development in infancy, 1380–1381
 prosody in, right and left hemispheres engagement in, 1382, 1383f
 Wernicke model of, 17
 Wernicke-Geschwind model of, 1378–1379, 1379t
 right hemisphere in, 18
 of sign language, 19–20, 20f
 structural levels of, 1371–1372
 in Wernicke’s area. *See* Wernicke’s area
 Large dense-core vesicles, 144f, 150, 359, 365, 370
 Larmor equation, 112
 Lashley, Karl, 18–19, 1340
 Lateral, 11b, 11f
 Lateral columns, spinal cord, 77, 77f
 Lateral ganglionic eminences, neuron migration to cerebral cortex from, 1140, 1140f
 Lateral geniculate nucleus (LGN)
 anatomy of, 82f, 1214, 1214f
 projections to visual cortex of columns of, 508–509, 511f
 intrinsic circuitry of, 512–516, 514f
 optic radiations, 74
 receptive fields of, 508f
 synapse formed by, 83
 receptive fields in, 506, 508f
 retinal input segregation in, in utero, 1224–1225, 1225f, 1226f
 in visual processing, 501
 Lateral hypothalamic area, 1013
 Lateral intraparietal area (LIP)
 in decision-making, 1401, 1403, 1404f–1405f, 1406f
 lesions of, 874
 on saccades, 875
 in visual attention and saccades
 parietal neuron activation for, 874, 874f
 priority map for, 591, 592b–593b, 592f, 593f
 in visual processing, 504f–505f, 505
 in voluntary movement, 825, 826f–827f
 Lateral lemniscus, 663–664. *See also* Inferior colliculus; Superior olivary complex
 Lateral nuclear group, nociceptive information relay to cerebral cortex by, 484–485
 Lateral nucleus, of amygdala, 1051, 1052f
 Lateral protocerebrum, 693f, 694
 Lateral sclerosis, 1426
 Lateral ventricles, in schizophrenia, 1492, 1493f
 Lateral vestibular nucleus. *See also* Vestibular nuclei
 in locomotion, 802–803, 803f
 in vestibulo-ocular reflex, 636, 641f
 Lateral vestibulospinal tract, in automatic postural response, 902
 Lauterbur, Paul, 125
 Law of dynamic polarization, 1156–1157
 Leakage channels, 203b, 213
 Leakage conductance (g_l), 213, 218b
 Leakage current (I_l), 213, 216f, 218b
 Learning. *See also* Memory; *specific types*
 associative, 1304–1306
 brain structure changes in, in individuality, 1335f, 1336
 constraint of, by sensorimotor representations, 734
 critical periods in, 1211
 dopamine as signal in, 1068–1069, 1069f
 error-based, 730–732, 731f, 732f
 explicit, 730, 1055
 fMRI studies of, 122
 implicit. *See* Learning, implicit
 memory and. *See* Memory
 motor skill. *See* Motor skill learning
 nonassociative, 1305–1306
 overall perspective of, 1287–1289
 perceptual, 559, 561f
 of sensorimotor skills, 1304
 skill, 1304
 spatial. *See* Memory, spatial
 statistical, 1303–1304
 trial-and-error, 1307
 Learning, implicit
 amygdala and hippocampus in, 1054–1055
 motor tasks, 729–730
 in visual memory, selectivity of neuronal responses in, 573, 574f

- Lederman, Susan, 436
- Left hemisphere
in language processing, 1381–1382
in prosody, 1382, 1383f
- Left temporal cortex, in language, 1387–1388, 1387f
- Left-right coordination, in locomotion, 793, 794f–795f
- Legs
muscle contractions of, in stepping, 788–789, 789f
muscles of, 752–754, 753t
- Leibel, Rudolph, 1035
- Lemniscus, medial, 80f–81f, 81–82, 450f–451f
- Length constant, 205, 205f
- Lengthening contraction, 749, 751f, 757f, 758
- Lenneberg, Eric, 1377
- Lens, 521, 522f
- Leptin, 1035, 1036f–1037f
- Leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF), 1146, 1146f
- Levi-Montalcini, Rita, 1147
- Lewy bodies, in Parkinson disease, 141b, 142f, 1553, 1554f
- L-glutamate, 1143
- Liberles, Stephen, 426
- Libet, Benjamin, 1480
- Lichtheim, 1378
- Licking movements, pattern generator neurons on, 994
- Liddell, E.G.T., 762
- Lie detection, fMRI in, 125b
- Life span
average human, 1561, 1562f
genetic control of, 1564, 1566f
research on extending, 1566
- Ligand-gated channels, 132, 166. *See also* Glutamate receptors (receptor-channels); *specific types*
energy for, 173–174
gene superfamily in, 177, 178f
physical models of, 172–173, 173f
refractory states in, 173
- Light activation, of pigment molecules, 526f, 528–529, 528f, 529f
- Light adaptation, in retina. *See* Retina, light adaptation in
- Likely gene disrupting (LGD) mutations, 33f, 49
- LIM homeodomain proteins, 1125f
- Limb ataxia, 909
- Limb movements, cerebellum in learning of, 925, 926f
- Limb proprioception, mechanoreceptors for, 415t
- Limb-girdle muscular dystrophy, 1437, 1439
- Limbic system, 1050, 1051f
- Line label, 517, 517f
- Linear motion
otolithic organ sensing of, 634–635
postural response to, 895–897
vestibulo-ocular reflex compensation for, 642–643
- LIP. *See* Lateral intraparietal area (LIP)
- Lipid bilayer, 165, 167, 168f–169f, 200
- Lipoxygenases, on arachidonic acid, 310
- Lis1 mutations, 1136f–1137f, 1138
- Lisman, John, 1348
- Lissencephaly, neuronal migration in, 1136f–1137f, 1138
- Lithium, for bipolar disorder, 1519
- Llinás, Rodolfo, 327, 327f, 1461
- Lloyd, David, 411, 412t
- Local field potentials, in brain-machine interfaces, 954
- Local interneurons, 64, 64f
- Local sleep, 1091
- Localization
auditory, in owls, 1227–1228, 1227f–1229f
in brain, language processing and, 16–20
immunohistochemical, of chemical messengers, 372b–374b, 372f, 373f
of seizure focus, for epilepsy surgery, 1463–1465
of sound. *See* Sound, localization of
ultrastructure, of chemical messengers, 373b–374b, 373f
- Locke, John, 387, 497
- Lockhart, Robert, 1297
- Locomotion, 783–812
basal ganglia in, 807–809
cerebellum on regulation and descending signals in, 806–807
computational network modeling of circuits in, 809
highlights, 811–812
human, 809–811, 810b
locomotor system in, 783, 784f
muscle activation pattern in, 786–789, 788f, 789f
posterior parietal cortex in planning of, 806, 807f, 808f
somatosensory inputs in modulation of, 795–799
mechanoreceptors in adjustment to obstacles, 798–799
proprioception on regulation of timing and amplitude, 795, 798, 798f, 799f
spinal organization of motor pattern of, 790–795
central pattern generators in, 791–792
experience on, 792
flexor and extensor contraction in, 790–791, 790f
rhythm- and pattern-generated circuits in, 792–795
flexor and extensor coordination, 793, 794f–795f
interlimb coordination, 795
left-right coordination, 793, 794f–795f
quadrupedal central pattern generator, 793, 794f–795f
swimming central pattern generator, 792, 794f–795f
spinal cord transection studies of, 790–792, 790f, 791f
- studies of, 783–785, 785b–787b, 786f–787f
supraspinal structures in adaptive control of, 799–804
brain stem nuclei for posture regulation, 802–804
midbrain nuclei for initiation and maintenance, 800, 801f, 802f
midbrain nuclei projection to brain stem neurons, 800–802, 801f
visually guided, motor cortex in, 804–806, 805f
- Locus (gene), 30
- Locus ceruleus
in ascending arousal system, 1084, 1084f
in attentiveness and task performance, 1005, 1005f
firing patterns of, in sleep-wake cycle, 1001, 1001f
- Loewi, Otto, 180, 315, 316f, 359
- Lømo, Terje, 284, 1342
- Long arm, chromosome, 53
- Long noncoding RNAs, 29
- Longevity. *See* Life span
- Longitudinal fasciculus
medial, lesions on eye movements, 869f, 870
superior, in language development, 1382
- Long-term depression (LTD)
after eye closure, on visual development, 1220
of auditory input to amygdala, 1334
behavioral role of, 1356f, 1357
in cerebellum, 1353
in drug addiction, 1075
of synaptic transmission, in memory, 1353, 1356f, 1357
- Long-term memory. *See* Memory, explicit; Memory, implicit
- Long-term potentiation (LTP)
AMPA receptors in, 1334
in amygdala, 1332–1333, 1333f
definition of, 1350
in drug addiction, 1075
in fear conditioning, 1332–1333, 1333f
gene expression in, 1333–1334
in hippocampus. *See* Hippocampus
induction vs. expression of, 1345
NMDA receptors in, 284, 286f–287f, 1332–1333
in spatial memory. *See* Memory, spatial
in synaptic plasticity, 351
- Lou Gehrig disease. *See* Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)
- Lower motor neuron(s), 1426
- Lower motor neuron disorders, 1426. *See also* Motor neuron diseases
- Low-pass behavior, 534b, 534f
- Low-pass spatial filtering, 534b, 534f
- Low-threshold mechanoreceptors (LTMRs), 420f–421f
- Low-voltage activated (LVA) Ca²⁺ channels, 227

- L-pigment genes, on X chromosome, 539–540, 539f
 LRRK2 mutations, 1549
 LTD. *See* Long-term depression (LTD)
 LTP. *See* Long-term potentiation (LTP)
 L-type Ca²⁺ channel, 329, 331t, 332
 Lumbar spinal cord, 13f, 78–79, 78f
 Lumpkin, Ellen, 419
 Lundberg, Anders, 778
 Luria, Alexander, 1309
 Lysosomes, 135, 136f
- ## M
- M cones, 525, 526f, 529, 538
 M opsin, 528f
 Machado-Joseph disease, 1546, 1548, 1549t
 Machine learning networks, 103f
 MacKinnon, Rod, 180, 182
 MacLean, Paul, 1049–1050
 MacMahan, Jack, 349
 Macula, hair cells, 634
 MAG. *See* Myelin-associated glycoprotein (MAG)
 Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). *See also* Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)
 normal human brain, 15f
 for seizure focus localization, 1463
 Magnetoencephalography, in language studies, 1370, 1381
 Magnocellular layers, lateral geniculate nucleus, 501, 511f, 512, 514f
 Mahowald, M.W., 1095
 Main olfactory epithelium (MOE), 1272, 1273f
 Major depressive disorder
 in childhood, 1503
 environmental risk factors for, 1507–1508
 epidemiology of, 1502
 genetic risk factors for, 1506–1507
 hippocampal volume decrease in, 1512
 hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis activation in, 1508–1509, 1508f
 neural circuit malfunction in, 1509–1511, 1511f
 vs. sadness or grief, 1502
 suicide with, 1503
 symptoms and classification of, 1502–1503, 1502t
 treatment of
 antidepressant drugs in. *See* Antidepressant drugs
 cognitive therapy in, 1474b
 electroconvulsive therapy in, 1518
 ketamine in, 1515
 neuromodulation in, 1518–1519, 1519f
 psychotherapy in, 1515, 1518
 Major histocompatibility complex (MHC), schizophrenia risk and, 50, 1497
 Malinger, 1485
 Malinow, Roberto, 1346
 Malleus
 anatomy of, 599, 599f
 in hearing, 601, 602f–603f
 Mamiya, Ping, 1382
 Mangold, Hilde, 1108–1110
 Mania/manic episode, 1503–1504, 1503t.
 See also Bipolar disorder
 Map
 auditory, critical period for refinement of, 1227–1229, 1227f–1229f
 body surface, in dorsal root ganglia, 362
 cognitive, 1288
 cortical, protomap, 1123
 of interaural time differences in medial superior olive, 657, 660–661f
 motor periphery, in primary motor cortex, 841, 842f
 neural. *See* Neural maps
 of sound location information in superior colliculus, 665, 666f
 spatial, in hippocampus. *See* Hippocampus, spatial cognitive maps in
 tonotopic, 604
 MAP2 protein
 in dendrites, 1157, 1158f
 in hippocampal neuronal polarity, 1157, 1158f
 MAPKs. *See* Mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs, MAP kinases)
 Mapping, for seizure focus localization in epilepsy, 1463
 Marginal layer, of spinal cord dorsal horn, 474, 475f
 Marijuana, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
 Márquez, Gabriel Garcia, 1291
 Marr, David
 cerebellum in motor learning, 105, 923, 928
 on hippocampal circuit for memory, 1340, 1359–1360
 Marshall, John, 1475
 Marshall, Wade, 19
 Martin, Kelsey, 1324–1325, 1327
 Mash1, in cerebral cortex, 1134–1135, 1141, 1143f, 1145, 1145f
 Mass action, theory of, 18
 Match/nonmatch perceptual decision, 835
 Maternal behavior in rodents, early experience on, 1274–1275, 1274f
 Math-1, 1145, 1145f
 Mating behavior
 in fruit fly, genetic and neural control of, 1266, 1268b, 1269f
 hypothalamic neural circuit on, 1272
 Mauk, Michael, 925
 Mauthner cell, 247
 Maxillary palps, 692, 693f
 Maximal force, of muscle, 740, 742
 Maximum entropy codes, 404
 MBP (myelin basic protein), in demyelinating neuropathies, 1431f
 MC4R (melanocortin-4 receptor), 1036f–1037f, 1037–1038
 McCarroll, Steven, 50
 McCarthy, Gregory, 569
 McCormick, David, 1461
 M-cells, retinal ganglion, 523f, 531
 MDS (*MECP2* duplication syndrome), 1532
 Meaney, Michael, 1274
 Measles-mumps-rubella (MMR) vaccine, autism spectrum disorder risk and, 1530–1531
 Mechanical allodynia, 481
 Mechanoreceptors
 activation of, 414–415, 416f, 471, 471f
 characteristics of, 391f, 392, 392t
 cutaneous. *See* Cutaneous mechanoreceptors
 dorsal root ganglia neuron axon diameter in, 410–412
 ion channels in, 415–416, 416f, 417f
 mechanisms of action of, 424–425, 425f
 muscle, 415t
 rapidly adapting, 396, 397f
 rapidly adapting low-threshold, 419, 420f–421f
 skeletal, 415t
 slowly adapting, 396, 397f. *See also* Slowly adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers; Slowly adapting type 2 (SA2) fibers
 to spinal cord dorsal horn, 474, 475f
 for touch and proprioception, 414–416, 415t, 416f, 417f
MECP2 duplication syndrome (MDS), 1532
MECP2 mutations, 1467, 1532
 Medial, 11b, 11f
 Medial ganglionic eminences, neuron migration to cerebral cortex from, 1140f
 Medial geniculate nucleus, 82f, 83
 Medial group, thalamic nuclei, 82f, 83
 Medial intraparietal region (MIP)
 in control of hand and arm movements, 825, 826f–827f
 in decision-making, 1404f–1405f
 Medial lemniscus, 80f–81f, 81–82, 450, 450f–451f
 Medial longitudinal fasciculus lesions, on eye movements, 869f, 870
 Medial nuclear group, nociceptive information relay to cerebral cortex by, 485
 Medial premotor cortex, contextual control of voluntary actions in, 829–831, 830f
 Medial superior temporal area lesions, 878
 Medial temporal lobe
 in autism, 1525f
 in encoding of visual events, 1298–1299, 1299f
 in episodic memory, 1294–1297, 1295f–1296f
 in implicit memory, 1303–1304
 in memory storage, 1294, 1295f
 in visual memory, 577–578

- Medial vestibular nucleus, 636, 641f.
See also Vestibular nuclei
- Medial vestibulospinal tract, in automatic postural response, 902
- Medial-lateral axis, of central nervous system, 11b, 11f
- Median preoptic nucleus (MnPO), 1014f, 1015
 in body temperature control, 1030
 in fluid balance, 1032, 1032f
 in sleep promotion, 1085–1086
 in thirst drive, 1033
- Medulla (oblongata)
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 14f, 15f
 breathing generation in, 995, 995f
 breathing regulation in, 996, 996f
 cranial nerve nuclei in, 967f
- Medullary pyramids, 89
- Meissner corpuscles
 fiber group, name, and modality for, 415t
 in human hand, 438, 439f, 442f
 innervation and action of, 391f, 438, 441f
 RA1 fibers in. *See* Rapidly adapting type 1 (RA1) fibers
 in touch, 437–438, 437f, 438t
- MEK (mitogen-activated/ERK), 1150f
- Melanocortin-4 receptor (MC4R), 1036f–1037f, 1037–1038
- Melanopsin, 992, 993f, 1090
- Melzack, Ronald, 488
- Memantine, 1577
- Membrane, cell. *See* Cell (plasma) membrane
- Membrane capacitance, 203–204, 204f
- Membrane current (I_m), 213
- Membrane potential (V_m), 190–201
 highlights, 208–209
 membrane capacitance and, 203–204, 204f
 neuron as electrical equivalent circuit and, 199–201. *See also* Equivalent circuit
 resting. *See* Resting membrane potential (V_r)
 in voltage clamp, 213, 214b
- Membrane resistance, 204–206, 205f
- Membrane time constant, 204
- Membrane trafficking, in neuron, 142, 144f
- Membranous labyrinth, 630, 630f, 631
- Membranous organelles, 135
- Memory, 1291–1309. *See also* Learning
 age-related decline in, 1562, 1563f
 in Alzheimer disease. *See* Alzheimer disease
 autobiographical, 1367
 cellular, 351
 conscious recall of, 1482–1483, 1482f
 as creative process, 1482–1483
 declarative. *See* Memory, explicit
 definition of, 1292
 episodic. *See* Memory, episodic
 errors and imperfections in, 1308–1309
 false, 1482–1483
 fMRI studies of, 121–122
 forgotten, imprint of, 1482, 1482f
 highlights, 1309
 hippocampus in. *See* Hippocampus
 immediate (working). *See* Memory, short-term
 nondeclarative. *See* Memory, implicit
 overall perspective of, 1287–1289
 procedural. *See* Memory, implicit
 sleep and formation of, 1096
 social, 1360
 visual. *See* Visual memory
- Memory, episodic, 1294–1302
 accuracy of, 1298b
 brain regions involved in, 124f
 contribution to imagination and goal-directed behavior, 1300, 1301f
 definition of, 1296
 early work on, 1294
 medial temporal lobe and association cortices interaction in, 1298–1300
 medial temporal lobe in storage of, 1294–1297, 1295f
 processing of, 1297–1298
 retrieval of, 1300, 1301f, 1482
- Memory, explicit
 autobiographical, 1367
 brain systems in transference of, 403, 1312–1313, 1313f
 conscious recall of, 1482
 definition of, 1296, 1297
 episodic. *See* Memory, episodic
 fMRI studies of, 121–122
 semantic, 1296
 storage of, 1339–1367
 cell assemblies in, 1357–1358, 1358f–1359f
 highlights, 1367–1368
 hippocampus in. *See* Hippocampus
 long-term depression of synaptic transmission in, 1353–1357, 1356f
- Memory, implicit, 1303–1308
 associative vs. nonassociative, 1304–1306
 brain systems in transference of, 403, 1312–1313, 1313f
 definition and properties of, 1296, 1297f
 fMRI studies of, 121–122
 neural circuits in, 1303–1304
 in perceptual learning, 1304
 in sensorimotor skill learning, 1304
 in statistical learning, 1303–1304
 stimulus-reward learning and, 1304, 1305f
 storage of, synaptic transmission in, 1313–1319
 habituation and presynaptic depression of, 1314–1315, 1315f, 1316f
 long-term habituation of, 1314, 1316f
 presynaptic facilitation of, in sensitization, 1316–1317, 1318f–1319f
 short-term habituation of, 1314–1315, 1315f
 threat conditioning and, 1317, 1319, 1320f
 synaptic changes mediated by cAMP-PKA-CREB pathway in long-term storage of, 1319–1330
 cAMP signaling in long-term sensitization for, 1319, 1321f–1322f, 1323
 facilitation of, in threat conditioning, 1317, 1319, 1320f
 noncoding RNAs in regulation of transcription in, 1323–1324, 1324f, 1325f
 presynaptic facilitation of, 1316–1317, 1318f–1319f
 prion-like protein regulator in maintenance of, 1327–1329, 1329f
 synapse specificity of, 1324–1327, 1326f, 1328f
 visual priming in, 1303, 1303f
- Memory, long-term
 explicit. *See* Memory, explicit
 implicit. *See* Memory, implicit
- Memory, procedural, 1482
- Memory, semantic, 1296
- Memory, short-term
 definition of, 1292
 executive control processes in, 1292
 prefrontal cortex in, 1292, 1293f
 selective transfer to long-term memory from, 1293–1294, 1295f
 transient representation of information for immediate goals in, 1292, 1293f
 for verbal information, 1292
 for visuospatial information, 1292
- Memory, spatial
 long-term potentiation and, 1350–1353
 deficits in, reversibility of, 1351, 1355f
 Morris water maze for tests of, 1350, 1352f–1353f, 1354f
 NMDA receptors in, 1350–1351, 1352f–1353f, 1353, 1354f
 place cells as substrate for, 1365–1367, 1366f
 vestibular signals in orientation and navigation, 646–647
- Memory storage. *See also specific types of memory*
 in different parts of brain, 1292
 of episodic memory, 1297
 hippocampus in, 1294, 1295f
 medial temporal lobe in, 1293–1294, 1295f
- Mendelian (simple) mutation, 33b
- Mendell, Lorne, 765
- Mental processes. *See* Cognitive function/processes

- Mental retardation, 1523
- Mentalizing
brain areas used in, 1527, 1528f
studies of, 1525–1527, 1526f–1527f
- Merkel cells (Merkel disk receptor)
fiber group, fiber name, and modality in, 415t
in finger skin, 440b–441b
in human hand, 437f, 438, 438t, 442f, 504f
innervation and functions of, 417–419, 418f, 441f
SA1 fibers in. *See* Slowly adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers
- Merleau-Ponty, Maurice, 1409
- Merritt, Houston, 1448
- Merzenich, M.M., 1229–1230
- Mesaxon, 151, 152f
- Mesencephalic locomotor region (MLR), 800, 801f, 802f
- Mesencephalic reticular formation, in vertical saccades, 863f, 870
- Mesencephalic trigeminal nucleus, 989f, 990
- Mesencephalon, 1112, 1113f
- Mesial temporal sclerosis, in temporal lobe seizures, 1463
- Mesoderm
embryogenesis of, 1108, 1109f
signals from, in neural plate patterning, 1112–1113, 1114f
- Messenger RNA (mRNA)
definition of, 53
in dendritic spines, 146, 147f
in genome translation, 27
in synaptic facilitation, 1327
- Metabolic mapping, in seizure focus
localization, 1463
- Metabotropic receptors. *See also specific types*
families of, 302, 302f
G protein-coupled. *See* G protein-coupled receptors
vs. ionotropic receptors, 251, 312–313, 312t, 313f, 314f
mechanism of, 239, 250–251, 251f
neurotransmitter activation of, 302–303, 302f
physiologic actions of, 312, 312t
receptor tyrosine kinase. *See* Receptor tyrosine kinases
- Metacognition, 1483–1484
- Metarhodopsin II, 528–529
- Methadone, 1072t
- mGluR5 (type 5 metabotropic glutamate receptor), 1531
- MHC (major histocompatibility complex), schizophrenia risk and, 50, 1497
- MHC (myosin heavy chain) isoforms, 741–742, 741f
- Mice. *See* Mouse models
- Microcephaly, in neurodevelopmental disorders, 1540
- Microfilaments, 139, 140f
- Microglia
activation by peripheral nerve injury, 481, 484f
activation in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 1428
functions of, 159–160, 160f, 1240
in schizophrenia, 1497, 1497f
structure of, 160f
in synapse elimination, 1206, 1207f
- Microneurography, 773
- MicroRNA (miRNA)
in gene transcription, 29
in memory consolidation switch, 1323–1324, 1324f
- Microsleeps, 1091
- Microstimulation, 1400, 1400f
- Microtubule(s)
in cytoskeleton, 139, 140f, 143f
in fast axonal transport, 144
in kinocilium, 606
in neuron migration along glial cells, 1137, 1139f
as organelle tracks, 141
in slow axonal transport, 146–147
structure of, 136f, 139, 141
- Microtubule-associated protein kinase (MAPK), 1148, 1150f
- Microtubule-associated proteins (MAPs)
in cytoskeleton, 139
in neurofibrillary tangles, 1573–1574, 1574f
- Microvilli, taste cell, 697, 697f
- Micturition reflex, 1023, 1024f
- Midbrain. *See also specific structures*
anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 15f
in ascending arousal system, 1084, 1084f
embryogenesis of, 1112, 1113f
input from basal ganglia, 939–940
in locomotion, 800–802, 801f, 802f
patterning of, isthmic organizer signals in, 1113–1115, 1114f, 1115f
signals to basal ganglia, 939
- Midbrain-hindbrain boundary, 1114, 1114f
- Middle cerebellar peduncle, 925
- Middle ear cavity, 599, 599f
- Middle temporal area, in visual processing, 504f–505f, 505
- Middle temporal area lesions, 878
- Midget bipolar cell, 536, 537f
- Midline crossing, of spinal neuron axons, 1176–1179
chemoattractant and chemorepellent factors on, 1176–1179, 1178f
netrin direction of commissural axons in, 1176, 1177f, 1178f
- Midline nuclei, of thalamus, 82f, 83
- Midline vermis, 925
- Migraine
P/Q-type Ca²⁺ channel mutation in, 332
treatment of, 1004
- Migration, chain, 1140, 1140f
- Migration, neuronal
glial cells as scaffold for excitatory cortical neurons, 1137–1138, 1138f, 1139f
inside-out, 1139f
integrins in, 1137
of interneurons, 1138–1139, 1140f
in lissencephaly, 1138, 1139f
of neural crest cells in peripheral nervous system, 1141, 1142f, 1143f
Ramón y Cajal, Santiago on, 1137
tangential, 1138–1140, 1140f
- Mild cognitive impairment (MCI), 1566, 1567f
- Miledi, Ricardo
on Ca²⁺ influx in transmitter release, 327
on presynaptic terminal depolarization in transmitter release, 324–326, 325f–326f
- Mill, James, 404
- Mill, John Stuart, 382, 404
- Miller, Christopher, 162b
- Miller, Earl, 573, 575
- Mills, Deborah, 1381–1382
- Milner, Brenda, 1293, 1340
- Milner, David, 1488
- Milner, Peter, 1066
- Mind
brain and, 1419–1420
definition of, 7
science of, 4
- Mind blindness, 1525–1527
- Miniature end-plate potential, 332–333
- Miniature synaptic potentials,
spontaneous, 334f
- MIP. *See* Medial intraparietal region (MIP)
- Mirror neurons, 838, 839f
- Misattribution, 1308
- Mishkin, Mortimer, 402
- Miss, in decision-making, 1395
- Missense mutations, 33b
- Mitochondria, 31
DNA in, 31
function of, 135
origins of, 135
structure of, 136f
- Mitochondrial dysfunction, on neurodegenerative disease, 1556
- Mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs, MAP kinases)
activation of, 308–309, 309f
in long-term sensitization, 1321f, 1323
- Mitogen-activated/ERK (MEK), 1150f
- Mitosis, in embryonic brain cells, 1131
- Mitral cell, 683f, 688, 690, 690f
- Miyashita, Yasushi, 578
- MK801, on NMDA receptor, 277f, 283
- MLR (mesencephalic locomotor region), 800, 801f, 802f
- MMR (measles-mumps-rubella) vaccine,
autism spectrum disorder risk and, 1530–1531
- MnPO. *See* Median preoptic nucleus (MnPO)
- Mobility, of ions, 167

- Modafinil, for narcolepsy, 1095
- Model-based reinforcement, 734
- Modular processing, in brain, 21–22
- Modulatory synaptic actions, 313f
- MOE (main olfactory epithelium), 1272, 1273f
- Molaison, Henry, 94, 1293–1294
- Molecular layer, of cerebellum, 918, 919f
- Molecular organizers, in presynaptic specialization, 1192, 1193f
- Moment arm, 50, 754f
- Monoamine oxidase (MAO), 1513–1514
- Monoamine oxidase (MAO) inhibitors, 375, 1514, 1516f–1517f
- Monoaminergic neurons. *See* Brain stem, monoaminergic neurons in
- Monoaminergic pathways
 ascending, 998, 1004–1006, 1005f, 1006f.
See also Ascending arousal system
 descending, 488–489, 489f, 998
 motor activity facilitation by, 1004
 pain modulation by, 1002, 1004
- Monoamines. *See also specific monoamines*
 on motor neurons, 745, 746f
 structure and functions of, 360t, 361–364
- Monocular crescent, 502f
- Monogenic epilepsies, 1467, 1468f
- Monosynaptic pathways, in stretch reflex, 716, 762–765, 763f, 773f
- Monoubiquitination, 149
- Montage, EEG electrode, 1451f
- Mood and anxiety disorders, 1501–1521.
See also Anxiety disorders; Bipolar disorder; Major depressive disorder
 environmental factors in, 1507–1508
 fMRI in, 1509–1511, 1510f
 genetic risk factors in, 1506–1507
 highlights, 1520–1521
 hippocampal volume decrease in, 1512
 neural circuit malfunction in, 1509–1512, 1510f–1511f
- Mood stabilizing drugs, 1519–1520
- Morgan, Thomas Hunt, 31
- Morphemes, 1372
- Morphine. *See also* Drug addiction
 pain control mechanisms of, 489f, 490–493, 492f
 source and molecular target of, 1072t
- Morris, Richard, 1327, 1348
- Morris water maze, 1350, 1352f–1353f, 1354f
- Moser, Edvard, 99
- Moser, May-Britt, 99
- Mossy fiber pathway, 1340, 1341f, 1342, 1343f
- Mossy fibers, in cerebellum
 information processing by, 105, 918–920, 920f
 synaptic reorganization of, 1469, 1470f
- Motion. *See also* Locomotion; Voluntary movement
 angular, postural response to, 895–896
 of basilar membrane, 602f–603f
 body, ambiguous information from
 somatosensory inputs for, 897, 898f
 horizontal, postural response to, 895–897
 linear. *See* Linear motion
 neurons sensitive to, successive central synapses for, 460, 461f
 Pacinian corpuscle detection of, 445f, 446
 perception of, bottom-up processes in, 555
 rapidly adapting fibers for detection of.
 See Rapidly adapting type 1 (RA1) fibers; Rapidly adapting type 2 (RA2) fibers
 Motion correction, in fMRI, 116
 Motion sickness, sensory information
 mismatch in, 898
 Motion-sensitive neurons, 460, 461f
- Motivational states
 on goal-directed behavior, 1111–1114
 brain reward circuitry in, 1066–1068, 1067f
 dopamine as learning signal in, 1068–1069, 1069f
 internal and external stimuli in, 1065–1066
 regulatory and nonregulatory needs in, 1066
 highlights, 1078
 pathological. *See* Drug addiction
- Motor apparatus, cerebellar internal model of, 922
- Motor commands. *See* Sensorimotor control; Voluntary movement
- Motor coordination. *See also specific types*
 cerebellum in, 925–927, 926f–927f
 for locomotion. *See* Locomotion
 in muscle movement, 755–758, 755f–757f
- Motor cortex, primary. *See* Primary motor cortex
- Motor equivalence, 726, 727f
- Motor homunculus, 84–85, 84f
- Motor imagery, 837
- Motor learning. *See* Motor skill learning
- Motor molecules, for fast axonal transport, 144
- Motor nerve terminal, differentiation of, 1190–1192, 1193f, 1194f
- Motor neuron(s), 1120
 alpha, 764b
 conduction velocity of, 1425, 1425f
 death and survival of, 1147, 1148f
 definition of, 59
 development of subtypes of, 1119–1123
 ephrin signaling in, 1122, 1125f
 Hox genes and proteins in, 1120–1121, 1122f–1124f
 rostrocaudal position on, 1120–1121, 1121f, 1125f
 transcriptional circuits with, 1121–1123, 1124f–1125f
 Wnt4/5 signals in, 1122
 electrically coupled, simultaneous firing of, 247–248, 249f
 function of, 1120
 functional components of, 64, 64f
 gamma. *See* Gamma motor neurons
 in innervation number, 739, 739t
 input-output properties of, 745, 746f
 lower, 1426
 monoamines on, 745, 746f, 1004
 in motor units, 737–738, 738f
 in NMJ postsynaptic muscle membrane differentiation, 1192f, 1194–1196, 1195f
 size of, on recruitment, 743–744, 744f
 in spinal cord, 76, 77f
 structure of, 136f
 upper, 1426
 visceral, in autonomic system, 1015–1016
- Motor neuron diseases, 1426–1428
 amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *See*
 Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)
 lower, 1426
 poliomyelitis, 1428
 progressive spinal muscular atrophy, 1428
 upper, 1426
- Motor periphery map, 841, 842f
- Motor plans. *See* Sensorimotor control
- Motor pools, 1120, 1124f
- Motor predominant neuropathy, 1433t
- Motor primitives, 734
- Motor signals, in reflex action, 68, 69f. *See also* Sensorimotor control, motor signal control in
- Motor skill learning
 in cerebellum, 923–929
 climbing fiber activity on synaptic efficacy of parallel fibers in, 924–925, 924f
 deep cerebral nuclei in, 928–929, 928f
 of eye-blink response, 108, 109f, 925
 in eye-hand coordination, 925, 926f
 new walking patterns, 928
 saccadic eye movements/adaptation, 925, 927, 927f
 vestibular plasticity in, 108–109
 vestibulo-ocular reflex, 643, 644f, 925, 927f
 network functional connectivity changes during, 1304
 in primary motor cortex, 852, 854–856, 854f, 856f
 sensorimotor control of. *See* Sensorimotor control, of motor learning
- Motor skills, age-related decline in, 1341
- Motor systems. *See* Locomotion; *specific systems*
- Motor unit, 737–745
 actions of, 1421–1422
 components of, 737–739, 738f
 definition of, 737, 1421
 force of, action potential rate on, 739–742, 740f
 highlights, 758

- innervation number of, 739, 739t
in muscle contraction, 738–739
on muscle force, 742–745, 743f, 744f
properties of
 physical activity on, 741f, 742
 variation in, 739–742, 741f
- Motor unit diseases
differential diagnosis of, 1423–1426, 1423t
types of, 1422, 1422f. *See also* Motor neuron diseases; Myopathies; Neuromuscular junction disorders; Peripheral neuropathies
- Motor-error signals, 855, 856f
- Mountcastle, Vernon
on cortical organization, 452
on perceptual decisions, 1395–1396
on sensorimotor circuits in parietal cortex, 463
on sensory thresholds and neural responses, 395
on visual neurons response to position of eye in orbit, 587
- Mouse models
jimp, 94b, 156b
of neurodegenerative diseases, 1552–1553, 1553f, 1554f
ob/ob, 1035
reeler, 1136f–1137f
targeted mutagenesis in, 35b–36b, 36f
totterer, 1463, 1467f, 1468
transgene introduction in, 39b, 39f
trembler, 155b, 155f
Wlds, 1238, 1238f, 1239f
- Movement. *See also specific types and systems*
control of. *See also* Sensorimotor control; Voluntary movement
 in cerebellum. *See* Cerebellum, movement control by
 in cerebral cortex. *See* Primary motor cortex
 coordination of motor system components in, 89, 91f, 714–715, 714f
 in locomotion, posterior parietal cortex in, 806, 807f, 808f
decoding of. *See* Brain-machine interfaces (BMIs), movement decoding in
directional selectivity of, 554, 555f
guidance of, dorsal visual pathways in, 505
local cues for, in object and trajectory shape, 554–555
muscle. *See* Muscle, movement of
overall perspective of, 709–711
speed–accuracy trade-off in, 727–728, 728f
- Movement field, 872
- Movement-related neurons, 875, 876f
- Moving objects, retinal output and, 531, 533f, 534b–535b
retinal ganglion cell representation of, 531, 533f
spatiotemporal sensitivity of human perception in, 531, 534b–535b, 535f
- Moving stimuli, in visual processing, 549
- Movshon, J. Anthony, 390b, 1397
- M-pigment genes, on X chromosome, 539–540, 539f
- MPZ (Myelin protein zero), 156b
- Mrg protein family, 472
- MRI. *See* Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
- mRNA. *See* Messenger RNA (mRNA)
- mTOR inhibitors, 1469
- mTOR pathway, in axon regeneration, 1246–1247, 1248f
- M-type K⁺ channel, 313, 314f, 315, 1468f
- Mu (μ) receptors, opioid, 489, 490, 490t
- Mueller, Paul, 162b
- Müller, Johannes, 8, 390
- Müllerian duct differentiation, 1262, 1263f
- Müllerian inhibiting substance (MIS), 1262, 1263f
- Müller's muscle, innervation of, 863
- Multimodal association cortex, 88, 89f
- Multiple sclerosis
 compound action potential in, 414
 demyelination in, 208
 postural responses in, 892, 892f
- Multiple Sleep Latency Test, 1086–1087, 1095
- Multipolar neurons, 59, 60f
- Multivariate pattern analysis, in fMRI, 117f, 118–119
- Munc13, 344f, 349, 351
- Munc18, 344f, 346, 346f
- Muscarine-sensitive K⁺ channel, 313, 314f
- Muscarinic ACh receptors, 255, 1021t
- Muscle. *See also specific muscles and actions*
anatomy of
 fiber number and length in, 750–754, 753f
 on function, 750–754, 752f
 in human leg muscles, 752–754, 753t
 sarcomeres in, 750–752
 types of arrangements in, 750–752, 752f
contraction of, 762
 flexion reflex in, 763f
 muscle spindles in, 764b, 765f
 sensory fibers in, 762, 766b, 766t
 stretch reflex in, 762, 763f
fiber types in, 1188, 1189f
force of. *See* Muscle force
mechanoreceptors in, 415t
movement of, 754–758
 contraction velocity variation in, 751f, 754–755, 754f
 muscle coordination in, 755–758, 755f, 756f
 pattern of activation in, 758, 793f
 proprioceptors for activity of, 421–422, 422f
 sensory fibers from, classification of, 766t
 stiffness of, 749
 synergistic activation of, for posture, 890f
 synergy of, 756
 torque of, 754, 754f
 types of, 1421
- Muscle biopsy, 1423t, 1425
- Muscle fibers
 on contractile force, 747–749, 751f
 contractile properties of, 741–742, 741f, 742f
 extrafusal, 764b
 innervation number of, 739, 739t
 intrafusal, 421, 422f, 764b, 765f
 myosin adenosine triphosphatase assay of, 741
 myosin heavy chain isotopes in, 741–742, 741f
 number and length of, 752, 753f, 753t
 properties of, variation in, 739–742, 740f, 741f
- Muscle field, 844
- Muscle force, 745–754
 highlights, 758–759
 motor unit control of, 742–745, 743f, 744f
 muscle structure on, 745–754
 contractile force in, 747–749, 751f
 noncontractile elements in, structural support from, 747, 748f–749f
 sarcomere contractile proteins in, 745–747, 748f–750f
 torque and muscle geometry in, 750–754, 752f–754f
- Muscle signals, in reflex action, 69f
- Muscle spindles, 62
 afferent activity in reinforcement of
 central commands for movement, 773–775, 775f
 gamma motor neurons on sensitivity of, 766–767, 769f, 770f
 intrafusal fibers in, 421, 422f, 764b, 765f
 in proprioception, 421–422, 422f
 structure and function of, 764b–765b, 765f
- Muscular dystrophies, 1422–1423, 1437–1441
 Becker, 1437, 1438t, 1440f–1441f
 DMD mutation in, 1437, 1439, 1440f–1441f
 Duchenne, 1436–1439, 1440f–1441f
 dysferlin in, 1439, 1442f
 genetic defects in, 1437t
 inheritance of, 1437
 limb-girdle, 1437, 1439
 myotonic, 1439, 1443f
 Mushroom bodies, 693f, 694, 1330
- MuSK (muscle-specific trk-related receptor with a kringle domain)
 in ACh receptor action at synaptic sites, 1194, 1195f, 1196
 antibody to, in myasthenia gravis, 1433, 1435

- Mutagenesis
 chemical, 35b
 random, in flies, 35b
 site-directed, 177
 targeted, in mice, 35b–36b, 37f
 Mutations. *See also specific types and disorders*
 definition of, 53
 dominant, 32
 generation of, in animal models, 35b–36b, 36f
 genetic diversity and, 32, 33b
 recessive, 32
 Mutism, 829b
 Myalgia, 1422
 Myasthenia gravis, 1433–1436
 ACh receptors in, 267, 1433–1435, 1435f
 antibodies in, 1435
 autoimmune, 1433
 congenital, 1433, 1435–1436
 ptosis in, 1433, 1433f
 synaptic transmission failure in, 1433–1435, 1434f
 thymus tumors in, 1434
 treatment of, 1435
 Mydriasis, oculomotor nerve lesion in, 864b
 Myelin, 57f, 58
 age-related changes in, 1563
 axon insulation by, 152f, 153f, 154
 in closing of critical period for monocular deprivation, 1223, 1224f
 defects in
 in demyelinating neuropathies, 1431f.
See also Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease
 on nerve signal conduction, 154, 155b–157b, 155f–157f
 on neurite outgrowth, 1244–1245, 1244f, 1245f
 proteolipid protein in, 156b
 Schwann cells on, after axotomy, 1240
 structure of, 154
 Myelin basic protein (MBP), in
 demyelinating neuropathies, 1431f
 Myelin protein zero (MPZ or P₀), 156b
 Myelin-associated glycoprotein (MAG)
 on axon regeneration, 1245, 1245f
 in nerve signal conduction, 155b–156b
 Myelination
 on action potential propagation velocity, 208, 208f
 in central nervous system, 152f, 153f
 in peripheral nervous system, 152f, 153f
 restoration of, oligodendrocyte transplantation for, 1255, 1255f
 Myocardial infarction, referred pain in, 474, 476f
 Myofibril, 745, 748f–749f
 Myoglobinuria, 1422
 Myopathies (primary muscle diseases), 1422
 characteristics of, 1437
 dermatomyositis, 1437
 differential diagnosis of, 1422–1426, 1423t, 1424f, 1425f
 inherited
 muscular dystrophies. *See Muscular dystrophies*
 myotonia congenita, 1444–1445, 1444f
 periodic paralysis. *See Periodic paralysis*
 voltage-gated ion channel genetic defects in, 1441–1442, 1443f
 vs. neurogenic diseases, 1423–1426, 1423t, 1424f, 1425f
 Myosin
 in actin filaments, 141
 in growth cone, 1163f, 1164, 1165f
 in hair bundles, 614
 in thick filaments, 745, 748f–749f
 Myosin adenosine triphosphatase, 741
 Myosin heavy chain (MHC) isoforms, 741–742, 741f
 Myotome, 429
 Myotonia, 1422, 1443f, 1444f
 Myotonia congenita, 1444–1445, 1444f
 Myotonic dystrophy, 1439, 1443f
- N**
- Na⁺ channels
 resting, multiple, in cell membrane, 201
 resting potential, 195, 196f
 structure of, 167, 168f–169f
 voltage-gated
 in action potential. *See Voltage-gated ion channels, in action potential*
 genetic factors in diversity of, 177, 178f, 225–227
 genetic mutations in, epilepsy and, 1467, 1468f
 inactivation of
 in periodic paralysis, 1441–1444, 1443f
 during prolonged depolarization, 217–219, 219f
 interdependence of K⁺ channel with, 212–213, 214b–215b
 ion conduction in, 261
 Na⁺ selection criteria of, 222, 224
 opening/closing of, charge redistribution in, 220–222, 223f
 persistent Na⁺ current in, 231, 232f
 recovery from inactivation of, 220, 221f
 in seizures, 1455–1456
 Na⁺ current
 inward, 219
 persistent, 231, 232f
 voltage-gated, on conductance, 217–219, 218b, 218f–219f
 Na⁺ equilibrium potential, 198–199
 Na⁺-Ca²⁺ exchanger, 197f, 198
 N-acylation, 148
 Nadel, Lynn, 1361
 Nader, Karim, 1330
 Na⁺-K⁺ pump (Na⁺-K⁺ ATPase), 65, 195–198, 197f
 Na⁺-K⁺-Cl⁻ cotransporter, 197f, 198
 Narcolepsy, 1085, 1093–1095, 1094f
 Nav1 gene family, 226, 228, 472
 NCAM, in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f
 Near response, 880
 Nebulin, 747, 748f–749f
 Necker cube, 1476, 1476f
 Necrosis, 1151
 Negative feedback, in voltage clamp, 214b–215b, 214f
 Negative reinforcement, 1308
 Neglect
 spatial, 1475, 1475f, 1477
 unilateral, 505, 1475, 1475f, 1477
 visual. *See Visual neglect*
 Neher, Erwin, 162b, 171, 260, 329
 Neocortex
 Brodmann's areas of, 87, 87f
 columnar organization of, 88
 layers of, 85–86, 85f–87f
 in sensorimotor skill learning, 1304
 Neospinothalamic tract, 485
 Neostigmine, on myasthenia gravis, 1434
 Nernst equation, 194
 Nernst potential, 194
 Nerve block, from demyelination, 1430
 Nerve cells. *See Neuron(s)*
 Nerve growth factor (NGF)
 in neurotrophic factor hypothesis, 1147, 1148f, 1149f
 in pain, 478, 479, 481f
 receptors for, 1150–1151, 1150f
 Nerve-muscle synapse. *See Neuromuscular junction (NMJ, end-plate)*
 Nerve-stimulation tests, axon size on, 207
 Netrins
 in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f
 commissural axon direction by, 1176, 1177f, 1178f
 conservation of expression and action of, 1176, 1178f
 in growth cone attraction or repellent, 1166f
 in presynaptic differentiation, 1203f
 Neural activity
 decoding, 99
 estimating intended movements from, 960–962, 960f, 961f, 962f–963f
 integrated, recurrent circuitry for, 105–107, 106f
 measurement of, 97–98, 97b, 98b, 957
 sensory information encoded by, 98
 in sharpening of synaptic specificity, 1187–1188, 1188f, 1189f
 Neural circuit(s). *See also Neuron(s), signaling in*
 convergent, 63, 63f, 102f, 103
 development of, 1103–1104
 divergent, 63, 63f, 102f, 103

- experience and modification of, 71
 feedback, 63f, 64
 feedforward, 63–64, 63f, 102–103, 102f
 knee-jerk reflex and, 62, 62f
 knowledge of, importance of, 4, 7–8
 mediation of behavior by, 4, 62–64.
See also Neural circuit(s), computational bases of behavior mediation by; Neural circuit(s), neuroanatomical bases of behavior mediation by
 for memory-based goal-directed behavior, 1300, 1302f
 motifs, 102–107, 103f
 recurrent, 102f, 103, 105–107, 106f
 in stretch reflexes, 62–64
- Neural circuit(s), computational bases of behavior mediation by, 97–110
 in complex behavior, 70–71
 highlights, 110
 methods of study, 97–98, 98b, 99b
 neural circuit motifs, 102–107, 102f
 neural firing patterns, 98–102, 100f–101f
 synaptic plasticity, 107–109, 108f. *See also* Synaptic plasticity
- Neural circuit(s), neuroanatomical bases of behavior mediation by
 in complex behaviors
 hippocampal system connections in memory, 93–95, 93f, 94f, 95f. *See also* Hippocampus
 local circuits for neural computations, 74, 75f, 76f
 cortical-spinal cord connections for voluntary movement, 89, 90f, 91f.
See also Primary motor cortex
 modulatory systems on motivation, emotion, and memory, 89, 92
 peripheral nervous system in, 92–93, 92f
 sensory information circuits in, 73–81.
See also Somatosensory cortex/system
 anterolateral system in, 80f–81f
 central axon terminals and body surface map in, 81
 culmination in cerebral cortex.
See Cerebral cortex, in sensory information processing
 dorsal column–medial lemniscal system, 75f, 80–81f
 dorsal root ganglia, 79–81, 79f, 80f.
See also Dorsal root ganglia
 highlights, 95
 spinal cord, 76–79, 77f, 78f. *See also* Spinal cord
 submodality processing in, 81–82
 thalamus as link between sensory receptors and cerebral cortex in, 82–84, 82f. *See also* Thalamic nuclei
- Neural coding. *See also* Sensory coding; Sensory neurons
 study of, 388–390
 in visual processing, 517–518, 517f
- Neural commitment, 1377
- Neural correlates of consciousness, 1475–1476
- Neural crest cells
 definition of, 1141
 migration from neural tube, 1117f, 1119
 migration in peripheral nervous system, 1141, 1142f, 1143f
- Neural decoding, in brain-machine interfaces, 954
- Neural firing patterns
 in hippocampal spatial maps, 98–102
 information decoded from, 98
 in sensory information encoding, 98
- Neural groove, 1108
- Neural induction. *See* Induction, neural
- Neural maps
 experience on, 1335f, 1336
 somatotopic, of neuron cortical columns, 454–456, 454f–455f
- Neural networks
 artificial, 404–405
 integration in, 105–107, 106f
 in mood and anxiety disorders, 1509, 1510f
- Neural plate
 cells in, 1130–1131
 development of
 competence in, 1108
 earliest stages of, 1108
 induction factors and surface receptors in, 1108, 1110–1112
 organizer region signals in, 1108–1110, 1110f
 neural tube formation from, 1108, 1109f
- Neural progenitor cells
 expansion in humans and other primates, 1141–1143, 1144f
 radial glial cells as. *See* Radial glial cells
 symmetric and asymmetric division in proliferation of, 1131, 1132f
- Neural prostheses. *See* Brain-machine interfaces (BMIs)
- Neural science, overall perspective of, 3–4.
See also specific topics
- Neural tube development
 of brain stem, 986–987, 986f
 dorsoventral patterning in, 1115–1119
 bone morphogenetic proteins in, 1119
 conservation of mechanisms along rostrocaudal neural tube in, 1114f, 1118
 homogenetic induction in, 1116–1117
 mesoderm and ectodermal signals in, 1116
 sonic hedgehog protein in, 1117–1119, 1118f
 spinal cord neurons in, 1116, 1117f
 formation from neural plate, 1108, 1109f
 regionalization in, 1112, 1113f
 rostrocaudal patterning in, 1112–1115
- inductive factors in, 1112
 mesoderm and endoderm signals in, 1112–1113, 1114f
 organizing center signals in, 1113–1115, 1114f, 1115f
 repressive interactions in hindbrain segmentation, 1115, 1116f
- Neurexin-neuroligin interactions, 1199–1203, 1202f, 1203f
- Neurexins, in presynaptic differentiation, 1199–1203, 1202f, 1203f
- Neurite outgrowth, myelin in inhibition of, 1244–1245, 1244f, 1245f
- Neuroactive peptides. *See* Neuropeptide(s)
- Neuroanatomical tracing, axonal transport in, 145b, 145f
- Neurodegenerative diseases. *See also specific diseases*
 animal models of
 invertebrate, 1553
 mouse, 1552–1553, 1553f
 epidemiology of, 1544
 hereditary, 1544–1545
 highlights, 1558
 neuronal loss after damage to ubiquitously expressed genes in, 1550–1552, 1551f
 pathogenesis of, 1553–1556
 apoptosis and caspase in, 1556
 mitochondrial dysfunction in, 1556
 overview of, 1556, 1557f
 protein misfolding and degradation in, 1553–1555, 1555f
 protein misfolding and gene expression alterations in, 1555–1556
 sporadic, 1544
 treatment of, 1556–1567
- Neurodevelopmental disorders
 15q11–13 deletion in, 1533–1534, 1533f
 22q11 deletion in, 48, 50, 1492
 Angelman syndrome, 1533–1534, 1533f
 autism spectrum disorders. *See* Autism spectrum disorders
 fragile X syndrome, 47, 1531
 genetic factors in, 46–48
 Prader-Willi syndrome, 1533–1534, 1533f
 Rett syndrome. *See* Rett syndrome
 social cognition mechanisms insight from, 1534
 Williams syndrome, 47, 1532
- Neuroendocrine cell, 64, 64f
- Neuroendocrine system. *See* Hypothalamus, neuroendocrine system of
- Neurofascin, 1187, 1187f
- Neurofibrillary tangles, in Alzheimer disease. *See* Alzheimer disease (AD), neurofibrillary tangles in
- Neurofilament heavy polypeptide (NFH), 411f

- Neurofilaments
 in slow axonal transport, 147
 structure of, 136f, 139, 140f
- Neurogenesis
 in adult mammalian brain, 1249–1250, 1250f, 1251f
 in mood disorders, 1512
 recent research on, 1237
 stimulation of, in regions of injury, 1253
 throughout adulthood, 1359–1360
- Neurogenic inflammation, 479, 480f
- Neurogenins
 in cerebral cortex, 1134–1135, 1143f, 1146f
 in neural crest cell migration, 1141, 1143f
- Neurohypophysis. *See* Posterior pituitary gland
- Neurokinin-1 (NK1) receptor, activation of, 477f, 482f
- Neuroligins
 mutations of, in autism spectrum disorder, 49, 1534–1535
 in presynaptic differentiation, 1199–1203, 1202f, 1203f
- Neuromodulators
 multiple, convergence on same neuron and ion channels, 320, 321f
 properties of, 319
- Neuromuscular junction (NMJ, end-plate)
 acetylcholine receptors at. *See* Acetylcholine (ACh) receptors
 axon growth cones at, 1190, 1191f
 calculating current of, from equivalent circuit, 269–271, 269f–270f
 cell types of, 1189
 chemical driving force in, 261–262
 current. *See* End-plate current
 development of, 1189–1190, 1191f, 1192f
 maturation of, steps of, 1197–1198, 1199f
 motor nerve terminal differentiation in, 1190–1192, 1193f, 1194f
 postsynaptic muscle membrane differentiation in, 1192f, 1194–1196, 1195f
 postsynaptic potential at. *See* End-plate potential
 presynaptic and postsynaptic structures of, 255, 256f
 synaptic differentiation at, 1189–1198
 acetylcholine receptor gene transcription in, 1196–1197, 1197f
 cell types in, 1189
 maturation in, steps of, 1197–1198, 1199f
 synaptic signaling at, 255, 256f, 258f
- Neuromuscular junction disorders, 1432–1437
 botulism, 1436–1437
 categories of, 1433
 differential diagnosis of, 1422–1426, 1423t, 1424f, 1425f
 Lambert-Eaton syndrome, 332, 1436–1437
 myasthenia gravis. *See* Myasthenia gravis
- Neuron(s), 56–61, 133–151. *See also specific types*
 afferent, 59
 asymmetry of, 133
 axonal transport in. *See* Axonal transport
 axons of, 57–58, 57f
 basic features of, 56–57, 131–132
 beating, 68
 bipolar, 59, 60f
 bursting, 68
 cell body (soma) of, 57, 57f
 chattering, 229, 230f
 connections of, 56, 102–103, 102f
 cortical, origins and migration of, 1137–1140, 1140f
 cytoplasm of, 136f
 cytoskeleton of, 139–141
 death of, 1237, 1562–1563
 definition of, 131
 dendrites of. *See* Dendrites
 development of, 1103–1105
 diameter of
 in dorsal root ganglia, 410–411
 on length constant, 205
 in peripheral nerve, 410–412, 412f, 412t
 variation in, 205
 differentiation of, 1103–1104, 1130–1131
 cerebral cortex layering in, 1135–1138, 1136f–1137f
 delta-notch signaling and basic helix-loop-helix transcription factors in, 1131–1135, 1134f, 1135f
 highlights, 1153–1154
 neural progenitor cell proliferation in, 1131, 1132f
 neurotransmitter phenotype plasticity in, 1143, 1145–1147, 1145f, 1146f
 radial glial cells in, 1131, 1133f. *See also* Radial glial cells
 direction-sensitive, 1398, 1399f, 1400, 1400f
 efferent, 59
 as electrical equivalent circuit. *See* Equivalent circuit
 endocytic traffic in, 150–151
 excitability. *See* Excitability, of neurons
 fast-spiking, 230f, 231
 generation of. *See* Neural progenitor cells
 highlights, 162
 integration of, 291–292
 interneurons. *See* Interneurons
 membrane trafficking in, 142, 144f
 molecular level differences in, 68–69
 motor, 59
 multipolar, 59, 60f
 myelin of, 57f, 58
 neurotransmitter release by, 131–132
 nodes of Ranvier in, 57f, 58
 organelles of, 136f
 overall perspective of, 131–132
 overproduction of, 1147
 passive electrical properties of, 201–208
 axial (axonal) resistance, 202–203, 205, 205f
 axon size and excitability, 206–207
 membrane and cytoplasmic resistance, 204–206, 205f, 206f
 membrane capacitance, 203–204, 204f
 myelination and axon diameter, 206f, 207–208, 208f
 polarity of, 1157, 1158f, 1159f
 polarization of, 131
 postsynaptic
 astrocytes and, 158f, 159
 characteristics of, 57f, 58
 inhibitory current effect in, 294, 295f
 presynaptic
 astrocytes and, 158f, 159
 characteristics of, 57f, 58
 propriospinal, 778, 778f
 protein synthesis and modification in, 147–150, 148f
 pseudo-unipolar, 59, 60f
 quantity of, in brain, 56
 secretory properties of, 131–132
 sensory, 59, 61f
 signaling in, 64–69, 132. *See also specific types*
 action potential in, 57–58, 58f, 65–67, 66f, 67t
 in complex behavior, 70–71
 depolarization and hyperpolarization in, 65
 dynamic polarization in, 64f
 functional components of, 64, 64f
 ion channels in, 65
 Na⁺-K⁺ pump in, 65
 neuron type on, 68
 output component in, 68
 rapid, ion channels in, 166
 receptor potential in, 65–66, 66f, 67t
 resting membrane potential in, 64
 sensory to motor transformation in, 68, 69f
 signal types in, 64
 synaptic potential in, 66–67, 67t
 trigger zone in, 66f, 67
 structural and molecular characteristics of, 133–139, 135f
 survival of, 1147–1153
 Bcl-2 proteins in, 1151–1152, 1151f
 caspases in, 1152–1153, 1152f
 cell death (*ced*) genes in, 1151, 1151f
 highlights, 1153–1154
 nerve growth factor and neurotrophic factor hypothesis in, 1147, 1148f, 1149f, 1150f
 neurotrophic factors and, 1149f, 1151–1153, 1151f, 1152f
 neurotrophins in, 1147–1151, 1150f, 1151f
 sustained, 531, 532f

- synapses of, 57f, 58
 synaptic cleft of, 57f, 58
 synaptic connections to, number of, 241
 synaptic input to, ion gated channels on response to, 229, 231, 232f
 transplantation of, 1252–1253, 1252f
 types of, 133
 unipolar, 59, 60f
- Neuron doctrine, 8, 58
 Neuron progenitor transplantation, 1252–1254, 1252f–1254f
 Neuropathic pain, 474, 481, 483f
 Neuropathies, peripheral. *See* Peripheral neuropathies
 Neuropeptide(s) (neuroactive peptides), 359, 367–371. *See also specific types*
 behavior coordination by, 44–45
 categories and actions of, 367–368, 367t
 in dorsal horn pain nociceptors, 477f
 families of, 368, 368t
 packaging of, 359
 processing of, 368–370, 369f
 on sensory perception and emotions, 368
 vs. small molecule neurotransmitters, 370–371
 in spinal-cord dorsal horn pain nociceptors, 475–476, 478f
 synthesis of, 367–368
 Neuropeptide receptors, in social behavior regulation, 45f, 46f
 Neuropeptide Y, 1020f, 1021t
 Neuropsychology, 16
 Neurostimulator, for seizure detection and prevention, 1459b, 1459f
 Neurotechnology, for brain-machine interfaces. *See* Brain-machine interfaces (BMIs), neurotechnology for
 Neurotransmitters, 358–377. *See also specific types*
 action of, 359
 astrocytes on concentrations of, 154, 158f
 vs. autacoids, 359
 autonomic, 1021t
 at chemical synapses, 249–250, 249f
 criteria for, 359
 definition of, 248, 359
 highlights, 376–377
 history of, 358–359
 vs. hormones, 359
 identification and neuronal processing of, 371, 372b–374b, 372f–374f
 ionotropic receptor activation by, 301–302, 302f
 long-term effects of, 317, 319f
 metabotropic receptor activation by, 302–303, 302f
 neuroactive peptides. *See* Neuropeptide(s)
 neuronal, phenotype plasticity of, 1143, 1145–1147
 neuronal target signals in, 1146–1147, 1146f
 transcription factors in, 1143, 1145, 1145f
 organelles with, 68
 postsynaptic receptor on action of, 249–250
 receptor interaction of, duration of, 359
 release of, action potentials in, 66f, 68
 short-term effects of, 319f
 small-molecule. *See* Small-molecule neurotransmitters
 spontaneous firing of neurons and, 231
 synaptic cleft removal of, on transmission, 256f, 371
 targets of, 359
 transporter molecules for, 275
 transporters, 345
 vesicular uptake of, 364–365, 366f
 volume transmission of, 935
 Neurotrophic factor(s). *See also specific types*
 in apoptosis suppression, 1151–1153, 1151f, 1152f
 discovery of, 1147, 1149f
 initial theories on, 1147, 1148f
 nerve growth factor as, 1147, 1149f
 neurotrophins as, 1147–1151, 1149f. *See also* Neurotrophin(s)
 Neurotrophic factor hypothesis, nerve growth factor in, 1147, 1148f
 Neurotrophin(s)
 in neuron survival, 1147–1151, 1149f, 1150f
 in pain, 479
 brain derived neurotrophic factor, 479, 481f
 nerve growth factor, 476, 479, 481f
 receptors for, 1148, 1150–1151, 1150f
 types and functions of, 1150–1151, 1150f
 Neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), 1148, 1149f, 1150f
 Neurulation, 1108, 1109f
 Neville, Helen, 1382
 Newborns
 brain stem activity in, 981
 sleep in, 1092
 Newsome, William, 390b, 1396, 1398
 Newton's law of acceleration, in muscle movement, 755f
 Newton's law of action and reaction, in muscle movement, 757
 NFH (neurofilament heavy polypeptide), 411f
 NGF. *See* Nerve growth factor (NGF)
 Nialamide, 790
 Nicotine, 1007, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
 Nicotinic ACh receptors, 255
 antibodies to, in myasthenia gravis, 1433, 1435
 functions of, 1021t
 genetic mutations in, epilepsy and, 1467
 structure of
 high-resolution models of, 266f, 267–268, 268f
 low-resolution models of, 264–267, 265f, 266f
 studies of, 258f
 Night blindness, stationary, 530
 Night terrors, 1096
 Night vision, rods in, 526, 526f
 Nitric oxide (NO)
 autonomic functions of, 1021t
 in long-term potentiation, 1344f–1345f, 1347
 precursor of, 360t
 as transcellular messenger, 310
 NK1 (neurokinin-1) receptor, activation of, 477f, 482f
 NLGN3X/4X mutations, 49, 1535
 N-linked glycosylation, 149
 NMDA (N-methyl-D-aspartate)-type glutamate receptors (receptor-channels)
 biophysical and pharmacological properties of, 283–284, 283f
 in central pattern generator function, 796b
 contributions to excitatory postsynaptic current, 283–284, 285f
 in dorsal horn neuron excitability in pain, 479, 482f
 in dorsal nucleus neurons of lateral lemniscus, 664
 excitatory synaptic action regulation by, 277, 277f
 gene families encoding, 278–279, 278f
 in long-term depression of synaptic transmission, 1353, 1356f, 1357
 in long-term potentiation at hippocampal pathways, 1342–1345, 1344f–1345f, 1360
 long-term synaptic plasticity and, 284, 286f–287f
 in neuropsychiatric disease, 284–287
 NR1 subunit of, in spatial memory, 1350–1351, 1353f
 postsynaptic density in, 281–283, 282f
 in seizures, 1455, 1455f
 structure of, 134–135, 279
 voltage in opening of, 283
 NMNAT1/2, 1238, 1239f
 NO. *See* Nitric oxide (NO)
 Nociception. *See* Pain
 Nociception-specific neurons, 474
 Nociceptive pain, 474
 Nociceptors, 415t
 action potential propagation by class of, 471f
 A δ fiber, 424–425, 425f
 C fiber, 425
 classes of, 471–472, 471f
 definition of, 424
 dorsal root ganglia neuron axon diameter in, 410–412
 mechanical. *See* Mechanoreceptors
 pain. *See* Pain nociceptors
 polymodal. *See* Polymodal nociceptors
 thermal, 471, 471f, 474, 475f
 Nocturnal epilepsy, 1460

- Nodes of Ranvier
 action potential propagation at, 207, 208f, 413
 structure of, 57f, 58, 151–152, 153f
- Noebels, Jeffrey, 1463
- Noggin, 1111f, 1112
- Nogo
 on critical period for monocular deprivation, 1223, 1224f
 inhibition of axon regeneration by, 1245, 1245f
- Noise, in sensory feedback, 714–715, 714f
- Noisy evidence, in decision-making, 1397–1400, 1399f, 1400f
- Non-24-hour sleep–wake rhythm disorder, 1090
- Nonassociative learning, 1304–1306
- Noncoding RNAs, in memory consolidation switch, 1323–1324
- Nondeclarative memory. *See* Memory, implicit
- Nonneuronal cell transplantation, 1255, 1255f
- Non-NMDA receptors. *See* AMPA receptors; Kainate receptors
- Nonregulatory needs, motivational states for, 1066
- Non-REM sleep
 ascending arousal system pathways in, 1085–1086, 1087f, 1088f
 EEG of, 1081, 1081f
 parasomnias in, 1095–1096
 physiologic changes during, 1082
- Nonsense mutations, 33b
- Nonsilent synapses, 1346–1347
- Nonspecific nuclei, of thalamus, 83
- Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
 on COX enzymes, 478
 on fever, 1031
- Nonsynchronized neurons, in auditory cortex, 672, 672f
- Noradrenergic neurons
 in ascending arousal system, 1084, 1084f
 on attentiveness and task performance, 1005, 1005f
 location and projections of, 998, 999f
 motor neuron responses and, 1004
 in pain perception, 1004
 in pons and medulla, 1513, 1514f
- Norepinephrine
 in autonomic system, 1019, 1021t, 1022f, 1146, 1146f
 on motor neurons, 745, 746f
 neuronal activity on production of, 362b
 as neurotransmitter, 361
 receptors, 1021t
 synthesis of, 361, 1513, 1514f
- Norepinephrine transporter (NET), 366f
- Normalization, 400
- Notch signaling, in neuronal and glial production, 1131–1135, 1134f, 1135f
- Notch-Intra, 1134f
- Notochord, 1109f, 1116, 1117
- Noxious information, pain nociceptors for, 471–474. *See also* Pain nociceptors
- Npy2r, 410, 411f
- NR1 subunit of NMDA receptor, in spatial memory, 1350–1351, 1353f
- NSAIDs. *See* Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
- NSF, 346f, 347
- NSS (sodium symporters), 275, 375–376
- NT-3 (neurotrophin-3), 1148, 1149f, 1150f
- N-type Ca²⁺ channel, 329, 331t, 332
- Nuclear envelope, 136f, 137
- Nuclear import receptors (importins), 137
- Nucleic acid hybridization, mRNA detection via, 373b
- Nucleoporins, 137
- Nucleus accumbens neurons, 1077
- Nucleus ambiguus, 989f, 991, 994
- Nucleus of solitary tract (NTS)
 functional columns of, 989f, 990
 in gastrointestinal reflexes, 994
 in relay of visceral sensory information, 990, 1023, 1025f, 1026f
- Nucleus raphe magnus, in pain control, 488, 489f
- Numa, Shosaku, 265
- Numb, in neurogenesis, 1134–1135
- Nystagmus, 640
 optokinetic, 643
 right-beating, 640
 vestibular, 642, 642f
- O**
- Obesity, 1034. *See also* Energy balance, hypothalamic regulation of
- Object recognition
 attention in, 560–562
 categorical, in behavior simplification, 572–573, 574f
 cognitive processes in, 560–562
 feedforward representations in, 103–104, 103f
 figure vs. background in, 497, 498f
 in high-level visual processing, 565, 566f
 inferior temporal cortex in, 565–570
 associative recall of visual memories in, 578–579, 579f
 clinical evidence for, 566–568, 567f
 cortical pathway for, 565–566, 566f
 cortical projections of, 566f, 570
 face recognition in, 569–570, 570f
 functional columnar organization of neurons in, 568–569, 568f, 569f
 neurons encoding complex visual stimuli in, 568, 568f
 posterior and anterior divisions of, 565, 566f
 perceptual constancy in, 571, 572f
 visual memory on, 573
- Object shape, local movement cues in, 554–555
- Object-vector cell, 1362
- ob/ob* mice, 1035
- Observer model, of state estimation, 722, 722f
- Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD). *See also* Anxiety disorders
 basal ganglia dysfunction in, 947f, 949
 risk factors for, 1507
 treatment of, 1515, 1518
- Obstructive sleep apnea, 1092, 1093, 1093f
- Occipital cortex/lobe
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 14f
 functions of, 16
 in visual priming for words, 1303, 1303f
- Octopus cells, 655–656, 658f–659f
- Ocular counter-rolling reflex, 643
- Ocular dominance columns
 brain-derived neurotrophic factor on, 1223
 electric activity and formation of, 1215–1218, 1218f
 experimental induction of, in frog, 1218, 1219f
 inputs from eyes to, 1214, 1214f
 modification of critical period for, 1231
 plasticity of, critical period for, 1220, 1221f
 sensory deprivation and architecture of, 1214–1215, 1216f, 1217f
 structure of, 508–509, 510f–511f
 synchronous vs. asynchronous optic nerve stimulation on, 1218
- Oculomotor nerve (CN III)
 in extraocular eye muscle control, 863, 863f, 982
 lesions of, 864b
 origin in brain stem, 983f
 projections of, 1019
 skull exit of, 984f
- Oculomotor neurons
 for eye position and velocity, 867, 868f
 neural activity in, 105–106, 106f
 in saccades, 587, 589f
 sympathetic, 864b
- Oculomotor nucleus, 969, 989f
- Oculomotor proprioception, 586–587, 587f, 588f
- Oculomotor system
 function and structure of, 860
 vestibular nuclei connection to, 636, 637f
- Odorants. *See also* Olfaction
 definition of, 683
 detection by humans, 682
 receptors for
 combinations encoding, 685–686, 686f
 in mammals, 684–685, 685f
- OFF cells, 530–531, 536
- Off-center receptive fields, 506, 508f
- Ohmic channel, 171f

- Ohm's law
 in action potential, 211
 axoplasmic resistance and, 207
 in contribution of single neuron to EEG, 1452b–1453b
 in equivalent circuit, 200
 in single ion channels, 171
- Ojemann, George, 19
- O'Keefe, John, 99–100, 1360, 1361
- Olausson, Håkan, 419
- Olds, James, 1066
- Olfaction, 682–695
 acuity in, 691
 anatomy of, 683–684, 683f, 684f. *See also* Olfactory bulb
 behavior and, 691–695
 evolution of strategies for, 695–696
 odor coding and, invertebrate, 691–694, 693f
 pheromone detection in, 691, 692f
 stereotyped, nematode, 694–695, 695f, 696f
 disorders of, 690
 evolution of strategies for, 695
 in flavor perception, 702
 highlights, 703–704
 information pathways to brain in. *See* Olfactory bulb; Olfactory cortex
 odorant detection by, breadth of, 682
 overall perspective of, 382
 sensory neurons in. *See* Olfactory sensory neurons
 sexually dimorphic patterns of, 1280f, 1281
- Olfactory bulb
 glomeruli in, 687–688, 687f, 689f
 interneurons in, 687f, 688
 neurogenesis in, 1249, 1251f
 odorant coding in. *See* Olfactory sensory neurons
 sensory inputs to, 687–688, 687f, 689f
 transmission to olfactory cortex by, 688–690, 690f
- Olfactory cortex
 afferent pathways to, 688–690, 690f
 areas of, 688
 definition of, 688
 output to higher cortical and limbic areas from, 690–691
- Olfactory sensory neurons
 odorant receptors in, 684–685, 685f, 1184–1185
 in olfactory bulb, 687–688, 687f
 in olfactory epithelium, 686–687, 687f
 receptors encoding odorants in
 axon targeting of, 688, 1185–1186, 1185f
 combinations of, 685–686, 686f
 expression of guidance and recognition molecules in, 1186f
 structure of, 391f, 683–684, 683f, 684f
- Oligodendrocyte(s)
 functions of, 134, 151
 generation of, 1132–1134, 1132f, 1136f
 loss of, after brain injury, 1255
 structure of, 134, 134f
 transplantation of, for myelin restoration, 1255, 1255f
- Oligodendrocyte myelin glycoprotein (OMgp), 1245, 1245f
- Oliver, George, 358
- Olivocochlear neurons, 662–663, 663f
- Olson, Carl, 571
- Omnipause neurons, 869–870, 869f
- ON cells, 530–531, 536
- On-center, off-surround response, 506, 508f
- On-center receptive fields, 506, 508f
- Onuf's nucleus, 1278
- Open channels. *See also specific channels*
 in glial cell, K⁺ permeability of, 191f, 193–194, 194f
 in resting nerve cells, ion conductance in, 194–195, 196f
- Open-loop control, 716–717, 717f
- Operant conditioning, 1306–1307
- Opioid receptors, 489–490, 490t
- Opioids/opiates
 classes of, 489–490, 491f
 as drug of abuse, 1074. *See also* Drug addiction
 endogenous, 489–490, 491f
 mechanism of action of, 490–493, 492f
 peptides of, 368t
 side effects of, 491
 source and molecular target of, 1072t
 tolerance and addiction to, 493. *See also* Drug addiction
- Opsin, 528, 528f, 529
- Optic chiasm
 axonal crossing in, 1176
 growth cone divergence at, 1171–1172, 1172f, 1173f
- Optic disc, 522f, 523–524
- Optic nerve (CN II)
 origin in brain stem, 983f
 signaling pathways regulating axon regeneration in, 1246–1247, 1248f
 skull exit of, 1030f
- Optic radiation, 501, 503f
- Optical neuroimaging, 98b
- Optimal feedback control, 817f, 818
- Optimal linear estimator, 962
- Optogenetic methodology
 in manipulation of neuronal activity, 99b
 in research on emotions in animals, 1049
 in research on reinforcement, 945
- Optokinetic eye movements
 in image stabilization, 866
 with vestibulo-ocular reflexes, 643
- Orbit, eye rotation in, 860–861
- Orbitofrontal cortex lesions, 690
- Orexins, in narcolepsy, 1094–1095, 1094f
- Organ of Corti. *See also* Hair bundles; Hair cells
 anatomy of, 600f
 cellular architecture of, 605f
 in hearing, 604–606
- Organelles
 axonal transport of, 143, 145b
 membranous, 135
- Organizer region, on neural plate
 development, 1108–1110, 1110f
- Organizing center signals, in forebrain, midbrain, and hindbrain
 patterning, 1113–1115, 1114f, 1115f
- Orientation
 cerebellum in, 901–902
 to environment, visual inputs for, 896f, 897
 local, computation of, 545
 postural. *See* Posture, postural orientation in
 sensory signals in internal models for optimization of, 898, 899f
 sexual, 1261
 touch, neurons sensitive to, 460, 461f
- Orientation columns, in primary visual cortex, 508, 510f–511f
- Orientation selectivity, 547–548, 548f
- Orientation tuning, 399
- Orientation-sensitive neurons, 460, 461f
- Orofacial movements, pattern generators in, 994
- Orphanin FQ receptor, 489, 490t
- Orthologous genes, 32, 34f, 52
- Osmolarity, blood, 1031
- Osmoreceptors, 392, 1031–1033, 1032f
- Ossicles
 anatomy of, 599, 599f
 in hearing, 601, 602f–603f
- Otitis media, 601
- Otoacoustic emissions, 616f, 617–618
- Otoconia, 635, 635f
- Otolith organs
 anatomy of, 630f, 632
 linear acceleration on, 634–635, 635f
- Otolithic membrane, 634, 635f
- Otosclerosis, 601
- Otx2, 1114, 1114f
- Oval window, 600f
- OVL. *See* Vascular organ of the lamina terminalis (OVL)
- Owls, auditory localization in, 690, 1227–1228, 1227f–1229f
- Oxycodone, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
- Oxytocin
 functions of, 1027, 1275
 hypothalamic neurons on release of, 1027, 1028f
 on maternal bonding and social behaviors, 1275
 on social behavior, 45
 synthesis of, 1027
- ## P
- P elements, 35b, 39b
- P₀ (myelin protein zero), 156b
- P2X receptor
 genes coding for, 291
 structure of, 291
 in threat conditioning in flies, 1330

- Pacemaking, by neurons, 231
- Pacinian corpuscle
 fiber group, name, and modality for, 415t
 in human hand, 438–439, 439f, 442f
 in motion and vibration detection, 439, 446, 447f
 RA2 fibers in. *See* Rapidly adapting type 2 (RA2) fibers
 in touch, 416, 437f, 438t
- Pain, 470–494
 control of, endogenous opioids in, 489–490
 classes and families of, 490t, 491f
 history of, 489
 mechanisms of, 490–493, 492f
 tolerance and addiction in, 493. *See also* Drug addiction
 definition of, 470
 first, 471f, 472, 490
 gate control theory of, 488, 488f
 highlights, 493–494
 hyperalgesia in. *See* Hyperalgesia
 illusory, in cerebral cortex, 487b, 487f
 neuropathic, 474, 481, 483f
 nociceptive, 474
 perception of, 408
 cortical mechanisms in, 485–489
 cingulate and insular areas, 485–486, 487b, 487f
 convergence of sensory modalities, 488, 488f
 descending monoaminergic pathways, 488–489, 489f
 stimulation-produced analgesia, 488
 monoaminergic modulation of, 1002, 1004
 nociceptors in. *See* Pain nociceptors
 spinothalamic system in, 450f–451f, 470–471, 484, 485f
 thalamic nuclei in, 484–485, 486f
 TRP receptor-channels in, 472, 473f
 persistent, 470, 474
 prostaglandins in, 478
 referred, 474, 476f
 second, 471f, 472, 490
 spontaneous, 481
 tissue inflammation in, 476
- Pain nociceptors, 69, 415t, 424–425, 425f
 activation of, 471–474, 471f, 473f
 mechanical. *See* Mechanoreceptors
 polymodal. *See* Polymodal nociceptors
 sensitization of. *See* Hyperalgesia
 signal transmission by
 to dorsal horn neurons, 474–476, 475f, 476f, 477f
 in hyperalgesia. *See* Hyperalgesia
 opioids on, 490–491, 492f
 silent, 472, 474, 475f
 thermal, 471, 471f, 474, 475f
- Painful stimuli, 470
- Pair-bonding in mammals, differences in, 45, 46f
- Paired-association task, 576b, 576f
- Palay, Sanford, 8
- Paleospinothalamic tract, 485
- Palsy, 1428
- Panic attacks/disorder, 997, 1505–1506. *See also* Anxiety disorders
- Papez, James, 1048–1049, 1049f
- Papez circuit, 1049, 1049f
- Papillae, taste bud, 697, 697f
- Papillary ridges, of finger, 440b–441b, 440f
- Par proteins, in neuronal polarity, 1157, 1158f
- Parabrachial complex, 1006
- Parallel fibers and pathways
 on Purkinje cells, 920, 920f
 synaptic efficacy of, 924–925, 924f
- Parallel processing, in visual columnar systems, 512, 513f
- Paralysis. *See also* specific injuries and disorders
 periodic. *See* Periodic paralysis
 sleep, 1094, 1095
- Paramedian pontine reticular formation
 lesions, on eye movements, 870
- Paranoid delusions, 1490
- Paraphasias, 18, 1384
- Parasomnias, 1095–1096
- Parasympathetic division, autonomic system, 1016, 1017f
- Parasympathetic ganglia, 1017f, 1018–1019
- Paraventricular nucleus, hypothalamus, 1027, 1027f. *See also* Hypothalamus
- Paravertebral ganglia, 1017–1018, 1017f, 1018f
- Parental behavior, hypothalamus in control of, 1013t, 1041
- Parentese, 1377–1378
- Paresthesias, 1428, 1430. *See also* Peripheral neuropathies
- Parietal cortex/lobe
 active touch on sensorimotor circuits of, 463–464
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 14f, 16
 function of, 12b, 16f
 lesions/injuries
 deficits in use of sensory information to guide action in, 824b
 tactile deficits from, 464, 465f
 visual neglect in, 589–591, 591f
 in locomotion, 806, 807f, 808f
 posterior, 452f
 priority map of, 591b–592b, 591f, 592f
 temporoparietal, in postural control, 905
 visual information to motor system from, 592–595, 594f, 595f
 voluntary movement control in, 823–828
 areas active when motor actions of others are observed, 837–840, 839f
 areas for body position and motion for, 824–825
 areas for spatial/visual information for, 825–827, 826f–827f. *See also* Lateral intraparietal area (LIP)
 areas supporting, 819, 820f
 aspects shared with premotor cortex, 840, 840f
 internally generated feedback in, 827–828
 sensory information linked to motor action in, 824, 824b
 visual receptive field expansion in, 827, 828f
- Parietal reach region (PRR), 825, 826f–827f, 832f
- Parkinson disease, 1548–1549, 1550t
 clinical features of, 948, 1548, 1550t
 early-onset, 48
 epidemiology of, 1548
 gait problems in, 808
 genetics of, 1548–1549, 1550t
 mouse models of, 1552–1553, 1554f
 pathophysiology of
 basal ganglia dysfunction in, 947f, 948
 dopamine deficiency in, 70, 361, 948
 Lewy bodies in, 141b, 142f, 1553, 1554f
 neuronal degeneration in, 1004, 1007, 1550, 1551f
 protein misfolding and degradation in, 1553–1554
 postural responses in, 892
 spinocerebellum and adaptation of posture in, 902, 903f, 904f
 treatment of
 dopamine replacement therapy for, 1556
 embryonic stem cell grafts for, 1252, 1252f
 type 17, tau gene in, 1573
 types of, 1548–1549, 1550t
- Parkinsonism, autosomal recessive juvenile, 1549
- Parkinson-like side effects, of antipsychotics, 1498
- Paroxetine, 1515, 1516f–1517f
- Paroxysmal activity, 1450
- Paroxysmal depolarizing shift, 1153
- Partial seizures. *See* Seizure(s), focal onset
- Partner choice in mice, pheromones on, 1272, 1273f
- Parvocellular layers, lateral geniculate nucleus, 501, 511f, 512, 514f
- Parvocellular neuroendocrine zone, of hypothalamus, 1027f, 1028
- PAS domain, 40
- Passive electrical properties, of neuron. *See* Neuron(s), passive electrical properties of
- Passive touch, 436–437
- Patapoutian, Ardem, 416, 421
- Patch-clamp studies
 of ACh receptor channel current, 260, 261f
 of ion channel molecules, 220, 222f
 of NMDA receptors, 283, 283f
 of single ion channels, 170b, 170f
 whole-cell, 215, 215f

- patched*, 1118
- Pattern completion, 1360
- Pattern generators. *See also* Central pattern generators (CPGs)
- in breathing, 994–998, 995f–997f
 - in stereotypic and autonomic behaviors, 992, 994
- Pattern separation, 1359–1360
- Patterning, in nervous system, 1107–1129
- diversity of neurons in, 1115
 - in forebrain. *See* Forebrain, patterning of highlights, 1128
 - local signals for functional neuron subclasses in. *See* Motor neuron(s), development of subtypes of
 - neural cell fate promotion in, 1108–1110
 - competence in, 1108
 - induction factors in, 1108
 - organizer region signals in neural plate development, 1108–1109, 1110f
 - peptide growth factors and their inhibitors in, 1110–1112, 1111f
 - surface receptors in, 1108 - in neural tube. *See* Neural tube development
- Pavlov, Ivan
- on classical conditioning, 1306
 - on fear, 1316
 - holistic view of brain, 18
- Pavlovian conditioning, 1050–1051, 1306.
- See also* Classical conditioning
- Pax6, in forebrain patterning, 1123, 1126f
- P-cells, retinal ganglion, 523f, 531, 538
- PCP (phencyclidine), on NMDA receptor, 277f, 283
- PDZ domains, 281, 1199, 1201f
- Pedunculopontine nucleus (PPN), 800, 802f, 808–809
- Pegs, of synaptic vesicle, 349, 350f
- Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease, 156b
- Pendular reflexes, 909
- Penetrance, genetic, 32
- Penfield, Wilder
- on conscious experiences from cortical stimulation, 1477
 - on cortical areas for language processing, 19
 - on motor functions in cerebral cortex, 841
 - on seizures, 1448, 1461, 1463
 - on somatosensory cortex, 84
- Penicillin epilepsy, generalized, 1461
- Pennation angle, muscles, 752–754, 753t
- Peptidases, 368
- Peptide growth factors, in neural induction, 1110–1112, 1111f
- Peptide Y (PYY), 1034, 1036f–1037f
- PER, 40–41, 43f
- per* gene, 40, 41f, 43f
- Perani, Daniela, 1380
- Perception. *See also specific types*
- categorical, 1373
 - in behavior simplification, 572–573, 574f
 - in language learning, 1373
 - overall perspective of, 381–383
 - relationship to other brain functions, 383
 - sensory coding in. *See* Sensory coding
 - sensory processing for, 724–725, 725f
 - visual. *See* Visual perception
- Perceptive field, 397
- Perceptual constancy, in object identification, 571, 572f
- Perceptual discrimination threshold, 518
- Perceptual discriminations/decisions
- decision rules for, 1393–1395, 1394f
 - involving deliberation, 1395–1397, 1396f, 1397f
 - probabilistic reasoning in, 1404–1408, 1407f
- Perceptual fill-in, illusory contours and, 545–546, 546f
- Perceptual learning, 559, 561f
- Perceptual priming, 1303
- Perceptual task, 562
- Perforant pathway, 1340, 1341f, 1342, 1343f
- Periaqueductal gray (matter)
- analgesia from stimulation of, 488
 - in ascending arousal system, 1084, 1084f
 - in autonomic function, 1025, 1026f
 - in freezing behavior, 1052
 - in learned fear response, 1053, 1060, 1061f
 - opioids on, 489f, 490
- Perilymph, 604, 605f, 630f, 631
- Perineuronal net, on critical period for monocular deprivation, 1223, 1231
- Period* gene, 1088–1090, 1089f
- Periodic limb movement disorder, 1095
- Periodic paralysis, 1441–1444, 1443f
- gene mutations in, 1444f
 - hyperkalemic, 1442–1444, 1443f
 - hypokalemic, 1442, 1444f
- Peripheral feedback theory, 1048, 1049f
- Peripheral myelin protein 22 (PMP22), 156b, 156f, 157f
- Peripheral nerve(s)
- atrophy of, 1422
 - diseases of. *See* Peripheral neuropathies
 - injury of
 - central sensitization and, 481, 483f
 - microglia activation after, 481, 484f
 - regeneration after, 1241–1242, 1241f, 1243f
 - sensory fiber classification in
 - by compound action potentials, 412–413, 412f
 - by diameter and conduction velocity, 410–412, 412f, 412t
- Peripheral nerve and motor unit diseases, 1421–1445
- differential diagnosis of, 1422–1426, 1423t, 1424f, 1425f
 - highlights, 1445
 - motor neuron diseases. *See* Motor neuron diseases
- myopathies. *See* Myopathies
- neuromuscular junction disorders. *See* Neuromuscular junction disorders
- peripheral neuropathies. *See* Peripheral neuropathies
- Peripheral nervous system
- autonomic division of, 92f, 93
 - in behavior, 92–93
 - neural crest cell migration in, 1139f, 1141, 1142f, 1143f
 - somatic division of, 92–93, 92f
- Peripheral neuropathies, 1428–1430.
- See also specific disorders*
 - acute, 1429–1430
 - axonal, 1430, 1432f, 1433t
 - chronic, 1430
 - demyelinating, 1430, 1433t. *See also* Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease
 - differential diagnosis of, 1423–1426, 1423f, 1424f, 1425f
 - sensorimotor control in, 733b, 733f
 - symptoms of, 1428–1430
- Permeability. *See also specific ions and receptors*
- of blood–brain barrier, 159
 - of cell membrane. *See* Cell (plasma) membrane, structure and permeability of
- Peroxisomes, 135
- Persistence, 1308–1309
- PET. *See* Positron emission tomography (PET)
- Petit mal seizure. *See* Typical absence seizures
- Pettito, Laura-Anne, 1382
- Phalangeal cells, 604
- Phantom limb, 1481
- Phantom limb pain
- neural activation in, 485, 486f
 - neuropathic pain in, 474
- Pharmacology, history of, 8–9
- Phase-dependent reflex reversal, 799
- Phase-locking, 657, 660f–661f, 671
- Phasic mode, of locus ceruleus neurons, 1005, 1005f
- Phencyclidine (PCP), on NMDA receptor, 277f, 283
- Phencyclidine-like drugs, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
- Phenelzine, 1514, 1516f–1517f
- Phenotype
- definition of, 53
 - genotype and, 31–32
- Phenylketonuria (PKU), 46
- Phenytoin, 1455–1456
- Pheromones
- definition and functions of, 691
 - olfactory structures detecting, 691, 692f
 - on partner choice in mice, 1272, 1273f
 - perception of, 1280f, 1281
- Phobias, 1504, 1506, 1515, 1518
- Phonemes, 1371
- Phonemic paraphasia, 18, 1384

- Phonetic prototypes, 1374
 Phonetic units, 1371
 Phonotactic rules, 1372
 Phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase (PI3 kinase) pathway, 1148, 1150f
 Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂), 305, 307f, 315
 Phosphoinositide 3 kinase (PI3 kinase), 1329f
 Phosphoinositol system, steps of, 305
 Phospholipase A₂, 305, 310, 311f
 Phospholipase C, 305, 307f, 309f
 Phospholipase D, 305
 Phospholipids
 in cell membranes, 166–168, 168f–169f
 phospholipase A₂ hydrolysis of, on arachidonic acid, 310, 311f
 phospholipase C hydrolysis of, IP₃ and diacylglycerol from, 305–308, 307f
 Phosphorylation
 cAMP-dependent, in K⁺ channel closing, 317, 318f
 cGMP-dependent, 312
 in posttranslational modification, 149
 of rhodopsin, 526f–527f, 529–530
 Phosphorylation consensus sequences, 303
 Phosphorylation-gated channel, physical models of, 172, 173f
 Photoreceptor(s)
 characteristics of, 391f, 392t, 393
 density of, visual resolution and, 397–398, 399f
 graded sensitivity of, 393–395, 394f
 horizontal cells in, 524f, 536–537
 in retina, 521–522, 522f
 ribbon synapse in, 536
 Photoreceptor layers, retinal, 522–526
 ocular optics on retinal image quality in, 522–524, 522f, 525f
 rods and cones in, 524–526, 525f, 526f
 Phototransduction, in retina. *See* Retina, phototransduction in
 Phox2, 1143f
 Phrenic nerve, 995f
 Phrenology, 10, 16, 21
 PI3 kinase (phosphoinositide 3 kinase), 1329f
 PI3 kinase (phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase) pathway, 1148, 1150f
 PIB (Pittsburgh compound B), 1576, 1576f
 Piezo protein family, 416, 417f, 421, 472
 Pigment, visual
 genes for, 539–540, 539f
 light activation of, 526f, 528–529, 528f, 529f
 PIH (prolactin release-inhibiting hormone), 1029t
 Pillar cells, 604, 605f, 607f
 Piloerection, 1029
 PIP₂ (phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate), 305, 307f, 315
 Pitch perception, 673–674, 674f
 Pittsburgh compound B (PIB), 1576, 1576f
 Pituitary gland. *See* Anterior pituitary gland; Posterior pituitary gland
 PIWI-interacting RNAs (piRNAs), 1323, 1324f
 PKA. *See* Protein kinase A (PKA)
 PKC. *See* Protein kinase C (PKC)
 PKG (cGMP-dependent protein kinase), 312
 PKM (protein kinase M), 307f
 PKM ζ (PKM zeta), 1344f–1345f, 1348
 PKU (phenylketonuria), 46
 Place cells
 hippocampal, 99–100, 100f, 1360–1361, 1362f
 as substrate for spatial memory, 1365–1367, 1365f
 Place code, 624
 Place fields
 disruption of, 1366, 1366f
 hippocampal, 99–101, 100f, 1360–1361, 1362f, 1363f
 Placebo, responses to, 493
 Plane of fixation, 550, 552f
 Planes, of central nervous system, 11b, 11f
 Plasma membrane. *See* Cell (plasma) membrane
 Plasmalemma, 134–135
 Plasmapheresis
 definition of, 1430
 for myasthenia gravis, 1435
 Plasticity
 circuit, 1077
 cortical
 in adults, 559, 560f
 learning on, 1335f, 1336
 in perceptual learning, 559, 560f
 of nervous system
 dendritic spines in, 1221, 1222f
 early experience and, 1210–1212, 1213f
 hypothesis, 71
 short-term, 350, 352f–353f. *See also* Synaptic plasticity
 of neuronal excitability, 233. *See also* Excitability, of neurons
 of neurotransmitter phenotype, 1143, 1145–1147, 1145f, 1146f
 of ocular dominance columns, 1220, 1221f
 synaptic. *See* Synaptic plasticity
 whole-cell, 1077
 Plastin, 604
 Plateau potentials, 796b
 Plato, on decision-making, 1393
 Plato's Cave, 381
 Pleasure, neural basis of, 1055, 1062
 PLP (proteolipid protein), 156b
 PM. *See* Premotor cortex (PM)
 PMd. *See* Dorsal premotor cortex (PMd)
 PMP22 gene mutations, 156b, 1431f, 1434
 PMv. *See* Ventral premotor cortex (PMv)
 Pneumotaxic center, 997
 POA. *See* Preoptic hypothalamus (POA)
 Poeppel, David, 1379
 Point mutations, 33f
 Polarization, neuron, 131
 Poliomyelitis, 1428
 Polygenic risk scores, in mood and anxiety disorders, 1507
 Polyglutamine diseases. *See* CAG trinucleotide repeat diseases
 Polymodal nociceptors
 activation of, 471, 471f
 mechanisms of action of, 425
 to spinal cord dorsal horn, 474, 475f
 Polymorphism
 definition of, 32, 53
 single nucleotide, 53
 Polyproteins, 368, 369f
 Polysomes, structure and function of, 136f
 Polysomnogram, 1080–1081, 1081f
 Polysynaptic pathways
 in flexion reflex, 763f
 in stretch reflex, 767–769
 POMC. *See* Proopiomelanocortin (POMC)
 Pons
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 14f, 15f, 1428
 in smooth-pursuit eye movements, 867f, 878–879, 878f
 Pontifical cell, 518
 Pontine flexure, 1112, 1113f
 Pontine micturition center (Barrington's nucleus), 1023, 1024f
 Pontine respiratory group, 997
 Pontine reticular formation, in horizontal saccades, 868–870, 869f
 Pontomedullary reticular formation, in locomotion, 802–803, 803f, 804f
 Pop-out phenomenon, 559–560, 562f
 Population codes, 395–396, 517, 517f
 Population vectors, 849, 850f, 962
 Position constancy, in object identification, 571, 572f
 Positive emotions, neural basis of, 1055, 1062
 Positron emission tomography (PET)
 of amyloid plaques, 1576, 1576f
 in cue-induced cocaine craving, 1071, 1073f
 in language studies, 1370
 for seizure focus localization, 1463–1464
 in studies on emotion, 1060
 Postcentral gyrus, 12, 17f
 Posterior group, thalamic nuclei, 82f, 83
 Posterior hypothalamus, 1013
 Posterior pituitary gland
 hormones of, 367t, 368t
 hypothalamic control of, 1027, 1027f, 1028f
 Postganglionic neurons, 1016, 1016f
 Post-herpetic neuralgia, 474
 Post-ictal period, 1449
 Postsynaptic cell domain, synaptic inputs directed to, 1186–1187, 1187f
 Postsynaptic density, in NMDA and AMPA receptors, 281–283, 282f
 Postsynaptic inhibition, 353
 Postsynaptic muscle membrane differentiation, 1192f, 1194–1196, 1195f

- Postsynaptic neuron. *See* Neuron(s), postsynaptic
- Post-tetanic potentiation, 351, 352f–353f
- Posttranslational modification, of protein, 148–149
- Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)
causes of, 1506. *See also* Anxiety disorders
hippocampal volume in, 1512
symptoms of, 1506
- Postural equilibrium. *See* Balance; Posture, postural equilibrium in
- Postural tone, 886
- Posture, 883–906
control of, nervous system in, 900–901
attentional ability and demands in, 905
brain stem and cerebellum integration of sensory signals in, 900–902
cerebral cortex centers in, 905
emotional state in, 905
spinal cord circuits in antigravity support, but not balance in, 900–901
spinocerebellum and basal ganglia in adaptation of posture in, 902, 903f, 904f
highlights, 906
integration of sensory information in, 894–898, 899f
ambiguous information from single sensory modality in, 897, 898f
internal models for balance in, 898, 899f
somatosensory signals in automatic postural response timing and direction in, 894–895, 895f
specific sensory modalities on balance and orientation according to task in, 899f, 900, 901f
vestibular information for balance on unstable surfaces and in head movements in, 895–897, 896f
visual inputs in
for advanced knowledge of destabilizing situations, 897
for orienting to environment, 896f, 897
during locomotion, 802–804, 803f
postural equilibrium in, control of center of mass in, 886–888
anticipatory postural adjustments in, for changes in voluntary movements, 892–894, 892f, 893f
automatic postural responses in adaptation to changes in requirements for support by, 888–889, 891f
somatosensory signals in timing and direction of, 894–895, 895f
spinal cord circuits in, 900–901
to unexpected disturbances, 886–888, 887f–889f
center of pressure in, 884, 885b, 885f
definitions and fundamentals of, 884
postural orientation in, 884
in anticipation of disturbance to balance, 894–895
on center of mass location, 884
integration of sensory information in, 894–898, 899f
vs. postural equilibrium, 884
for sensation interpretation, 894
for task execution, 892
synergistic activation of muscles in, 890b, 890f
- Potassium channels. *See* K⁺ channels
- Potentiation, 351, 352f–353f. *See also* Long-term potentiation (LTP)
- Potter, David, 243
- PPN (pedunculo-pontine nucleus), 800, 802f, 808–809
- P/Q-type Ca²⁺ channel, 329, 331t, 332
- Prader-Willi syndrome, 1533–1534, 1533f
- Pre-Bötzinger complex, 995, 995f
- Precedence effect, 694
- Precentral gyrus, 16, 17f
- Precession, 112
- Prediction-error signal, 1068
- Predictive control mechanisms, 723–724, 724f
- Predictive relationships, 1308
- Preferred movement direction, 845
- Prefrontal cortex
category-specific representations in, 573, 574f
in encoding of episodic memory, 1297, 1299f
in extinction learning, 1518
medial
in autonomic function, 1025, 1026f
in fear response, 1060, 1061f
in mentalizing, 1527, 1528
neurons of, in decision-making, 1401, 1403–1404
in schizophrenia, 1494, 1495f, 1496f, 1499
in short-term memory, 1292, 1293f
ventromedial, in emotional processing, 1058–1059, 1058b
in working memory, 1292, 1293f
- Preganglionic neurons
functions of, 1016, 1016f
locations of, 1016, 1017f, 1018f
- P-regions, ion channels with, 178, 179f
- Premotor cortex (PM)
anatomy of, 819, 820f
lesions of, voluntary behavior impairment in, 829b
medial, contextual control of voluntary actions in, 829–831, 830f
voluntary movement control in, 710, 828–829
application of rules governing behavior for, 832f, 833, 835, 836f
areas active when motor actions of others are observed, 837–840, 839f
aspects shared with parietal cortex, 840, 840f
contextual control of voluntary actions for, 829–831, 830f
perceptual decisions that guide motor actions for, 835–836, 838f
planning motor actions of hand for, 835, 837f
planning sensory-guided hand movement for, 831–833, 832f–834f
- Premotor neurons, 1426
- Preoptic hypothalamus (POA), 1013.
See also Hypothalamus
control of sexual behavior, aggression, and parental behavior in, 1039–1041, 1040f, 1272
olfactory activation in, 1280f, 1281
- Preplate, 1135, 1137f–1138f
- Preprocessing, of fMRI data, 115–116
- Pre-prodynorphin, 369f
- Presenilin-1, 1568, 1572, 1573f
- Presenilin-2, 1572, 1573f
- Pressure, slowly adapting fibers for, 444, 446. *See also* Slowly adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers; Slowly adapting type 2 (SA2) fibers
- Pressure-gated channel, physical models of, 172, 173f
- Presupplementary motor area, 819, 820f
- Presynaptic active zone, hair cell, 620–621, 621f
- Presynaptic facilitation, 353, 354f
- Presynaptic inhibition
action potential in, 353, 354f
modulation by, 777, 777f
- Presynaptic neurons. *See* Neuron(s), presynaptic
- Presynaptic terminals, 57f, 58
in neuromuscular junction, 256f, 258
neurotransmitters at, 248–249, 248f
in transmitter release, 324–325, 325f, 332–333
axo-axonic synapse and, 351, 352–353, 354f
calculating probability of, 335b–336b
depolarization and, 324–327, 325f
quantal transmission in, 335–337, 335b–336b
voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channels in, 233
- Prevertebral ganglia, 1017–1018, 1017f, 1018f
- Primary active transport, 195–198, 197f
- Primary afferent fibers, 409
- Primary generalized seizures. *See* Seizure(s), generalized onset
- Primary motor cortex
coordination with other motor system components, 89, 91f, 710
corticospinal tract transmission to, 89, 90f, 819–821, 822f
functional anatomy of, 84f, 819, 820f
hand representation in, in stringed instrument players, 1335f, 1336
lesions in, motor execution impairments and, 844b

- Primary motor cortex (*Cont.*):
 motor execution in, 841–856
 activity as reflection of higher-order features of movement, 851–852
 activity as reflection of spatial and temporal features of motor output, 844–851
 neuron activity correlation with changes in muscle forces, 845, 846f
 neuron activity correlation with level and direction of isometric force, 846–847, 847f
 neuron activity correlation with patterns of muscle activity, 849, 849f
 neuron and muscles tune to direction of reaching, 848–849, 848f
 population codes and vectors for measurement of, 849–851, 850f
 adaptability of, 852, 854–856, 854f, 856f
 corticomotoneuronal cells for, 841, 843f, 844
 motor periphery map for, 841, 842f
 sensory feedback transmission to, 852, 853f
 visual information from, in locomotion, 804–806, 805f. *See also* Locomotion
- Primary muscle diseases. *See* Myopathies (primary muscle diseases)
- Primary somatic sensory cortex, 88, 89f.
See also Somatosensory cortex/system
- Primary visual cortex. *See* Visual cortex
- Priming
 memory, in amnesia, 1294, 1296f
 in synaptic vesicles, 341, 343f
 visual, for words, 1303, 1303f
- Prince, David, 1456
- Principal sensory trigeminal nucleus, 989f, 990
- Prions, 1328
- Probabilistic classification task, 121–122
- Probe trial test, of memory, 1352f–1353f, 1354f
- Procedural memory, 1482. *See also* Memory, implicit
- Prodynorphin, 490t
- Proenkephalin (PENK), 369f, 490t
- Progenitor cells, neural, proliferation of, 1131, 1132f
- Progesterone, 1262, 1264, 1264f
- Progesterone receptor, 1264, 1266f
- Programmed cell death. *See* Apoptosis
- Progressive bulbar palsy, 1428
- Progressive spinal muscular atrophy, 1428, 1429f
- Progressive supranuclear palsy, 141b
- Projection interneurons, 61, 64, 64f
- Prokaryote, 53
- Prolactin release-inhibiting hormone (PIH), 1029t
- Promoters, 29, 30f
- Proneural region, 1132
- Proopiomelanocortin (POMC)
 in energy balance regulation, 1036f–1037f, 1037–1038
 as opioid peptide, 490t
 precursor of, 369f
 variation in peptides produced by, 370
- Proprioception, 408
 mechanoreceptors for, 415t, 416f, 421–422, 422f
 muscle spindle as receptor for, 421–422, 422f
 oculomotor, 586–587, 587f, 588f
 reflexes in, 779
 SA2 fibers in, 446
 sensations for, loss of, 1428
 in sensorimotor control, 733b, 733f
 in timing and amplitude of stepping, 795, 798f
- Propriospinal neurons, 778, 778f
- Prosodic cues, 1376
- Prosody, right and left hemispheres in, 1382
- Prosomeres, 1115, 1123
- Prosopagnosia
 characteristics of, 1473, 1477–1478
 fMRI studies of, 121
 inferior temporal cortex damage in, 505, 568
- Prostaglandin(s)
 in fever, 1031
 in pain, 478
- Prosthetic arms
 brain-machine interfaces in, 965, 967f, 968f
 concept of, 954–955, 955f
- Protanomaly, 539
- Protanopia, 539
- Proteasomes, 135
- Protein. *See also specific proteins*
 abnormal accumulation of, in neurological disorders, 141b, 142f
 axon transport of, 142, 144f
 in dendritic spines, 146, 1466f
 synthesis of. *See* Protein synthesis
- Protein kinase
 cAMP-dependent. *See* Protein kinase A (PKA)
 GMP-dependent, 312
 variation in, on fly and honeybee activity, 42, 44, 44f
- Protein kinase A (PKA), 303, 304f, 362b, 1317
 in growth cone, 1166f
 in long-term potentiation, 1348
 in long-term sensitization, 1319, 1321f, 1323
 in sensitization, 1317, 1318f–1319f
 structure of, 1323–1324
 in synaptic capture, 1327, 1328f
 in synaptic terminal synthesis, 1329f
- Protein kinase C (PKC)
 isoforms, 307f
 in long-term potentiation of synaptic transmission, 286f–287f
 in sensitization, 1317, 1318f–1319f
- Protein kinase M (PKM), 307f
- Protein misfolding
 gene expression alterations from, 1555–1556
 in Parkinson disease, 1553–1554
- Protein phosphatases, in growth cone, 1164
- Protein synthesis
 at axon terminals, CPEB as self-perpetuating switch of, 1327–1328, 1329f
 local
 prion-like protein regulator of, in long-term memory, 1327–1328, 1329f
 in synaptic capture, 1327, 1328f
 in neurons, 147–150
 in endoplasmic reticulum, 147–149, 148f
 modification in Golgi complex, 149–150
- Protein transport, in neuron. *See* Axonal transport
- Proteolipid protein (PLP), 156b
- Proteolipids, 156b
- Proteome, 53
- Proteomics, 134
- Protocadherin 14, 611, 612f
- Protocerebrum, lateral, 693f, 694
- Protofilaments, 139, 140f
- Protomap, cortical, 1123
- Provisional affordance, 1413
- PRR (parietal reach region), 825, 826f–827f, 832f
- Pruning, of synaptic connections. *See* Synaptic pruning
- Prusiner, Stanley, 1328
- Pruszynski, Andrew, 441–442
- PSD. *See* Postsynaptic density (PSD)
- Pseudo-conditioning. *See* Sensitization
- Pseudo-unipolar cells, 409
- Pseudo-unipolar neurons, 59, 60f
- Psychiatric illness. *See also specific types*
 brain function in, 7
 multigenic traits in, 48
- Psychogenic amnesia, 1485
- Psychometric function, 388, 388f, 1398
- Psychomotor Vigilance Test, 1087, 1091
- Psychophysics, 387–388, 388f
- Psychophysiology, 1046b–1047b
- Psychostimulants, 1072t, 1074. *See also* Drug addiction
- Psychotherapy, for mood and anxiety disorders, 1515, 1518
- Psychotic episodes/symptoms
 in major depressive disorder, 1503
 in mania, 1504
 in schizophrenia, 1490
- Ptáček, Louis, 42
- PTEN*, in axon regeneration, 1247, 1248f
- Ptf1a, 1145, 1145f
- Ptosis
 in myasthenia gravis, 1433, 1433f
 oculomotor nerve lesion in, 864b
- PTSD. *See* Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)
- PTX3 receptor, in pain, 472
- P-type ATPases, 97, 197f

- Pulse sequence, in fMRI, 114
 Pulvinar, 82f, 83, 503f, 504f–505f, 505
 Pump, ion. *See* Ion pump
 Pupil(s), 521, 522f
 Pupillary light reflexes, 992–993, 993f
 Pupillary reflexes, visual processing pathways for, 501, 503f
 Purcell, Edward, 125
 Purine(s), 364
 Purinergic receptors, 291, 364
 Purkinje cells
 in autism spectrum disorder, 1539
 in cerebellum, 105, 918, 919f
 depression of synaptic input to, 924–925, 924f
 excitability properties of, 229
 excitatory and inhibitory inputs on, 105, 920
 in eyeblink conditioning, 108, 109f
 morphology of, 1160, 1161f
 in saccadic adaptation, 925, 927f
 simple and complex spikes from, 108–109, 918, 920f
 synaptic plasticity in, 108–109, 109f
 Pursuit
 smooth. *See* Smooth-pursuit eye movements
 vestibular responses to, 642
 Pushing vector, of neuron, 962, 962f–963f
 Putnam, Tracey, 1448
 Pyramidal decussation, 89
 Pyramidal neurons
 cortical. *See* Cortical neurons
 excitability properties of, 229, 230f
 excitatory postsynaptic potential and, 1452b, 1452f
 morphology of, 1160, 1161f
 in schizophrenia, 1494, 1496f
 Pyramidal tracts, 821
 Pyridostigmine, for myasthenia gravis, 1435
 PYY (peptide Y), 1034, 1036f–1037f
- ## Q
- 15q11-13 deletion, 1533–1534, 1533f
 22q11 deletion, 48, 50, 1492
 Q-SNAREs, 344f, 345
 Quadriceps muscle stretch reflex, 274, 275f
 Quadrupedal locomotion, 788–789, 793, 794f–795f. *See also* Locomotion
 Quanta, 332
 Quantal content, 335b–336b
 Quantal output, 335b–336b
 Quantal synaptic potential, 332
 Quantal units, of transmitter release, 332–333, 334f
 Quick phase, 640
 Quinine, tinnitus from, 624
- ## R
- Rab3, 344f, 349
 Rab27, 344f, 349
 Rabi, Isidor, 125
 Radial glial cells
 astrocytes from, 1131
 delta-notch signaling and basic helix-loop-helix in generation of, 1131–1135, 1134f, 1135f
 as neural progenitors and structural scaffolds, 1131, 1133f
 neuronal migration along, 1137–1138, 1138f, 1139f
 Radial migration, glial cells as scaffold for, 1137, 1138f, 1139f
 Raichle, Marcus, 399
 RA-LTMRs (rapidly adapting low-threshold mechanoreceptors), 419, 420f–421f
 Ramirez, Naja Ferjan, 1378
 Ramirez-Esparza, Nairan, 1378
 Ramón y Cajal, Santiago
 on axon vs. dendrite differentiation, 1156–1157
 on axonal chemotactic factors, 8
 cellular brain studies of, 10, 1103
 on central nerve pathway axon regeneration, 1243
 on chemotactic factors, 1176
 on glial function, 151, 151f
 Golgi's staining method use by, 58–59
 on growth cone, 8, 1162, 1163f
 on neuron death and regeneration, 1237
 on neuron migration, 1137
 plasticity hypothesis, 71
 Random mutagenesis, 35b
 Random-dot motion discrimination task, 1396–1397, 1397f
 Random-dot stereograms, 552
 Range of motion, muscle torque in, 754, 754f
 Rapid eye movement (REM) sleep. *See* REM sleep
 Rapidly adapting low-threshold mechanoreceptors (RA-LTMRs), 419, 420f–421f
 Rapidly adapting type 1 (RA1) fibers
 in grip control, 446–450, 449f
 in motion detection, 445f, 446
 receptive fields of, 438–439, 442f
 in touch receptors, 437–438, 437f, 438t
 in vibration detection, 446, 448f
 Rapidly adapting type 2 (RA2) fibers
 in grip control, 446–450, 449f
 receptive fields of, 438–439, 442f
 in touch receptors, 437–438, 437f, 438t
 in vibration detection, 439, 446, 447f, 448f
 Rapsyn, 1195f, 1196, 1198
 Ras protein, 308–309
 Rate coding
 in sensory neurons, 395
 of time-varying sounds, 672–673, 672f
 Rauschecker, Josef, 1379
 Reaching. *See* Grasping and reaching
 Reaction-time tasks, 821, 823f
 Reactive astrocytosis, 159
 Readiness potential, 830–831
 Rebound sleep, 1086
 Recall of memory
 conscious, 1482–1483, 1482f
 in conscious mental process disorders, 1482–1483, 1482f
 visual, associative, 578–579, 579f
 Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) analyses, 390b, 390f
 Receptive aphasia, 17
 Receptive fields, 531
 center-surround, 531, 532f
 of cortical neurons, 457–459, 458f, 459f
 definition of, 558
 end-inhibited, 549, 550f
 origin of, 506
 of parietal neurons, 825–827, 826f–827f, 828f
 of relay neurons, 399–400
 of sensory neurons, 397–398, 398f, 399f
 in visual processing
 eccentricity in, 506–507, 509f
 on-center, off-surround in, 506, 508f
 on-center and off-center in, 506, 508f
 remapping of, with saccadic eye movements, 583–584, 585f
 at successive relays, 506–508, 507f–509f
 in zone of tactile sensitivity, 438–439, 442f
 Receptor(s). *See also specific types*
 at central synapses, 1198–1199, 1201f
 concentration of, at nerve terminals, 1198–1199
 ion channel gating by, 250–251, 251f
 postsynaptic, neurotransmitter binding to, 249–250
 sensory. *See* Sensory receptors
 somatosensory system. *See* Somatosensory cortex/system, receptors
 surface, in ectodermal cell differentiation, 1108
 transmembrane, genes encoding, 33
 Receptor potential, 65, 66f, 67t, 391, 410
 Receptor tyrosine kinases, 302, 302f
 functions of, 308
 ligands for, 308
 metabotropic receptor effects of, 308–309, 309f
 Receptor-channels
 acetylcholine. *See* Acetylcholine (ACh) receptors (receptor-channels)
 GABA_A. *See* GABA_A receptors (receptor-channels)
 glutamate. *See* Glutamate receptors (receptor-channels)
 glycine. *See* Glycine receptors (receptor-channels)
 G-protein coupled. *See* G protein-coupled receptors
 ionotropic vs. metabotropic, 251, 312–313, 312t, 313f, 314f
 Receptor-mediated endocytosis, 151
 Recessive mutations, 32

- Rechtschaffen, Allan, 1096
 Reciprocal inhibition, 63f, 64
 Reciprocal inhibitory synapse, 537
 Reciprocal innervation, 762, 766, 775
 Recognition molecules, in selective synapse formation, 1182–1184, 1183f–1186f
 Recombination, 53
 Reconsolidation, of memory, 1330
 Rectifier channel, 171, 171f
 Rectifying synapses, 244
 Recurrent loops, in cerebellum, 912, 913f
 Recurrent networks, 399
 Recurrent neural circuits, 102f, 103, 105–107, 106f
 Red cones, 393, 394f
 Red-green defect, 539, 539f
 5- α -Reductase II deficiency, 1253, 1265t, 1279–1280
reeler mutant, 1136f–1137f
 Reelin signaling pathway mutations, 1136f, 1138
 Reese, Thomas, 337–338, 339f
 Referred pain, 474, 476f
 Reflectance, 540
 Reflexes
 axon, 479
 baroreceptor, 994, 1023, 1027f
 vs. complex mental function, 70
 corneal, 993
 cranial nerve, 992–994
 crossed-extension, 771
 cutaneous, 763f, 770–772
 flexion, 763f, 771–772
 flexion-withdrawal, 763f, 770–772
 gag, 993–994
 gastrointestinal, 993
 gill-withdrawal, in *Aplysia*. *See Aplysia*
 Hering-Breuer, 779
 hierarchy of, 716
 Hoffmann. *See Hoffmann reflex*
 knee-jerk, 62, 62f, 66, 66f
 neural architecture for, 70
 phase-dependent reversal of, 799
 proprioceptive, 779
 pupillary light, 992–993, 993f
 sensory, motor, and muscle signals in, 68, 69f, 716
 spinal pathways for, 779
 stapedial, 993
 state-dependent reversal of, 776
 strength of, alterations in, 780
 stretch. *See Stretch reflex*
 tendon, 780
 vestibulo-ocular. *See Vestibulo-ocular reflexes*
 Refractory period
 absolute, 220
 after action potential, 212, 219f
 after recovery of Na⁺ channel from inactivation, 220, 221f
 relative, 220
 Refractory state, of ion channels, 173, 174f
 Regeneration
 axon. *See Axon regeneration*
 in hematopoietic system, 1249
 Regulated secretion, 150
 Regulatory needs, motivational states for, 1066
 Reinforcement, 1306
 Reinforcement learning
 in basal ganglia, 944–946, 945f
 vs. error-based learning, 734
 types of, 734
 Reinforcing stimulus, 1306
 Reissner's membrane, 600, 600f, 605f
 Relapse, in drug addiction, 1073. *See also* Drug addiction
 Relational associations, hippocampus in, 1300–1302, 1302f
 Relative refractory period, 220
 Relay interneurons, 61
 Relay neurons, in sensory systems, 399–400, 401f
 Relay nuclei, of thalamus, 83
 Reliability, synaptic, 337
 REM sleep
 ascending arousal system pathways in, 1085–1086, 1087f, 1088f
 dreams in, 1082, 1086, 1088f
 EEG of, 76, 1081f
 physiologic changes in, 1081, 1081f, 1082
 rebound, 1086
 switch, 1088f
 REM sleep behavior disorder, 1095
 Remodeling, thalamic input to visual circuit for, 1221–1223, 1223f
 REM-OFF neurons, 1088f
 REM-ON neurons, 1088f
 Renin, 1033
 Renshaw cells, 775–776, 776f
 Rensink, Ron, 1476
 Repair, of damaged brain. *See Brain*, damage to/lesions of
 Repetition, in learning, 1304
 Repetition suppression, in fMRI studies, 118
 Repetitive behaviors, in autism spectrum disorder, 1525f, 1530
 Replay, in place cells, 101f, 102, 1366
 Representational model, 817
 Representational similarity analysis, in fMRI, 119
 Reproductive behavior, hypothalamus on, 1013t
 RER (rough endoplasmic reticulum), 135–137, 136f
 Reserpine, 1516f–1517f
 Residual Ca²⁺, 351
 Resistance
 axial, 205
 axonal, 204f
 of currents through single ion channel, 171
 cytoplasmic, 204–205, 204f
 intracellular axial, 202–203
 membrane, 204–205, 204f
 Resonance, 1167
 Resonant frequency, 112
 Restiform body, 912
 Resting ion channel, 132, 166, 190
 Resting membrane potential (V_r)
 action potential on ion flux balance in, 198–199
 charge separation across membrane and, 191, 191f
 definition of, 64, 191
 equivalent circuit model for calculation of, 202b–203b, 202f, 203f
 Goldman equation on ion contribution to, 199
 nongated and gated ion channels in, 191–198
 active transport in electrochemical gradients of Na⁺, K⁺, and Ca²⁺ in, 195–198, 196f, 197f
 Cl⁻ active transport in, 198
 ion concentration gradients in, 193
 ion conductance in open channels in resting nerve cells in, 194–195, 196f
 ion distribution across membrane in, 193, 193t
 K⁺ permeability of glial cell open channels in, 191f, 193–194, 194f
 recording of, 192b, 192f
 Restless leg syndrome, 1095
 REST/NRSE, 1135
 Restriction endonuclease, 53
 Resveratrol, 1566
 Reticular formation, 992–998
 mono- and polysynaptic brain stem relays of, in cranial nerve reflexes, 992–994, 993f
 pattern generators of
 in breathing, 994–998, 995f–997f
 in stereotypic and autonomic behaviors, 992, 994
 Reticular nucleus, of thalamus, 82, 82f
 Retina, 521–544
 bipolar cells in, 536, 537f
 circuitry of, 522, 524f
 disease from phototransduction defects in, 530
 functional anatomy of, 521–522, 522f–524f
 ganglion cells in. *See Retinal ganglion cells*
 highlights, 543
 interneuron network in output of, 536–540
 color blindness and, 538–539, 538f, 539f
 color vision in cone-selective circuits in, 538
 parallel pathway origin in bipolar cells in, 524f, 531, 536, 537f
 rod and cone circuit merging in inner retina in, 524f, 540
 spatial filtering via lateral inhibition in, 524f, 536–537

- temporal filtering in synapses
 - and feedback circuits in, 524f, 526f–527f, 532f, 535f, 537
 - layers and synapses of, 522–524, 523f
 - light adaptation in, 540–543
 - gain controls in, 526f–527f, 535f, 541, 541f, 542f
 - reflectance in, 540, 541f
 - in retinal processing and visual perception, 540–541, 542f
 - on spatial processing, 524f, 532f, 534b–535b, 535f, 543
 - photoreceptor layers in, 391f, 522–526
 - ocular optics on retinal image quality in, 522–524, 522f, 525f
 - rods and cones in, 524–526, 525f, 526f
 - phototransduction in, 521–522, 522f, 526–530
 - excited rhodopsin on
 - phosphodiesterase via G protein transducin in, 526f–527f, 529–530
 - general mechanism of, 526, 526f–527f
 - light activation of pigment molecules in, 526f, 528–529, 528f, 529f
 - mechanisms to shut off cascade in, 526f–527f, 530
 - transmission of neural images in. *See* Retinal ganglion cells
 - Retinal, 528, 528f
 - Retinal center of gaze, 522f, 526
 - Retinal disparity, 880
 - Retinal ganglion cells, 522, 523f
 - axons of, 1101f–1102f, 1182, 1183f
 - growth and guidance of, 1168–1176, 1170f–1171f, 1172f
 - ephrin gradients of inhibitory brain signals in, 1172–1176, 1174f, 1175f
 - growth cone divergence at optic chiasm in, 1171–1172, 1172f, 1173f
 - regeneration of, 1256, 1256f
 - in circadian rhythm, 1090
 - electrical activity and synaptic connection specificity in, 1187, 1188f
 - M-cells, 523f, 531
 - P-cells, 523f, 531
 - in pupillary light reflex, 992, 993f
 - segregation in lateral geniculate nucleus, 1224–1225, 1225f, 1226f
 - synapses of, layer-specific, 1182–1184, 1184f
 - temporal changes in stimuli on output of, 531, 532f
 - transgenic labeling of, 1101f–1102f
 - transmission of neural images to brain in, 530–536
 - ganglion cell parallel pathways to brain in, 531, 536
 - image edge response in, 531, 532f
 - ON and OFF cells in, 530–531, 536
 - parallel pathways to brain in, 523f
 - retinal output and moving objects in, 531, 533f, 534b–535b
 - temporal changes in stimuli on output in, 531, 532f
 - Retinal prosthesis, 954
 - Retinitis pigmentosa, 530
 - Retinoic acid, in neural patterning, 1114, 1116f
 - Retinotectal map, 1226–1227
 - Retinotopic areas, 504f–505f
 - Retinotopic organization, 501, 509f
 - Retinotopy, 501
 - Retraction bulbs, 1242
 - Retrieval
 - bulk, 343, 343f
 - in episodic memory processing, 1294b, 1297–1298
 - Retrograde axonal transport, 144, 144f
 - Rett syndrome
 - genetics of, 47–48, 1467, 1532
 - seizures in, 1467
 - symptoms of, 1531–1532
 - Reuptake, of transmitters from synaptic cleft, 375
 - Reverse genetics, 34
 - Reverse inference, in fMRI studies, 123
 - Reverse (reversal) potentials, 218b, 261, 262b
 - Reverse transcriptase, 52
 - Reward
 - amygdala in processing of, 1055
 - definition of, 1066
 - neural circuitry for, 1066–1068, 1067f
 - pathological. *See* Drug addiction
 - short and long timescales for, 1066
 - Reward prediction error, 122
 - Rho kinase (ROCK), 1245, 1245f
 - Rhodopsin, 528, 528f
 - excited, on phosphodiesterase via G protein transducin, 526f–527f, 529–530
 - phosphorylation of, 526f–527f, 529–530
 - Rhombomeres
 - formation of, 1115, 1116f
 - Hox* gene expression and, 1120, 1121f
 - segmental organization of, 987, 988f
 - Rhythmic movements, 715
 - Ribbon synapse, 536, 618–621, 621f
 - Ribosomal RNA (rRNA), 29, 146, 147f
 - Ribosomes, 135, 136f, 146, 147f
 - Ribs, of synaptic vesicles, 349, 350f
 - Richter, Joel, 1327
 - rig-1 protein, in axon growth and guidance, 1178–1179, 1178f
 - Right hemisphere, in prosody, 1382, 1383f
 - Right-beating nystagmus, 640
 - RIM, 349, 351
 - RIM-binding proteins, 349
 - Rinne test, 601
 - RNA, 27. *See also specific types*
 - RNA interference (RNAi)
 - definition of, 53
 - on gene function, 36b
 - mechanism in, 149
 - RNAscope, 372f, 373b
 - RNS System, for seizure detection and prevention, 1459b, 1459f
 - Robo, in axon growth and guidance, 1178–1179, 1178f
 - Robust nucleus of the archistriatum (RA), 1267, 1271f
 - ROC (receiver operating characteristic) analyses, 390b, 390f
 - Rod(s)
 - functions of, 525–526
 - graded sensitivity of, 393, 394f, 526f
 - response to light, 391f, 393
 - structure of, 524, 525f
 - visual pigments in, 528f
 - Rod circuit, in inner retina, 524f, 540
 - Romo, Ranulfo, 461, 1403
 - Rosenthal, David, 1490–1491
 - Rostral, 11b, 11f
 - Rostral spinal cord, 78f
 - Rostral superior colliculus, in visual fixation, 873
 - Rostral-caudal axis, of central nervous system, 11b, 11f, 14f
 - Rostrocaudal patterning, of neural tube. *See* Neural tube development, rostrocaudal patterning in
 - Rotating visual field, orienting to, 895–896, 896f
 - Rotational vestibulo-ocular reflex. *See* Vestibulo-ocular reflexes
 - Rothman, James, 345
 - Rough endoplasmic reticulum (RER), 135–137, 136f
 - Round window, 599f, 600, 600f
 - rRNA (ribosomal RNA), 29, 146, 147f
 - R-SNAREs, 345
 - R-type Ca²⁺ channel, 329, 331t, 332
 - Rubin figure, 1476, 1476f
 - Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome, 1323
 - Rubor, 479
 - Rudin, Donald, 162b
 - Ruffini endings
 - fiber group, name, and modality for, 415t
 - in human hand, 437f, 438–439, 438t, 442f
 - innervation and action of, 421
 - SA2 fibers in. *See* Slowly adapting type 2 (SA2) fibers
 - Rule cue, 835
 - Runx1, 1143f
 - Runx3, 1143f
 - rutabaga* gene, 1330
 - Ryanodine receptors, 1441
- ## S
- S cones, 525–526, 526f, 538
 - S opsin, 528f
 - S₀ (sensory threshold), 387–388, 1401, 1402f
 - SA1 fibers. *See* Slowly adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers
 - SA2 fibers. *See* Slowly adapting type 2 (SA2) fibers

Saccades

brain stabilization of images during
 challenges of, 582, 583f, 584f
 corollary discharge in, 583–587, 586f
 double-step task in, 584, 584f
 motor commands copied to visual
 system in, 582–583, 585f
 receptive field remapping in,
 583, 585f

brain stem motor circuits for, 868–870
 brain stem lesions on, 870
 mesencephalic reticular formation in
 vertical saccades in, 863f, 870
 pontine reticular formation in
 horizontal saccades in, 868–870,
 869f

cerebellar learning on, 925, 927f
 control of, 105–106, 106f, 877
 cortical pathways for, 871, 871f
 in fish, 247–248
 function of, 531
 in pointing fovea to objects of interest,
 866–867, 867f, 879f

proprioceptive eye measurement in,
 587–588, 587f, 589f

in reading, 866

superior colliculus control of, 871–875
 basal ganglia inhibition in, 873–874,
 873f
 cerebral cortex in, 871f, 873–877, 874f,
 876f, 879f
 cortical pathways in, 871, 871f
 experience in, 877
 frontal eye field in, 875
 movement-related neurons in, 875,
 876f
 rostral superior colliculus in visual
 fixation in, 873
 supplementary eye field in, 875
 visual neurons in, 875, 876f
 visuomotor integration into
 oculomotor signals to brain stem
 in, 871–873, 872f, 873f
 visuomovement neurons in, 875

Saccadic eye movements. *See* Saccades

Saccadic pulse, 867, 868f

Saccadic step, 867, 868f, 870

Saccadic system, 866–867, 867f, 879f

Saccule, 600f, 630, 630f

Sacktor, Todd, 1348

Sacral spinal cord, 13f, 78–79, 78f

SAD kinases, in hippocampal neuronal
 polarity, 1158f

Sadness
 cortical regions in, 1058, 1060
 vs. major depressive disorder, 1502.
See also Major depressive disorder

Saffran, Jenny, 1376

Sagittal plane, of central nervous system,
 11b

Sakmann, Bert, 162b, 171, 260, 329

Salivary glands, 1021

Salivary neurons, 993

Sally-Anne test, 1526, 1526f

Saltatory conduction, 152, 153f, 208

Saltatory movement, axonal, 143

Salty taste receptor, 698f, 701

Sarcomere
 anatomy of, 745, 748f–749f
 contractile proteins in, 745–747, 748f–749f
 length and velocity of, on contractile
 force, 749, 751f
 on muscle function, 752

SARM1, 1238, 1239f

SAT (system A transporter), 366f

Saturation effect, 171

Savant syndrome, in autism spectrum
 disorder, 1528–1529, 1530f

SBMA. *See* Spinobulbar muscular atrophy
 (Kennedy disease)

Scaffold
 active zone protein, fusion machinery in,
 344f, 349, 350f
 radial glial cells as, 1131, 1133f
 for radial migration, glial cells as, 1137,
 1138f, 1139f

Scala media, 600, 600f, 602f–603f

Scala tympani, 599, 600f, 602f–603f

Scala vestibuli, 599, 600f, 602f–603f

Scarring, on axonal regeneration, 1245f,
 1246

SCAs. *See* Spinocerebellar ataxias (SCAs),
 hereditary

Scene segmentation, 555, 560

Schäffer, Edward Albert, 358, 566

Schaffer collateral pathway
 long-term potentiation in
 induction of, 1344f–1345f
 neural mechanisms of, 1342, 1343f
 NMDA receptor-dependent, 284,
 286f–287f
 postsynaptic contribution to, 1345,
 1346f
 overview of, 1340, 1341f
 in spatial memory, 1351
 tetanic stimulation of, 1342, 1343f

Schally, Andrew, 1028

Schenck, C.H., 1095

Schizophrenia, 1488–1499
 brain structure and function
 abnormalities in, 1492–1497
 basal ganglia dysfunction, 947f, 949
 brain development abnormalities in
 adolescence, 1494, 1497, 1497f
 connectivity disruptions, 1494, 1496f
 gray matter loss, 1492, 1493f, 1494
 lateral ventricle enlargement, 1492,
 1493f
 prefrontal cortex deficits, 1494, 1495f
 synapse elimination, 1497, 1497f

cognitive deficits in, 1567

course of illness, 1490

diagnosis of, 1489–1490

dopamine in, 1498

environmental risk factors, 49, 1490

epidemiology of, 1488, 1490

episodic nature of, 1490

fMRI in, 1494, 1495f

genetics in
 heritability and, 28f, 49
 as risk factor, 1490–1492, 1491f
 studies of, 50–51

hallucinations in, 1476–1477

highlights, 1499

hippocampal function alterations in,
 1367

NMDA receptor malfunction in, 286–287

speech in, 1489b

symptoms of, 948, 1489–1490

treatment of, 1497–1499, 1498f

Schizotypal disorder, 1491

Schleiden, Jacob, 58

Schultz, Wolfram, 1068

Schwann, Theodor, 58

Schwann cells
 functions of, 134, 151
 gap-junction channels in, 248
 genetic abnormalities of, 1431f
 on myelin, after axotomy, 1240
 structure of, 134, 134f

Schwannoma, vestibular, 986

SCN9A, in pain, 472

Scoville, William, 1293

Sculpting role, of inhibition, 290, 290f

SDN-POA (sexually dimorphic nucleus of
 the preoptic area), 1272

Second messengers, 303–322. *See also*
specific types

Ca²⁺ as, 327, 327f

cytosolic proteins in, 135

G protein-coupled receptor-initiated
 in cAMP pathway, 303–305
 molecular logic of, 305–308
 G proteins activating pathways of,
 304f, 305
 IP3 and diacylglycerol from
 phospholipase C hydrolysis of
 phospholipids in, 305–308, 307f
 membrane-spanning domains in,
 305, 306f
 phospholipid hydrolysis by
 phospholipase A2 on arachidonic
 acid in, 310, 311f
 protein kinase C isoforms in, 307f

in growth cone, 1164

highlights, 321–322

ionotropic vs. metabotropic receptor
 actions in, 312–315
 cAMP-dependent protein
 phosphorylation closing of K⁺
 channels in, 317, 318f
 functional effects in, 312, 312t
 G protein ion channel modulation in,
 direct, 315, 316f
 ion channel opening in, increase or
 decrease of, 312t, 313–315, 313f,
 314f
 presynaptic and postsynaptic
 modulation, 312–313, 313f

- long-lasting consequences of synaptic transmission with, 317, 319f
- in postsynaptic ion channels, 251, 251f
- receptor tyrosine kinases in metabotropic receptor effects of, 308–309, 309f
- transcellular, in presynaptic function, 310–312
- endocannabinoids, 310, 311f
 - nitric oxide, 310
- Second pain, 471f, 472, 490
- Secondary active transport, 197f, 198
- Second-messenger pathways, in hyperalgesia, 481
- Secretins, 368t
- Secretory proteins
- modification in Golgi complex, 149–150
 - synthesis in endoplasmic reticulum, 147–149, 148f
- Secretory vesicles, 135, 136f
- Sections, 11b, 11f
- Sedative-hypnotics, 1072t. *See also* Drug addiction
- Segmentation, in visual processing, 497, 498f, 499f
- Seizure(s), 1447–1472
- animal models of, 1454
 - in autism spectrum disorder, 1539
 - as brain function disruptions, 1448–1449
 - classification of, 1448–1449, 1449t
 - definition of, 1447
 - detection and prevention, 956, 1458b–1459b, 1458f, 1459f
 - EEG in. *See* Electroencephalogram (EEG)
 - epilepsy development and, 1467. *See also* Epilepsy, development of
 - focal onset, 1448, 1449
 - auras in, 1449
 - early study of, 1448
 - rapid generalization of, 1460
 - seizure focus in, 1454–1461
 - abnormal bursting activity of neurons and, 1454–1455, 1455f
 - definition of, 1449
 - inhibitory surround breakdown in, 146f, 1456–1457
 - phases of development of, 1454
 - spatial and temporal organization of, 1456, 1456f
 - spread from, normal cortical circuitry in, 1460–1461, 1460f
 - synchronization of, 1154f, 1454–1456, 1454f, 1457f
 - termination of, 1457f, 1460 - focus of. *See* Seizure focus
 - generalized onset, 1449
 - hemispheric disruption in, 1460, 1460f
 - thalamocortical circuits in propagation of, 1461–1463, 1462f
 - tonic-clonic, 1449
 - typical absence seizure, 1449, 1461, 1462f - highlights, 1470–1471
 - history of, 1447–1448
 - negative signs of, 1448
 - positive signs of, 1448
 - prolonged, as medical emergency, 1465–1466
 - simple partial, 1449
 - termination of, 1457f, 1460
 - typical absence, 1449, 1461, 1462f
- Seizure focus, 1454–1461
- definition of, 1449
 - in focal seizures, 1454–1461
 - inhibitory surround in, 1456–1457, 1456f
 - localization of, for surgery, 1463–1465
 - on cure rate, 1464–1465
 - EEG mapping in, 1463
 - metabolic mapping in, 1463
 - MRI in, 1463
 - PET scans in, 1464–1465
 - SPECT and ictal SPECT in, 1464 - in temporal lobe epilepsy, 1463, 1464b–14532b, 1464f, 1465f
 - paroxysmal depolarizing shift and afterhyperpolarization in, 1455
 - phases of development of, 1454
 - spatial and temporal organization of, 146f, 1456–1457, 1456f
 - spread from, normal cortical circuitry in, 1457f, 1460–1461
 - synchronization of, 1454f, 1456–1457, 1456f, 1457f
- Selection disorders. *See* Basal ganglia, dysfunction of
- Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), 1511f, 1515, 1516f–1517f
- Selectivity
- in basal ganglia, 940, 940f
 - directional, of movement, 554, 555f
 - of ion channels, 166, 167–168, 168f–169f. *See also specific ions and channels*
 - orientation, 547–548
- Selectivity filter, 167–168, 168f–169f
- Selegiline, 1516f–1517f
- Self-renewal, 1131, 1132f
- Self-sustained firing, 745
- Semantic memory, 1296. *See also* Memory, explicit
- Semaphorins, 1157, 1159f, 1170f–1171f
- Semicircular canals
- bilateral symmetry of, 632, 633f
 - function of, 632–634, 634f
 - head rotation sensing by, 632–634, 633f, 634f
 - structure of, 600f
- Semi-intact preparations, for locomotion studies, 785b–786b
- Semon, Richard, 1340
- Sensation. *See also specific types*
- cutaneous, 1428
 - pain. *See* Pain
 - phantom limb, 1481
 - postural orientation in interpretation of, 894
 - proprioceptive, 1428
 - purposes of, 385
- Senses. *See specific senses and sensations*
- Sensitive periods, 1211. *See also* Critical periods
- Sensitization
- central, 479, 481, 483f
 - definition of, 1305, 1316
 - dishabituation and, 1305–1306, 1316
 - to drug, 1072
 - length of, 1316
 - long-term
 - cAMP signaling in, 1319, 1321f, 1322f, 1323
 - presynaptic facilitation of synaptic transmission in, 1316–1317, 1318f–1319f, 1324, 1325f - modulatory neurons in, 1317, 1318f–1319f
 - nociceptor, by bradykinin and histamine, 478
- Sensor
- calcium, 329
 - voltage, 173
- Sensorimotor control, 713–735. *See also* Voluntary movement
- challenges of, 714–715, 714f
 - hierarchy of processes in, 715–716
 - highlights, 735
 - monoaminergic pathways in, 1004
 - of motor learning, 729–734
 - error-based, adaptation of internal models in, 730–732, 731f, 732f
 - proprioception and tactile sense in, 733b, 733f - sensorimotor representations in
 - constraint of, 734
 - skill learning, multiple processes for, 732–734 - motor plans for translation of tasks into purposeful movement in, 725–729
 - optimal feedback control for error correction, 728–729, 729f
 - optimization of costs with, 726–728, 727f, 728f
 - stereotypical patterns in, 725–726, 726f
 - motor signal control in, 716–725
 - different sensory processing for action and perception, 724–725, 725f
 - feedback, for movement correction, 717f, 719, 720f
 - feedforward, for rapid movements, 716–717, 717f
 - internal sensorimotor models of, 717, 718b
 - sensorimotor delays in, prediction to compensate for, 723–724, 724f
 - sensory and motor signals for estimation of body's current state in, 719–723
 - Bayesian inference in, 721, 721b
 - observer model of, 722, 722f
 - theoretical frameworks for, 816–818, 817f - types of, 715
 - unconscious mental processes in, 709–710, 715, 1479–1481, 1480f–1481f

- Sensorimotor skills, learning of. *See* Motor skill learning
- Sensorineural hearing loss, 601, 626, 626f
- Sensory areas. *See specific areas*
- Sensory coding, 385–406
 central nervous system circuits in
 feedback pathways, 403–404, 403f
 functional specialized cortical areas, 399, 400f
 parallel pathways in cerebral cortex, 402–403, 403f
 relay neurons, 400–401, 401f
 top-down learning mechanisms, 404–405
 variability in central neuron response, 400, 402f
- highlights, 405–406
 history of study of, 385
 neurons in. *See* Sensory neurons
 psychophysics in, 387–388, 388f
 receptors in. *See* Sensory receptors
- Sensory disorders. *See specific disorders*
- Sensory homunculus, 84–85, 84f
- Sensory information
 cerebral cortex pathways for, 402–403, 403f
 definition of, 385
 neural activity encoding of, 98
 types of, 385–386, 386f
- Sensory inputs. *See specific types*
- Sensory neurons. *See also specific types*
 definition of, 59
 of dorsal root ganglia, 79, 79f, 409–410, 410f
 firing rates of
 stimulus intensity and, 395–396, 395f
 stimulus time course and, 396, 397f
 functional components of, 64, 64f
 functional groups of, 61f
 groups of, 59
 interspike intervals of, 396, 397f
 perceptive field of, 397
 receptive field of, 397–398, 398f, 399f
 in spinal cord, 76, 77f
 tuning of, 402
 variability in response of, 401, 402f
- Sensory pathways. *See also specific types*
 components of, 386–387
 synapses in, 399, 401f
- Sensory physiology, 387
- Sensory prediction error, 723
- Sensory receptors, 132. *See also specific types*
 adaptation of, 396
 classification of, 392–393, 392t
 high-threshold, 396
 low-threshold, 396
 rapidly adapting, 396, 397f
 slowly adapting, 396, 396f
 specialization of, 390–393, 391f
 subclasses and submodalities of, 393–395, 394f
 surface of, in early stages of response, 400–402
 types of, 386, 386f
- Sensory signals/feedback
 in reflex action, 68, 69f
 transmission to primary motor cortex, 852, 853f
 transmission to somatosensory cortex, 399–400, 401f, 403–404
- Sensory stimulation. *See specific types*
- Sensory systems. *See also specific types*
 definition of, 399
 relay neurons in, 399–400, 401f
 spatial resolution of, 397–398, 399f
 types of, 392t
- Sensory threshold (S_0), 387–388, 1401, 1402f
- Sentences, prosodic cues for, 1376
- SER (smooth endoplasmic reticulum), 135, 137, 137f
- Serial processing, in visual columnar systems, 512
- Serine proteases, 368
- Serotine reuptake blockers, 1007
- Serotonergic neurons/system
 in ascending arousal system, 1186, 1186f
 in autonomic regulation and breathing modulation, 996, 1002, 1002f–1003f
 in brain stem, 363, 1513, 1513f
 as chemoreceptors, 996, 996f
 functions of, 363
 location and projections of, 999f, 1001
 in migraine, 1004
 in pain perception, 1004
 in sudden infant death syndrome, 1002, 1002f–1003f
- Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine, 5-HT)
 chemical structure of, 363
 histone acetylation regulation by, 1322f, 1323
 ionotropic receptors and, 291
 K⁺ channel closing by, 317, 318f
 in long-term facilitation of synaptic transmission, 1325, 1326f
 in memory consolidation switch, 1323, 1324f
 on motor neurons, 745, 746f
 in pain processing, 1004
 in sensitization, 1317, 1318f–1319f
 synthesis of, 363, 1513
- Serotonin syndrome, 1004
- Serotonin transporter (SERT), 366f
- Serpentine receptors, 305. *See also* G protein-coupled receptors
- Sertraline, 1515, 1516f–1517f
- Servomechanism, 773
- Set point
 calcium, in growth cone, 1164
 in homeostasis, 1012–1013, 1012f
- Settling point model, in homeostasis, 1012f, 1013f
- Sex
 anatomical, 1261
 chromosomal, 1261–1262, 1262f
 definition of, 1261
 gonadal, 1261
- Sex chromosomes, 1260–1261
- Sex determination, 1261, 1262f
- Sex hormones, 1260–1261
- Sex-linked inheritance, 31
- Sex-reversed male, 1261
- Sexual behavior, hypothalamus in
 regulation of, 1013t, 1040–1041, 1040f, 1070
- Sexual differentiation, 1260–1272
 behavioral differences in, 1260–1261
 in fruit fly mating behavior, 1266, 1268b, 1269f
 genetic origins of, 1260–1261
 highlights, 1281–1272
 physical differences in, 1261–1264
 disorders of steroid hormone biosynthesis affecting, 1262–1263, 1265f–1266f, 1324t
 embryo gonadal differentiation and, 1261–1262, 1262f
 gonadal synthesis of hormones promoting, 1262–1263, 1263f–1265f
 sexually dimorphic behaviors in. *See* Sexually dimorphic behaviors
- Sexual orientation, 1261
- Sexually dimorphic behaviors, 1261, 1264–1277
 core mechanisms in brain and spinal cord underlying, 1275–1277, 1276f, 1277f
 environmental cues in, 1272–1277
 in courtship rituals, 1272
 early experience on later maternal behavior in rodents in, 1274–1275, 1274f
 pheromones on partner choice in mice in, 1272–1274, 1273f
 genetic factors in, 1264, 1266
 in humans, 1277–1281
 bed nucleus of stria terminalis size and, 1281, 1281f
 gender identity and sexual orientation and, 1279–1281
 hormonal action or experience and, 1279
 hypothalamus and, 1278, 1278f
 olfactory activation and sexual orientation, 1280f, 1281
 sexual differentiation of the nervous system and, 1264–1272
 in erectile function, 1266–1267, 1270f
 hypothalamic neural circuits on sexual, aggressive, and parenting behavior, 1039–1041, 1040f, 1272
 song production in birds and, 1267
- Shadlen, Michael, 390b
- Sham rage, 1048, 1050f
- Shape
 cortical representation of, in visual search, 559–560, 562f
 object geometry in analysis of, internal models of, 547–550, 548f–550f
 visuomotor processing of, 840, 840f

- Shellfish poisoning, amnestic, 1466–1467
 Shereshevski, 1309
 Sherrington, Charles
 on brain compensation for eye movement in vision, 587
 cellular brain studies of, 10
 on habituation, 1314
 on integration in nervous system, 67, 761–762
 on motor units, 737, 1421
 on movement, 709
 on proprioceptive signals, 779, 795
 on receptive field, 506
 sensory studies of, 408
 on spinal circuitry, 762
 on spinal cord in locomotion, 783
 on synapses, 241–242
 Shh. *See* Sonic hedgehog (Shh)
 shiverer (*shi*) mutant mice, 155b, 155f
 Shock, spinal, 780–781
 Short arm, chromosome, 53
 Short circuit, 201
 Short-circuiting (shunting) effect, 290
 Shortening contraction, 749, 754, 757f
 Short-range stiffness, 749
 Short-term memory. *See* Memory, short-term
 Short-wave ripples, in hippocampus, 101–102, 101f
 Shprintzen, Robert, 48
 Si, Kausik, 1327
 SIDS (sudden infant death syndrome), 1002, 1002f–1003f
 Sign language processing, 19–20, 20f
 Signal detection theory
 framework of, 1394, 1394f
 for quantification of sensory detection and discrimination, 389b–390b, 389f, 390f, 1483
 Signal pathways, 58
 Signaling, in neurons. *See* Neuron(s), signaling in
 Signaling endosomes, 1151
 Sigrist, Stephan, 349
 Silent interval, epilepsy, 1469
 Silent mutation, 33f
 Silent nociceptors, 472, 474, 475f
 Silent synapses, 1077, 1345, 1346f
 Simple cells, in visual cortex, 548, 549f
 Simple (Mendelian) mutation, 33b
 Simple partial seizures, 1449. *See also* Seizure(s), focal onset
 Simple phobias, 1504, 1506, 1515. *See also* Anxiety disorders
 Single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP), 53
 Single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT), 1464
 Sirtuins, 1566
 Site-directed mutagenesis, in ion channel structure, 177
 Size constancy, in object identification, 571, 572f
 Size-weight illusion, 724–725, 725f
 SK channels, 229
 Skelemins, 747, 748f–749f
 Skeletal mechanoreceptors, 415t
 Skeletal muscle, 1421
 ion channel dysfunction in, 1441, 1443f.
 See also Myopathies (primary muscle diseases)
 legs, properties of, 752–754, 753t
 Skeletal muscle cells
 motor neuron activity on biochemical and functional properties of, 1188, 1189f
 types of, 1188
 Skeletal muscle diseases. *See* Myopathies
 Skill learning, 1304
 Skin
 mechanoreceptors in. *See* Cutaneous mechanoreceptors
 temperature changes in, thermal receptors for, 422–424, 423f
 Skinner, B.F., 1306, 1373
 Sleep, 1080–1098
 age-related changes in, 1092, 1562
 ascending arousal system in. *See* Ascending arousal system
 circadian rhythms in
 clock for, in suprachiasmatic nucleus, 1087–1088, 1089f, 1090
 hypothalamic relays on, 1090–1091, 1091f
 disruptions in. *See* Sleep disorders
 EEG of, 1081–1082, 1081f, 1083f
 functions of, 1096–1097
 highlights, 1097–1098
 homeostatic pressure for, 1086–1087
 hypnogram of, 1081f
 loss, effects of, 1091–1092
 in newborns, 1092
 polysomnogram of, 1080–1081, 1081f
 pressure for, 1086–1087
 REM and non-REM periods in, 1081–1082, 1081f, 1083f
 unstable respiratory patterns during, 996, 997f
 Sleep apnea
 obstructive, 1092
 respiratory motor patterns in, 996, 997f
 sleep pattern disruption by, 1093, 1093f
 Sleep disorders, 1092–1096
 familial advanced sleep-phase syndrome, 1090
 insomnia, 1092–1093
 narcolepsy, 1085, 1093–1095, 1094f
 non–24-hour sleep–wake rhythm disorder, 1090
 parasomnias, 1095–1096
 periodic limb movement disorder, 1095
 REM sleep behavior disorder, 1095
 restless leg syndrome, 1095
 sleep apnea. *See* Sleep apnea
 Sleep drive, 1087–1088, 1089f
 Sleep paralysis, 1094
 Sleep spindles, 1081f, 1082, 1083f, 1461, 1462f
 Sleep talking, 1095–1096
 Sleepiness, 1091–1092
 Sleep-wake cycle
 ascending arousal system in control of, 1082, 1083–1084, 1084f
 circadian rhythm and, 1088–1090, 1089f
 firing patterns of monoaminergic neurons in, 1001, 1001f
 hypothalamus in regulation of, 1013t, 1091f
 Sleepwalking, 1095–1096
 Slice-time correction, in fMRI, 116
 Sliding filament hypothesis, 747
 Slits, in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f, 1178–1179, 1178f
 Slow axonal transport, 143, 146–147
 Slow channel syndrome, 1436
 Slow wave, EEG, 1081f, 1082, 1083f
 Slowly adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers
 in grip control, 446–450, 449f
 in object pressure and form detection, 444
 receptive fields of, 438–439, 442f
 sensory transduction in, 417–419, 418f
 in touch receptors, 437–438, 437f, 438t, 441f
 in vibration and detection, 446, 448f
 Slowly adapting type 2 (SA2) fibers
 in grip control, 446–450, 449f
 in proprioception, 447
 receptive fields of, 438–439, 442f
 in stereognosis, 442f, 444
 in touch receptors, 437–438, 437f, 438t
 Slow-twitch motor units, 740, 740f
 Slow-twitch muscle fibers, 1189f
 Slug, 1141
 SM proteins, 344f, 346
 Small noncoding RNAs, 29
 Small synaptic vesicles, 150, 359
 Small-molecule neurotransmitters, 360–370.
 See also specific neurotransmitters
 acetylcholine. *See* Acetylcholine (ACh)
 active uptake of, into vesicles, 364–367, 366f
 amino acid transmitters, 364. *See also* GABA (γ -aminobutyric acid); Glutamate; Glycine
 ATP and adenosine, 364. *See also* Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
 biogenic amines, 360t, 361–364
 catecholamine transmitters, 361–363, 362b
 histamine. *See* Histamine
 serotonin. *See* Serotonin
 trace, 363
 vs. neuroactive peptides, 370–371
 overview of, 360
 packaging of, 359
 precursors of, 360t
 Smell. *See* Olfaction
 SMN (survival motor neuron), 1428, 1429f
 SMN genes, 1428, 1429f

- Smooth endoplasmic reticulum (SER), 135, 137, 137f
- Smooth muscle, 1421
- smoothened*, 1118
- Smooth-pursuit eye movements, 866–867
- brain stem lesions on, 878–879
 - cerebellar lesions on, 878–879, 912, 916, 916f
 - cerebral cortex, cerebellum, and pons in, 867f, 878–879, 878f, 916f
 - feedback control in, 719
- Smooth-pursuit system, 866–867, 879f
- SN1/SN2 (system N transporter), 366f
- Snail protein, 1141
- SNAP, 346f, 347
- SNAP-25, 344f, 345, 346, 346f
- SNARE proteins, 150, 345–347, 346f, 348f–349f
- SNB (spinal nucleus of bulbocavernosus), sexual dimorphism in, 1266–1267, 1270f
- SNCA mutations, in Parkinson disease, 1548–1549, 1550t
- SNP (single nucleotide polymorphism), 53
- Social anxiety disorder, 1506. *See also* Anxiety disorders
- Social behaviors. *See also specific types*
- early experience and development of, 1211–1212, 1213f
 - genetic influences on, 46–47
 - neuropeptide receptors on, 44–45, 45f, 46f
- Social cognition disorders. *See* Neurodevelopmental disorders
- Social memory, 1360
- Social phobia, 1505. *See also* Anxiety disorders
- SOCS3, on axon growth, 1246, 1248f
- SOD1 mutations, 1427, 1427t
- Sodium channels. *See* Na⁺ channels
- Sodium symporters (NSS), 275, 375–376
- Sodium-potassium pump. *See* Na⁺-K⁺ pump
- Sokolowski, Marla, 42, 44f
- Solitary nucleus. *See* Nucleus of solitary tract (NTS)
- Soma (cell body), of neuron, 57, 57f
- Somatic sensory columns, cranial nerve
- general, 987, 989f, 990
 - special, 989f, 990
- Somatosensory cortex/system
- barrels, 1125–1126, 1127f
 - in central touch system. *See* Central touch system, somatosensory cortex in
 - characteristics of, 410, 411f
 - cranial and spinal nerves in, 427, 429–432
 - dermatomes in, 429, 430f
 - spinal cord dorsal horn, 431–432, 431f
 - spinal cord gray matter, 429–430, 431f
 - definition of, 408
 - electrical microstimulation of, in brain-machine interfaces, 967–968
 - in emotional response, 1058b, 1060
 - exteroception in, 408–409
 - in flavor perception, 702
 - interoception in, 408–409
 - lesions in, tactile deficits from, 464–466, 465f, 466f
 - mediation of behavior in, 74–82
 - myotomes in, 429
 - neural map in
 - experience on, 1335f, 1336
 - of neural cortical columns, 455, 454f–455f, 456
 - overall perspective of, 382
 - pain in, 408
 - peripheral somatosensory nerve fibers in, 410–414, 412f, 412t, 413f
 - primary, 88, 88f, 819. *See also* Cerebral cortex, in sensory information processing
 - as primary sensory neurons, 409–410, 410f
 - proprioception in, 408
 - receptors, 414–426, 415t
 - ambiguous information on posture and body motion from, 897, 898f
 - in automatic postural response timing and direction, 894–895, 895f
 - dorsal root ganglia. *See* Dorsal root ganglia
 - highlights, 432–433
 - itch in, 425–426
 - mechanoreceptors for touch and proprioception, 414–416, 415t, 416f, 417f. *See also* Mechanoreceptors
 - median nerve, 414
 - nociceptors for pain, 424–425, 425f
 - proprioceptors for muscle activity and joint position, 421–422, 422f
 - specialized end organs and, 416–421, 418f, 420f–421f
 - thermal receptors for skin temperature changes, 422–424, 423f
 - visceral sensations and internal organ status from, 426
- spinal cord-thalamus information flow in, via parallel pathways
- dorsal column-medial lemniscal system in, 74, 75f, 450f–451f
 - spinothalamic system in, 450f–451f
- thalamus as link between sensory receptors and cerebral cortex, 82–84, 82f
- trigeminal, 427, 428f–429f
- Somatostatin
- hypothalamus in release of, 1027f, 1028, 1029t
 - as neuroactive peptide, 368t
 - in spinal-cord dorsal horn pain nociceptors, 475
- Somites, 1141, 1142f
- Sommer, Wilhelm, 1466
- Songbirds. *See* Birds
- Sonic hedgehog (Shh)
- in dopaminergic/serotonergic neuron position, 1114f, 1119
 - in thalamic patterning, 1116
 - in ventral neural tube patterning, 1117–1119, 1118f
- Sound. *See also* Auditory processing; Hearing
- localization of
 - binaural hearing in, 652
 - dorsal cochlear nucleus in, 656–657, 658f–659f
 - interaural difference in, 652, 653f
 - pathway from inferior colliculus, in gaze control, 669–670
 - spectral filtering in, 652, 653f
 - ventral cochlear nucleus in, 655–656, 658f–659f
 - mechanical energy in, 599
 - Sound shadows, 652
 - Sour taste receptor, 698f, 701–702
 - SOX9, 1262
 - Spasticity, 780. *See also specific disorders*
 - Spatial agnosia, 18
 - Spatial attention, 560
 - Spatial buffers, 154
 - Spatial cognitive maps. *See* Hippocampus, spatial cognitive maps in
 - Spatial contrast sensitivity, 534b, 535f
 - Spatial filtering, in retina via lateral inhibition, 524f, 536–537
 - Spatial information
 - in dorsal visual pathway, 505
 - from sensory neurons, 397–398, 398f
 - Spatial memory. *See* Memory, spatial
 - Spatial neglect, 1475, 1475f, 1477
 - Spatial processing, light adaptation on, 524f, 532f, 534b–535b, 535f, 543
 - Spatial smoothing, in fMRI, 116
 - Spatial summation, 293, 293f, 774f
 - Spatiotemporal sensitivity, of human perception, 531, 534b–535b
 - Special somatic sensory column, 989f, 990
 - Special visceral motor column, 989f, 991
 - SPECT (single-photon emission computed tomography), 1464
 - Spectral filtering, 652, 653f
 - Speech. *See also* Language learning; Language processing
 - auditory cortex in vocal feedback during, 677, 678f
 - perception of, speech production and, 1373–1374
 - in schizophrenia, 1489b - Speed cells, 1362, 1364f
 - Speed-accuracy trade-off, 727–728, 728f
 - Spemann, Hans, 1108–1110
 - Spencer, Alden, 1314
 - Sperry, Roger, 1167, 1168f, 1242
 - Spike, 1450. *See also* Action potential
 - Spike train encoding, 395, 395f
 - Spike-timing-dependent plasticity, 1349
 - Spike-triggered averaging, 765–766
 - Spiking noise, in neurons, 960, 960f

- Spinal accessory nerve (CN XI), 983f, 985
- Spinal cord
- anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 76–79, 77f, 78f
 - cranial nerve nuclei in, 992. *See also* Cranial nerve nuclei
 - dorsal horn of. *See* Dorsal horn (spinal cord)
 - early development of, 1116, 1117f
 - gray matter, 428–430
 - lamina of, 429–430, 431f
 - neurons of, 1116
 - organization of, vs. brain stem, 992
 - pain nociceptor inputs to, 474, 475f
 - patterning of. *See* Patterning, in nervous system
 - sensory-motor integration in, 761–781
 - CNS damage on, 780–781
 - spasticity from, 780
 - spinal shock and hyperreflexia from, 780–781
 - highlights, 781
 - history of study of, 761–762
 - neuronal networks in, 762–773
 - convergence of sensory inputs on interneurons, 772–773
 - cutaneous reflexes and complex movements, 770–772
 - gamma motor neurons in muscle spindles, 764b, 765f, 766–767, 769f, 770f
 - Golgi tendon organs and force-sensitive feedback, 769–770, 771b, 771f, 772f
 - monosynaptic pathway of stretch reflex, 762, 764–766, 768b, 769b
 - polysynaptic pathways, 763f, 767, 769
 - proprioceptive reflexes for, 779
 - reflex pathways of muscle contraction for, 762, 763f, 764b–765b, 765f, 802b
 - sensory feedback and descending motor commands for, 773–778
 - modulation of efficiency of primary sensory fibers, 777–778, 777f
 - modulation of inhibitory interneurons and Renshaw cells, 775–776, 776f
 - in muscle spindle afferent activity, 773–775, 775f
 - in reflex pathway transmission, 776
 - spinal interneurons for, 778–779
 - activation of, prior to movement, 779
 - propriospinal neurons in movement of upper limb, 778–779, 778f
 - somatosensory information circuits in, 76–81
 - dorsal root ganglia sensory neurons, 79–81, 79f, 80f–81f
 - from trunk and limb, 76–79
- Spinal cord disorders and injuries
- bladder control after, 1023
 - epidemiology of, 780
 - repair of injured neurons in. *See* Axon injury (axotomy)
 - transection, spinal shock and hyperreflexia from, 780–781
 - walking after, rehabilitative training for, 809, 810b, 810f
- Spinal muscular atrophy, progressive, 1428, 1429f
- Spinal nerve roots, 79f
- Spinal nerves, 79, 427, 429
- Spinal neuron(s)
- axons, midline crossing of, 1176–1179
 - chemoattractant and chemorepellent factors on, 1176–1179, 1178f
 - netrin direction of commissural axons in, 1176, 1177f, 1178f
 - developmental molecular codes of, 797t
- Spinal nucleus of bulbocavernosus (SNB), sexual dimorphism in, 1266–1267, 1270f
- Spinal pattern generators, in locomotion. *See* Central pattern generators (CPGs)
- Spinal preparations, for locomotion studies, 785b–786b
- Spinal reflex pathways, 778–779, 778f
- Spinal shock, 781
- Spinal trigeminal nucleus, 987, 989f, 990
- Spines, dendritic. *See* Dendritic spines
- Spinobulbar muscular atrophy (Kennedy disease), 1546, 1547t, 1551f, 1552
- Spinocerebellar ataxias (SCAs), hereditary
- age of onset of, 1546
 - clinical features of, 1546, 1547t
 - early-onset, 1550–1551
 - genetic features of, 1547t, 1555–1548
 - mouse models of, 1552–1553, 1553f, 1554f
 - neuronal degeneration in, 1550–1552, 1551f
 - treatment of, 1556–1557
- Spinocerebellum. *See also* Cerebellum
- adaptation of posture in, 902–962, 903f
 - anatomy of, 912f, 916
 - input and output targets of, 914f, 916
- Spinohypothalamic cord to thalamus
- information transmission, in pain, 484
- Spinomesencephalic tract, in pain, 484
- Spinoparabrachial tract, in pain, 484, 485f
- Spinoreticular tract, in pain, 484
- Spinothalamic tracts
- in pain transmission, 484–485, 485f
 - sensory information conveyed by, 450f–451f
- Spiral ganglion, 621–622, 622f
- Spitz, René, 1211–1212
- Splenium, in reading, 1381–1382
- Splice variants, 36b
- Splicing, RNA, 30f, 53
- Spontaneous miniature synaptic potentials, 334f
- Spontaneous otoacoustic emission, 616f, 617
- Spontaneous pain, 481
- Sprains, nociceptive pain in, 474
- Squire, Larry, 1294
- SRY gene, 1261–1262, 1262f
- SRY transcription factor, 1261–1262
- SSRIs (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors), 1511f, 1515, 1516f–1517f
- Stage fright, 1506
- Stance, balance in, 884, 885b, 885f. *See also* Balance
- Stance phase, of walking, 788, 789f, 795
- Stapedial reflex, 993
- Stapes (footplate)
- anatomy of, 599f, 600
 - in hearing, 601, 602f–603f
- STAT3, 1133
- State estimation
- Bayesian inference in, 720b
 - observer model of, 722–723, 722f
 - sensory and motor signals in, 719–723
 - theoretical frameworks for, 817–818, 817f
- State-dependent reflex reversal, 776
- Stationary night blindness, 530
- Statistical learning, 1303–1304
- Status epilepticus, 1466
- Staufen protein, 145
- Steady state, at resting membrane potential, 195, 196f
- Steinlein, Ortrud, 1467
- Stellate cells, 655–656, 658f–659f
- Stem cells
- embryonic, 1252–1253, 1252f
 - induced pluripotent. *See* Induced pluripotent stem (iPS) cells
- Step cycle, 788, 789f
- Stepping. *See* Locomotion; Walking
- Stereocilia
- anatomy of, 604–605, 607f
 - mechanoelectrical transduction near tips of, 609–610, 610f
 - molecular composition of, 611–612, 612f
- Stereognosis, 442f, 444
- Stereograms, random-dot, 552
- Stereopsis, 552f, 554, 1212
- Stereoscopic vision, 1217
- Stereotropism, 1166–1167
- Stereotypical patterns, in movement, 725–726, 726f
- Sternson, Scott, 1038
- Steroid hormones
- biosynthesis of, 1262, 1264f
 - receptor binding of, in sexual differentiation, 1265f, 1265t, 1266f
- Stevens, Charles F., 404
- Stevens, Stanley S., 387
- Steward, Oswald, 1327
- Stickgold, Robert, 1091
- Stiffness, muscle, 749
- Stimulants, 1072t, 1074. *See also* Drug addiction

- Stimulation-produced analgesia, 488
- Stimulus
 conditioned, 1050, 1052f, 1306, 1307f
 firing patterns of neurons as
 representation of, 388–390. *See also*
 Sensory neurons
 painful, 470
 quantification of response to, 389b–390b,
 389f, 390f, 1483
 reinforcing, 1306
 rewarding incentive, 1066
 unconditioned, 1046, 1050, 1052f, 1306,
 1307f
- Stimulus transduction, 391
- Stimulus-response learning
 in cognitive therapy, 1474b
 hippocampus in, 1304, 1305f
 quantification of, 389b, 389f
- Stomatogastric ganglion (STG), 320, 321f
- Stopping bound, 1401
- Storage, memory. *See* Memory storage
- Strabismus, 1212, 1217–1218, 1218f
- Strains, nociceptive pain in, 474
- Strength, of reflexes, 780
- Strength training
 on maximal force, 742
 on muscle contraction speed, 742
- Stress, depression and, 1508–1509,
 1508f
- Stress responses, glucocorticoid
 coordination of, 1275
- Stretch reflex, 62–64
 in clinical exams, 780
 hyperactive, 780
 hypoactive or absent, 780
 knee-jerk, 62, 62f, 66, 66f
 monosynaptic pathways in, 762, 763f,
 765–766, 767f
 of quadriceps muscle, 274, 275f
 reciprocal innervation in, 762
 signaling in, 68–69, 69f
 spinal, 762, 763f, 764b, 765f
- Stretch reflex loop, continuous action of,
 773
- Stretch-gated channel, physical models of,
 172, 173f
- Stretch-sensitive receptors, 62
- Stretch-shorten cycle, 757f, 758
- Striate cortex, in visual processing, 501
- Striatum
 in action selection, 942f, 943
 anatomy of, 933f, 934, 934f
 degeneration in Huntington disease,
 1545, 1547t
 physiology of, 934
 in reinforcement learning, 944, 945f,
 1304, 1305f
 signals from cerebral cortex, thalamus,
 and ventral midbrain to, 934
- Strick, Peter, 911
- Stringed instrument players, hand
 representation in motor cortex in,
 1335f
- Stroke
 aphasia in, 1382
 locomotor deficits in, 811
- Stumbling, corrective reaction to, 799
- Subcutaneous mechanoreceptors, 415f
- Subfornical organ (SFO)
 anatomy of, 1014f, 1015
 in fluid balance, 1032, 1032f
 in thirst drive, 1033
- Subjective reports
 with behavioral observation, 1483–1484
 of emotions, 1047b
 malingering and hysteria on, 1485
 verification of, 1484–1485, 1484f
- Subphonemic units, 1371
- Subsequent memory paradigm/task, 121, 1298
- Substance abuse. *See* Drug addiction;
specific substances
- Substance P
 in dorsal horn pain nociceptors, 477f
 in neurogenic inflammation, 479, 480f
 in spinal-cord dorsal horn pain
 nociceptors, 475–476, 478f
- Substantia gelatinosa, of spinal cord dorsal
 horn, 474, 475f
- Substantia nigra pars compacta, 935
- Substantia nigra pars reticulata
 anatomy of, 934f, 935
 functions of, 935
 superior colliculus inhibition by, 873f
- Subthalamic nucleus
 in action selection, 942f, 943
 anatomy of, 933f, 934, 934f
 connections to basal ganglia, 936, 936f
 functions of, 934–935
 locomotor region of, 800
 signals from cerebral cortex, thalamus,
 and ventral midbrain to, 934
- Sucking, pattern generator neurons on, 994
- Sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS),
 1002, 1002f–1003f
- Sudden unexpected death in epilepsy
 (SUDEP), 1466
- Suggestibility, 1308
- Suicide, with depression, 1502t, 1503
- Sulci, 16, 17f
- Summation
 spatial, 293, 293f, 774f
 temporal, 292, 293f
- Superior cerebellar peduncle, 912, 912f
- Superior colliculus
 basal ganglia inhibition of, 873–874,
 873f
 lesions of, on saccades, 875
 neuron organization in, 872f
 rostral, in visual fixation, 873
 saccade control by, 871–875, 873f.
See also Saccades, superior
 colliculus control of
 sound localization in, 665, 666f
 visuomotor integration in, 871–875, 873f
- Superior olivary complex, 657–663, 663f
 feedback to cochlea from, 662–664
 lateral, interaural intensity differences in,
 659, 661–662, 662f
 lateral lemniscus of, in responses in
 inferior colliculus, 663–664
 medial, interaural time differences map
 from, 657, 659, 662f
- Superior orbital fissure, 984f, 986
- Superior salivatory nucleus, 989f, 991
- Superior temporal sulcus, in autism
 spectrum disorder, 1525f
- Superior vestibular nerve, 630f, 632
- Supplementary eye field, 875
- Supplementary motor area
 anatomy of, 819, 822f
 in contextual control of voluntary
 actions, 829–830
 in postural control, 905
- Supplementary motor complex, in control
 of voluntary actions, 829–831,
 829b, 830f
- Suprachiasmatic nucleus
 in body clock control, 1090
 in circadian rhythm of sleep-wake cycle,
 1088, 1089f, 1090, 1091f
 spontaneous pacemaker firing of
 neurons in, 231, 232f
- Surface receptors, 1108
- Surround inhibition, 1456–1457, 1456f,
 1457f
- Survival, of neurons. *See* Neuron(s),
 survival of
- Survival motor neuron (SMN), 1428,
 1429f
- Sustained neurons, 531, 532f
- Swallowing, pattern generator neurons
 on, 994
- Sweat glands, exocrine, acetylcholine in,
 1146, 1146f
- Sweet taste receptor, 698–699, 698f–699f
- Swets, John, 389b
- Swimming, 786–788, 788f, 792, 794f–795f
- Swing phase, of walking. *See* Walking
- Symmetric division, in neural progenitor
 cell proliferation, 1131, 1132f
- Sympathetic division, autonomic system,
 1016–1018, 1017f
- Sympathetic ganglia, 1016–1018, 1017f,
 1018f
- Sympathetic oculomotor nerves, 864b
- Sympporter, 197f, 198, 375
- Synapse(s)
 age-related changes in, 1563, 1565f
 astrocytes in development of, 149
 axo-axonic. *See* Axo-axonic synapses
 central, development of, 1198–1204.
See also Synapse formation
 chemical. *See* Synapse, chemical
 components of, 239
 electrical. *See* Synapse, electrical
 elimination, after birth, 1204–1205, 1204f
 formation of. *See* Synapse formation
 history of study of, 241
 integration of. *See* Synaptic integration

- lamina-specific
 in olfactory system, 1184–1185, 1185f
 in retinal, 1184f
 in retinal ganglion cells, 1182–1184
- nonsilent, 1346–1347
- number of, 1324
- plasticity of. *See* Synaptic plasticity
- rectifying, 244
- silent, 1204–1205, 1345, 1346f
- stabilization of, in critical period closing, 1223–1224, 1224f
- structure of, 57f, 58
- transmission by. *See* Synaptic transmission
- trigger zone proximity of, 294, 295f
- ultrastructure of, 1198, 1200f
- Synapse, chemical
 coexistence and interaction with
 electrical synapses, 251–252
- discovery of, 241–242
- functional properties of, 242, 242t, 243f
- signal amplification in, 248–251
 mechanisms of, 248–249, 249f
- postsynaptic receptors in
 ion channel gating by, 250–251, 251f
- neurotransmitter action and, 249–250
- structure of, 242, 248, 248f
- synaptic transmission at, 248–249, 249f
- Synapse, electrical
 coexistence and interaction with
 chemical synapses, 251–252
- discovery of, 241–242
- functional properties of, 242, 242t, 243f
- signal transmission in, 242–244
 in crayfish, 243–244, 243f
- gap-junction channels in, 244–247, 245f, 246f. *See also* Gap-junction channels
- graded, 244, 244f
- interconnected cell firing in, rapid and synchronous, 247–248, 247f
- structure of, 242
- Synapse formation, 1181–1208
 of central synapses, 1198–1204
 general principles of, 1198, 1200f
- glial cells in, 1205–1207, 1206f
- microglial cells in, 1205, 1207f
- neurotransmitter receptor localization, 1198–1199, 1201f
- organizing molecule patterning of
 central nerve terminals in, 1199–1204, 1202f, 1203f
- synapse ultrastructure in, 1198, 1200f
- differentiation in, at neuromuscular junction, 1189–1190
- acetylcholine receptor gene
 transcription in, 1196–1197, 1197f
- cell types in, 1189
- development in
 general features of, 1189–1190, 1192f
- sequential stages of, 1189–1190, 1191f
- maturation steps in, 1197–1198, 1199f
- of motor nerve terminal, muscle fibers
 in, 1190–1191, 1193f
- of postsynaptic muscle membrane,
 motor nerve in, 1192–1196,
 1192f–1194f
- highlights, 1207–1998
- key processes in, 1104–1105, 1181–1182
- target recognition in, 1182–1188
 input direction to postsynaptic cell
 domain in, 1187–1188, 1187f
- neural activity sharpening of
 synaptic specificity in, 1187–1188,
 1188f–1189f
- recognition molecules in, 1182–1184,
 1183f–1186f
- Synapse specificity, in long-term
 potentiation, 1350
- Synapse-specific growth, CPEB as self-
 perpetuating switch of, 1328–1329,
 1329f
- Synapsins, 344f, 345
- Synaptic bouton, 255, 256f
- Synaptic capture, 1326f, 1327, 1328f
- Synaptic cleft
 anatomy of, 57f, 58
- in neuromuscular junction, 255, 256f
- neurotransmitter removal from, on
 transmission, 256f, 371
- Synaptic connections
 experience in refinement of, 1210–1234
 activity-dependent, 1225–1229,
 1227f–1228f
- in binocular circuits. *See* Visual cortex,
 binocular circuit development in
- critical periods in. *See* Critical periods
- highlights, 1233–1234
- plasticity of, 1210–1211
- sensitive periods in, 1211
- social behaviors and, 1211–1212, 1213f
- visual perception and, 1212–1213
- formation of, 1104
- loss of, in schizophrenia, 1494, 1498, 1498f
- Synaptic delay, 242t, 244, 329
- Synaptic depression, 350, 352f–353f
- Synaptic efficacy, 337
- Synaptic facilitation (potentiation), 350,
 352f–353f
- Synaptic inputs, to neuron, 231, 232f
- Synaptic integration, 273–299
 complexity of, 273–274
- of excitatory and inhibitory actions into
 single output, 291–298
- dendrite amplification of synaptic
 input in, 295–297, 296f, 298f
- to fire action potential at initial
 segment, 292–293, 292f
- GABAergic neurons targets in,
 293–295, 294f, 295f
- neuronal integration in, 291–292
- serotonin action at inotropic receptors
 in, 291
- temporal and spatial summation in,
 292–293, 293f
- excitatory and inhibitory synapses in,
 274–277, 275f, 276f
- highlights, 298–299
- history of study of, 274
- inhibitory, 224–227
 Cl⁻ channel opening and, 288–291,
 289f
- ionotropic receptors in, 287–288
- ionotropic glutamate receptors in.
See Glutamate receptors
 (receptor-channels), ionotropic
- Synaptic plasticity
 definition of, 240, 241
- in drug addiction, 1075
- Hebbian, 108, 109f
- in hippocampus. *See* Hippocampus
- in learning and memory, 107–109
- long-term, NMDA receptors and, 284,
 286f–287f
- short-term, 350, 352f–353f
- in transmitter release. *See* Transmitter
 release, synaptic plasticity in
- Synaptic potentials
 grading of, 66–67, 67t
- quantal, 332
- in reflex action, 68, 69f
- spontaneous miniature, 334f
- Synaptic pruning
 in long-term habituation, 1324
- in schizophrenia, 1494, 1497, 1498f
- Synaptic reliability, 337
- Synaptic strength, 335b–336b
- Synaptic stripping, 1240
- Synaptic tagging, 1328, 1328f
- Synaptic terminals, 274, 276, 276f
- Synaptic transmission. *See also* Synapse,
 chemical; Synapse, electrical
- in autonomic system, 1019, 1021, 1022f.
See also Autonomic system
- directly gated. *See* Neuromuscular
 junction (NMJ), end-plate)
- disorders of. *See* Neuromuscular junction
 disorders
- fast, 312, 314f
- highlights, 252
- in implicit memory storage. *See* Memory,
 implicit, synaptic transmission in
- long-lasting consequences of, with
 second messengers, 317, 319f
- long-term depression of, in memory,
 1353, 1356f, 1357
- modulation of, 317, 319–321, 321f.
See also Second messengers
- overall perspective of, 239–240
- slow, 313, 314f
- Synaptic vesicles, 68
- exocytosis in, 345–347, 370
- Ca²⁺ binding to synaptotagmin in, 347,
 348f–349f
- SNARE proteins in, 344f, 345–347,
 346f
- synapsins in, 344f, 345
- transmembrane proteins in, 344f

- Synaptic vesicles (*Cont.*):
 fusion of, 347–349, 348f–349f, 350f
 large dense-core, 144f, 150, 359, 365, 370
 small, 150, 359
 transmitter storage and release from, 333–343
 active zone in, 333–334
 efficacy and reliability of, 337
 electron microscopic discovery of, 328f, 333
 exocytosis and endocytosis in, 337–338, 339f
 capacitance measurements of
 kinetics of, 338, 340f–341f
 fusion pore in exocytosis in, 338, 341, 342f
 probability of, calculating, 335b–336b
 probability of release in, low, 337
 steps in, 341, 343f
 Synaptobrevin, 344f, 345, 346f
 Synaptotagmin, 344f, 345, 347, 348f–349f
 Synchronization, of seizure focus, 1454f, 1456–1457, 1456f, 1457f
 Synchronized neurons, in auditory cortex, 672, 672f
 Syncytium, 8
 Synergy, muscle, 756
 Syntax, 1372
 Syntaxin, 280, 344f, 346f
 Synuclein, 1574
 System A transporter (SAT), 366f
 System N transporter (SN1/SN2), 366f
- T**
- T1R taste receptor family, 698–702, 698f–700f. *See also* Gustatory system, sensory receptors and cells in
 TAARs (trace amine-associated receptors), 684
 Tabes dorsalis, from syphilis, 464
 Tachykinins, 368t
 Tactile acuity/sensitivity
 in different body regions, 443f
 fingerprint structure in sensitivity of, 440b–441b, 440f
 in hand, 443f
 measurement of, 439–444, 443f
 receptive fields in, 438–439, 442f
 in sensorimotor control, 733b, 733f
 variations in, 442–444
 Tactile stimulation, on glucocorticoid receptor gene, 1275
 TAG1, in axon growth and guidance, 1170f–1171f
 Tagging, synaptic, 1327, 1328f
 Takahashi, Joseph, 40
 Tangential migration, 1138–1140, 1140f
 Tangier disease, 1433t
 Tanner, Wilson, 389b
 Target recognition, synaptic, 1182–1187
 neural activity sharpening of synaptic specificity in, 1187–1188, 1188f, 1189f
 recognition molecules in selective synapse formation in, 1182–1184, 1183f–1186f
 synaptic inputs directed to discrete postsynaptic cell domains in, 1186–1187, 1187f
 Targeted mutagenesis, in mice, 35b–36b, 36f
 TARP (transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory protein), 279, 280f
 Tartini, Giuseppe, 618
 Task execution, postural orientation for, 892
 Task selection, 817f, 818
 Taste. *See also* Gustatory system
 vs. flavor, 696
 flavor perception and, 702f
 graded sensitivity of chemoreceptors in, 393
 highlights, 704
 sensory neurons in transmission to gustatory cortex, 702, 703f
 submodalities or qualities of, 696
 Taste aversion, 1307
 Taste buds, 696–697, 697f
 Taste cells, 697, 697f
 Taste pores, 697, 697f
 Taste receptors. *See* Gustatory system, sensory receptors and cells in
 Tau proteins
 aggregation of, 1571f, 1573–1574
 in dendrites, 1157, 1158f
 in hippocampal neuronal polarity, 1157, 1158f
 in neurofibrillary tangles, 1573–1574, 1574f
 in neurological disorders, 141b, 142f
 in normal neurons, 139, 141b
 in Parkinson disease type 17, 1573
 TDP43 mutations, 1427, 1427t
 Tectorial membrane, 604, 605f
 Tegmental area, ventral. *See* Ventral tegmental area
 Tello, Francisco, 1243
 Tello-Muñoz, Fernando, 1192
 Temperature
 body, regulation of, 1013t, 1029–1031, 1029b
 spinothalamic system in, 450f–451f
 thermal receptors for, 415t, 422–424, 423f
 Temporal area, middle, in visual processing, 504f–505f, 505
 Temporal area lesions, 878
 Temporal binding, 1480, 1480f
 Temporal coding, of time-varying sounds, 671–673, 672f
 Temporal contrast sensitivity, 534b, 595f
 Temporal cortex/lobe. *See also specific areas*
 anatomy of, 12b, 13f, 14f, 16
 in autism spectrum disorder, 1525f, 1539–1540
 damage/lesions
 agnosia and, 567–568, 567f
 agnosias from, 568
 amnesia after, 1482
 less common aphasia and, 1387–1388, 1387f
 Wernicke aphasia with, 1379t, 1384, 1385f
 face-selective areas in, 120–121, 569–570, 570f
 function of, 16
 hyperexcitability of, 1469–1470, 1470f
 inferior, in object recognition. *See* Object recognition, inferior temporal cortex in
 lesions of, on smooth-pursuit eye movements, 878–879
 medial. *See* Medial temporal lobe superior, in mentalizing, 1527, 1528f
 Temporal filtering
 in fMRI, 116
 in retina, via synapses and feedback circuits, 524f, 526f–527f, 532f, 535f, 537
 Temporal lobe epilepsy, 1463, 1464b–1465b, 1464f, 1465f
 Temporal patterning, 396
 Temporal summation, 292, 293f
 Temporal thickness of the present, 1409
 Temporoammonic pathway, 1340
 Temporoparietal cortex, in postural control, 905
 Tendon, types of arrangements in, 752f
 Tendon jerk, 780
 Tendon reflexes, 780
 TENS (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation), 488
 Terminal tremor, 917, 917f
 Testosterone, 1262, 1263–1264, 1264f
 Testosterone receptor, 1264, 1266f
 Tetanic contraction (tetanus), 739–740, 740f
 Tetanic stimulation, 351, 352f–353f, 1342, 1343f
 Tetracycline system, for regulation of transgene expression, 36f, 38f
 Tetracycline transactivator (tTA), 36b, 38f
 Tetrodotoxin
 on Na⁺ channels, 263, 1218
 in voltage-clamp studies, 213, 216, 216f
 Teuber, Hans-Lukas, 579
 Texture perception, 443f, 444, 445f
 Thalamic nuclei
 basal ganglia connections to, 937
 nociceptive and sensory information relay to cerebral cortex by, 82–84, 82f, 484–485, 485f
 subdivisions of, 82–83, 82f
 tactile and proprioceptive information processing in, 450
 vestibular projections to, 638f, 645
 Thalamic pain (Dejerine-Roussy syndrome), 485
 Thalamocortical neurons

- in arousal, 1006–1007, 1007f
 in generalized onset seizures, 1461–1463, 1462f
 rerouting of, on sensory functions, 1126, 1127f
 in sleep, 1082, 1083f
 in visual cortex, remodeling of, 1221–1223, 1223f
- Thalamus, 12b, 14f
- Theory of mass action, 18
- Theory of mind, 1413–1414, 1525
- Thermal nociceptors, 471, 471f, 474, 475f
- Thermal receptors, 415t
 characteristics of, 392t, 393
 dorsal root ganglia neuron axon diameter in, 410–412
 for skin temperature changes, 422–424, 423f
- Thermal sensations, 408, 422–424
 afferent fibers in, 423–424
 slow changes in, 423
 transient receptor potential (TRP) receptor-channels in, 423–424, 423f
 types of, 423–424
- Thermogenesis, sympathetically driven, 1029b
- Thermoregulations. *See* Body temperature, regulation of
- Theta waves, EEG, 1450
- Thick filaments, 745–747, 748f–749f
- Thimerosal, 1530
- Thin filaments, 745–747, 748f–749f
- Thioacylation, 148
- Thirst drive, 1033
- Thompson, Richard, 1314
- Thoracic spinal cord, 13f, 78–79, 78f
- Thorndike, Edgar, 1306
- Thorndike, Edward Lee, 944
- Threat conditioning, 1317
 classical, facilitation of synaptic transmission in, 1317–1319, 1320f
 of defensive responses in fruit flies, cAMP-PKA-CREB pathway in, 1330–1331
 in mammals, amygdala in, 1331–1334, 1331f–1333f, 1335f
- Threshold
 for action potential initiation, 211, 219–220, 219f
 perceptual discrimination, 518
- Thrombospondin, 1205
- Thunberg's illusion/thermal grill, 487b, 487f
- Thurstone, L.L., 389b
- Thymomas, in myasthenia gravis, 1434
- Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH), 1027f, 1028, 1029t
- Tiling, of dendrites, 1160, 1162f
- Tilt
 perception of, 645
 postural response to, 895–896
- TIM protein, 43f
- Time constant, membrane, 204
- Time constants (T_1 , T_2 , T_2^*), in fMRI, 113f, 114
- Time delays, in sensorimotor control, 714f, 715
- Timothy syndrome, L-type Ca^{2+} channel in, 332
- Tinnitus, 624
- Tip link, of stereocilium, 609, 610f. *See also* Stereocilia
- Tissue inflammation, 476, 479
- Titin, 747, 748f–749f
- TMC1/2, 611–613, 612f
- TMIE, 612, 612f
- TMS. *See* Transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS)
- Toates, Frederick, 1038
- Tobacco, 1072t
- Todd paralysis, 1461
- Tolerance, 1072
- Tolman, Edward, 100, 1288, 1360
- Tone, postural, 886. *See also* Posture
- Tonegawa, Susumu, 1357
- Tonic mode, of locus ceruleus neurons, 1005, 1005f
- Tonic phase, 1449
- Tonic-clonic movements, 1449
- Tonic-clonic seizures, 1449. *See also* Seizure(s), generalized onset
- Tononi, Giulio, 1092
- Tonotopic maps, 604
- Top-down processes
 in associative recall of visual memories, 578, 579f
 attention as, cortical connections in, 559
 in high-level visual processing, 578
 perceptual task in, 560
 scene segmentation in, 555
 in sensory processing, 404–405
 spatial attention in, 560
- Torpedo marmorata*, 257f
- Torque
 interaction, in cerebellar ataxia, 909, 910f
 muscle, 754–755, 755f
- totterer* mutant mouse, 1463, 1467, 1468
- Touch, 435–467
 active, 436–437, 462f
 acuity/sensitivity of. *See* Tactile acuity/sensitivity
 central touch system in. *See* Central touch system
 deficits in, 464–466, 465f, 466f
 exteroception in, 408–409
 highlights, 466–467
 information in successive central synapses for, 460–466
 active touch on sensorimotor circuits in posterior parietal cortex in, 463–464
 cognitive touch in secondary somatosensory cortex in, 460–462, 462f, 463f
 motion-, direction-, and orientation-sensitive neurons in, 460, 461f
 spatial arrangement of
 excitatory/inhibitory inputs to, 459f, 460
 mechanoreceptors for, 415t, 416f, 437f, 438t. *See also* Cutaneous mechanoreceptors
 passive, 436–437, 462f
- Tourette syndrome, 949
- Trace amine-associated receptors (TAARs), 684
- Trace amines, 363
- Trajectory, local movement cues in shape of, 554–555
- Transcortical motor aphasia
 brain injury in, 1386
 differential diagnosis of, 1379t
 symptoms of, 1379t, 1386
- Transcortical sensory aphasia
 brain injury in, 1386
 differential diagnosis of, 1379t
 symptoms of, 1379t, 1386
- Transcranial magnetic stimulation (TMS)
 for depression, 1518
 of motor cortical activity, 811
- Transcription, 27, 30f, 36b
- Transcription factors
 basic helix-loop-helix. *See* Basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH)
 transcription factors
 in drug addiction, 1074–1075
 in forebrain patterning, 1123–1124, 1126f
 in gene expression, 29
 SRY, 1261–1262
 transport of, 144
- Transcriptional oscillator, in circadian rhythm, 34, 40–42, 41f–43f
- Transcriptome, 53
- Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS), 488
- Transfer, cotranslational, 147
- Transgenic expression
 developmental abnormalities from, 1351
 in flies, 39b, 39f
 in mice, 35b–36b, 39b, 39f
 tetracycline system for regulation of, 36b, 38f
- Trans-Golgi network, 150
- Transience, in memory, 1308, 1309
- Transient neurons, 531, 532f
- Transient receptor potential (TRP) receptors/channels
 in itch sensation, 425–426
 in pain nociceptors, 472, 473f
 P-regions in, 178–179
 in thermal sensation, 423–424, 423f, 1030
 in touch sensation, 416
- Transitional probabilities, for words in continuous speech in infants, 1377–1378
- Translation, 27, 30f, 53
- Translational vestibulo-ocular reflex. *See* Vestibulo-ocular reflexes
- Transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory protein (TARP), 279, 280f

- Transmembrane receptors, genes encoding, 33
- Transmembrane regions, of voltage-gated channels, 221, 223f
- Transmission, synaptic. *See* Synaptic transmission
- Transmitter(s)
- false, 365, 367. *See also* Fluorescent false neurotransmitters (FFNs)
 - storage of, in synaptic vesicles, 333–343. *See also* Synaptic vesicles, transmitter storage and release from
- Transmitter release, 324–356. *See also specific neurotransmitters*
- Ca²⁺ influx in, 327–332
- Ca²⁺ channel classes in, 328f, 329, 331t, 332
 - dual functions of Ca²⁺ in, 327
 - presynaptic Ca²⁺ concentration in, 329, 330f
 - presynaptic terminal active zones in, 327–332, 328f
 - via voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channels, 327, 327f
- highlights, 354–356
- presynaptic terminal depolarization in, 324–327, 325f
- probability of, calculating, 335b–336b
- quantal units of, 332–333, 334f
- synaptic plasticity in, 350–354, 352f–353f
- activity-dependent intracellular free Ca²⁺ changes in, on release, 351
 - axo-axonic synapses on presynaptic terminals in, 351, 353–354, 354f
 - definition of, 350
- synaptic vesicles in, 333–343. *See also* Synaptic vesicles, transmitter storage and release from
- exocytosis in, 345–347. *See also* Exocytosis
- Transmitter-gated channel. *See* Ligand-gated channels
- Transplantation
- dopaminergic cells, 1252, 1252f
 - neural precursors, 1253–1254, 1253f, 1254f
 - nonneuronal cell/progenitor, 1255, 1255f
 - oligodendrocyte, for myelin restoration, 1255, 1255f
- Transport vesicles, 135, 136f
- Transporter. *See specific types*
- Transporter molecules, for neurotransmitters, 375
- Transporter proteins, in glial cells, 133
- Transposable elements, 35b, 39b
- Tranlycypromine, 1514, 1516f–1517f
- TREM2 gene mutations, 1428, 1575–1576
- trembler mouse, 155b, 155f
- Tremor
- action (intention), 909
 - terminal, 917, 917f
- Trial-and-error learning, 1308
- Trichromacy, 539
- Tricyclic antidepressants, 1514–1515, 1516f–1517f
- Trigeminal ganglion neurons, 427, 428f–429f
- Trigeminal motor nucleus, 989f, 991
- Trigeminal nerve (CN V)
- information conveyed by, 429
 - mandibular division of, 983, 985f
 - maxillary division of, 983, 985f
 - as mixed nerve, 982
 - ophthalmic division of, 982–983, 984f, 985f
 - origin in brain stem, 983f
 - sensory loss in, 983
 - skull exit of, 984f
- Trigeminal neuralgia, 474
- Trigeminal nucleus
- mesencephalic, 989f, 990
 - principal sensory, 989f, 990
 - spinal, 987, 989f, 990
- Trigger zone, 66f, 67, 292
- axon, 231
 - dendritic, 292, 292f
 - in reflex action, 68, 69f
 - synaptic input integration to fire action potential at, 292, 292f
- Trisynaptic pathway, 1340, 1341f
- Tritanopia, 539
- Trk receptors, 1148, 1150, 1150f
- TrkA, 1143f
- TrkC, 1143f
- Trochlear nerve (CN IV)
- in extraocular eye muscle control, 863, 863f, 982
 - lesions of, 864b, 865f
 - origin in brain stem, 983f
 - skull exit of, 984f
- Trochlear nucleus, 989f, 991–992
- Tropomyosin, 746, 748f–749f
- Troponin, 746, 748f–749f
- TRP receptors. *See* Transient receptor potential (TRP) receptors
- TRPM2 receptor channel, 1030
- TRPM8 receptor channel, 472, 1030
- TRPV1 receptor-channel, 472
- TRPV2 receptor-channel, 472
- Trypsin, 368
- Tryptophan hydroxylase, 363
- Tsao, Doris, 569
- t-SNAREs, 150, 345
- tTA (tetracycline transactivator), 36b, 38f
- T-type Ca²⁺ channel, 331t, 332
- Tuberal hypothalamus, 1013
- Tuberous sclerosis complex, 1469
- d-Tubocurarine, 1434
- Tubulins, 139, 140f, 1163f
- Tufted cell, 683f, 688, 690, 690f
- Tulving, Endel, 1300
- Tumor, 474, 479
- Tumor necrosis factor (TNF), in pain, 481f
- Tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptor family, 1150
- Tuning curve, of neuron, 958, 960, 960f
- Turk-Browne, Nicholas, 1303
- Twins, fraternal vs. identical, 27
- Twist, 1141
- Twitch contraction, 739–740, 740f, 741f
- Two-point discrimination tests, 443f, 444, 445f
- Tympanic membrane, 600
- Tympanum, 599, 599f
- Type 1. *See* Rapidly adapting type 1 (RA1) fibers; Slowly adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers
- Type 2 fibers. *See* Rapidly adapting type 2 (RA2) fibers; Slowly adapting type 1 (SA1) fibers; Slowly adapting type 2 (SA2) fibers
- Typical absence seizures, 1449, 1461, 1462f
- Tyrosine hydroxylase, 362b, 363
- Tyrosine kinase receptor. *See* Receptor tyrosine kinases
- ## U
- UBE3A deletion, 1533, 1533f
- Ubiquitin, 141b, 149
- Ubiquitination, 149
- UBQLN2 mutations, 1427
- Ultrastructure localization, of chemical messengers, 373b–374b, 373f
- Umami taste receptor, 698f–700f, 699–700
- Uncertainty, in sensorimotor control, 714, 714f
- Unconditioned stimulus (US), 1046, 1050, 1052f, 1306, 1307f
- Unconscious inferences, 1474
- Unconscious mental process disorders
- history of study of, 1473
 - neural correlates of consciousness and, 1475–1476
- Unconscious mental processes
- in control of action, 709–710, 1479–1481, 1480f–1481f
 - awareness and urge to act in, 1480–1481
 - form agnosia and, 1480f, 1488
 - phantom limb and, 1481
 - unconscious guidance system in, 1479–1480, 1480f
 - evidence for, 1412–1413, 1475
 - neural correlates of, 1474–1476, 1475f
 - subjective reports of, 1483–1484
- Uncoupling protein-1, 1029b
- Ungerleider, Leslie, 402
- Unilateral neglect, 505, 1475, 1475f, 1477
- Unimodal association cortex, 88, 89f
- Uniparental disomy, 1534
- Unipolar depression. *See* Major depressive disorder
- Unipolar neurons, 59, 60f
- Univariate activation analysis, in fMRI, 117f, 118
- Universal grammar, 19
- Unstable surfaces, vestibular information for balance on, 895–897, 896f
- Unwin, Nigel, 265, 267
- Upper motor neuron(s), 1426
- Upper motor neuron disorders, 1426. *See also* Motor neuron diseases
- Urge to act, awareness and, 1480
- US (unconditioned stimulus), 1046, 1050, 1052f, 1306, 1307f

- USH1* genes, 611, 614
 Usher syndrome, 611
 Utilization behavior syndrome, 829b
 Utricle, 600f, 635, 635f
- V**
- Vaccines, autism spectrum disorder risk
 and, 1530–1531
 VAcHT (vesicular ACh transporter), 365, 366f
 Vacuolar apparatus, 135–137, 136f
 Vagus nerve (CN X)
 information conveyed by, 429, 985
 injury of, 985
 as mixed nerve, 1028
 origin in brain stem, 983f
 projections of, 1019
 stimulation, for seizure reduction,
 1458b–1459b, 1458f
 Vale, Wylie, 1028
 Vallbo, Åke, 419, 438, 773–774
 Valproic acid
 for bipolar disorder, 1519–1520
 for seizures, 1461
 Value, in decision-making, 1408–1409
 VAMP (vesicle-associated membrane
 protein), 344f, 345
 Van Gogh, Vincent, 1417–1418
 Vascular lesions of brain, in aging, 1567
 Vascular organ of the lamina terminalis
 (OVLT)
 anatomy of, 1014f, 1015
 in fluid balance, 1032–1033, 1032f
 in thirst drive, 1033
 Vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP)
 acetylcholine co-release with, 370
 autonomic functions of, 1021, 1021t,
 1022f
 Vasopressin
 functions of, 994, 1027
 hypothalamic neurons on release of,
 1027, 1028f
 on maternal bonding and social
 behaviors, 1275
 in renal water excretion, 1031
 on social behavior, 45, 46f
 synthesis of, 1027
 V-ATPase, 345, 365
 Vector averaging, 517, 517f
 Vegetative state, fMRI in, 125b
 Velocardiofacial (DiGeorge) syndrome, 48,
 1492
 Velocity storage, 640
 Ventral, 11b, 11f
 Ventral columns, spinal cord, 77f, 78
 Ventral horn, spinal cord, 76, 77f, 79
 Ventral intraparietal area (VIP), 825,
 826f–827f
 Ventral midbrain, input from basal ganglia,
 939–940
 Ventral premotor cortex (PMv)
 anatomy of, 819, 820f
 mirror neurons in, 838, 839f
 in perceptual decisions guiding motor
 actions, 836, 838f
 in planning for motor actions of hand,
 835, 837f
 Ventral respiratory group, 995
 Ventral root, spinal cord, 77f, 79
 Ventral stream
 anatomy of, 12b
 object recognition by, 565, 566f
 Ventral sulcus, spinal cord, 77f
 Ventral tegmental area
 dopamine synthesis in, 1422
 dopaminergic projections from, 935,
 1067–1068, 1067f
 Ventral visual pathways. *See* Visual
 pathways, ventral
 Ventrolateral group, thalamic nuclei, 82f, 83
 Ventrolateral preoptic neurons, 1086
 Ventromedial hypothalamic nucleus,
 1040–1041, 1040f
 Ventromedial prefrontal cortex, 1058–1059,
 1058b
 Verbal information, in short-term memory,
 1292
 Verbal subsystem, 1292
 Vergence, in depth perception, 554
 Vergence eye movements, 861
 Vergence system, 879–880
 Vermis, 911, 912f
 Version eye movements, 861
 Vertigo, 647
 Vesicle-associated membrane protein
 (VAMP), 344f, 345
 Vesicles
 neurotransmitter uptake by, 364–365,
 366f
 small-molecule transmitters in, 359
 transport of, 149–150
 Vesicular ACh transporter (VAcHT), 365,
 366f
 Vesicular glutamate transporters (VGLUTs)
 in energy balance, 1036f–1037f,
 1037–1038
 specificity of, 365, 366f
 Vesicular monoamine transporters
 (VMATs), 363–365, 366f
 Vesicular transporters, 365, 366f
 Vestibular apparatus/labyrinth. *See also*
 Vestibular system
 anatomy of, 630–631, 630f
 loss of, ataxia after, 896–897
 receptor organs in, 631–636
 anatomy and location of, 630–631, 631f
 hair cells. *See* Hair cells, in vestibular
 system
 otolith organs, 634–636, 635f
 semicircular canals. *See* Semicircular
 canals
 afferent and central projections to, 637f
 functional columns of, 989f, 990
 integration of signals from spinal cord,
 cerebellum, and visual system by,
 636–639
 combined semicircular canal and
 otolith signals for, 638–639
 commissural system for bilateral
 communication in, 636–638, 639f
 for head movement control, 639
 output projections from, 638f, 914f, 915f
 in vestibular-ocular reflex, 641f. *See also*
 Vestibulo-ocular reflexes
 Vestibular nystagmus, 642, 642f
 Vestibular schwannoma, 986
 Vestibular slow phase, 640, 642f
 Vestibular system, 629–649
 bilateral hypofunction of, 647–648
 caloric irrigation as diagnostic tool for,
 647, 648f
 in cortex, 645–647, 646f
 highlights, 648–649
 lesion, vertigo and nystagmus from, 647
 in spatial orientation and navigation,
 646–647
 in thalamus, 645
 vestibular apparatus in. *See* Vestibular
 apparatus/labyrinth
 vestibular nuclei in. *See* Vestibular nuclei
 vestibulo-ocular reflexes of.
 See Vestibulo-ocular reflexes
 Vestibulocerebellum. *See also* Cerebellum
 in balance, 901–902
 input and output targets of, 911–912, 914f
 lesions of, on smooth-pursuit eye
 movements, 912, 916, 916f
 Vestibulocochlear nerve (CN VIII), 632,
 983f, 984–985
 Vestibulo-ocular reflexes
 activation of, 993
 caloric test for evaluation of, 647, 648f
 cerebellar learning in, 643, 644f, 925, 927f
 in image stabilization on retina, 866, 993
 neural circuits for head tilt in linear
 acceleration in, 897
 in ocular stabilization during head
 movements, 639–644
 as open-loop control system, 717
 optokinetic responses in, 643
 rotational, in compensation for head
 rotation, 640–642, 641f, 642f
 suppression of, for gaze shifts, 877–878
 translational, in linear movement and
 head tilts, 642–643
 Vestibulospinal tracts, in automatic
 postural response, 902
 VGLUTs (vesicular glutamate
 transporters), 365, 366f
 in energy balance, 1036f–1037f,
 1037–1038
 specificity of, 365, 366f
 Vibration, touch receptors in detection of,
 446, 447f, 448f

- Vibratory flutter, discrimination of, 1395–1396, 1396f
- Vibrissae, 456b–457b, 456f–457f
- Viewpoint invariance, in object identification, 571
- VIP. *See* Vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP)
- VIP (ventral intraparietal area), 825, 826f–827f
- Virilization, 1263
- Visceral brain, 1049–1050
- Visceral motor neurons, autonomic system, 1015–1016. *See also* Autonomic system
- Visceral sensations
 internal organ status from, 426
 receptors for, 426
 spinothalamic system in, 450f–451f
- Visceral sensory column, 989f, 990
- Visceral sensory information, relay to brain, 1023, 1025f, 1026f
- Vision. *See* Visual perception; Visual processing
- Visual agnosia. *See* Agnosia
- Visual association circuits, 578–579, 579f
- Visual attributes, cortical representation of, 559–560, 562f
- Visual cortex
 activity-dependent development of, 1225–1227
 afferent pathways from eyes to, 1214, 1214f
 areas of, 399, 400f, 547, 547f
 binocular circuit development in, 1213–1218
 activity-dependent refinement of, 1225–1229, 1227f–1229f
 electrical activity patterns and, 1215–1218, 1218f, 1219f. *See also* Ocular dominance columns
 experience-independent neural activity and, 1224–1225, 1225f, 1226f
 postnatal experience and, 1213–1215, 1214f–1217f
 visual experience and, 1213–1215, 1214f–1215f
 binocular circuit remodeling in adults, 1231–1233
 binocular circuit reorganization during critical period, 1219–1224
 excitatory/inhibitory input balance and, 1214f, 1219–1220, 1220f, 1221f
 synaptic stabilization during, 1223–1224, 1224f
 synaptic structure alternation during, 1221, 1222f
 thalamic input remodeling during, 1217f, 1221–1223, 1223f
 hypercolumns in, 508, 510f–511f
 intrinsic circuitry of, 511f, 512–516, 514f–516f
 neuron response to stimuli in, 1214, 1215f
 orientation columns in, 508–509, 510f–511f
 pathways in. *See* Visual pathways
 Visual fields, along visual pathway, 501, 502f
 Visual fixation, rostral superior colliculus in, 873
 Visual memory, 573–579
 associative recall of, 578–579, 579f
 implicit, on selectivity of neuronal responses in, 573, 575f
 interactions with working memory and long-term memory, 573–578, 576b
 hippocampus and medial temporal lobe in, 578
 inferior temporal lobe in, 577, 578f
 neural activity in, 574–575, 577f
 on object recognition, 573
 Visual neglect
 with right parietal lobe lesions, 589–591, 590f, 1410, 1411f
 unilateral, 505, 1475, 1475f, 1477
 Visual neurons, 875, 876f
 Visual paired-association task, 576b, 576f
 Visual pathways
 dorsal
 information carried by, 402–403, 403f
 in movement guidance, 501–502, 505
 vs. ventral pathway, 506
 visual processing in, 503–506, 594f. *See also* Visual processing
 for eye movement, 501, 503f
 lesions of, 501, 502f
 for pupillary reflex and accommodation, 501, 503f
 ventral
 classical view of, 506
 vs. dorsal pathway, 506
 information carried by, 402–403
 object recognition by, 504f–505f, 505
 visual fields along, 502, 502f
 for visual processing, 501, 503f. *See also* Visual processing
- Visual perception
 complexity of, 1475, 1475f
 as constructive process
 continuation and contour saliency in, 497, 498f
 early thinking about, 496–497
 figure vs. background in, 497, 498f
 fundamentals of, 496–497
 gestalt on, 497, 498f
 levels of brain analysis in, 497, 500f
 organizational rules of, 497, 498f
 priming stimulus in, 497, 499f
 segmentation in, 497, 498f, 499f
 unified perception in, 497
 overall perspective of, 381–382
 visual experience and development of, 1212–1213
 Visual pigment, 526f, 528–529, 528f, 529f
 Visual priming, 1303, 1303f
 Visual primitives, 547
- Visual processing, 496–519. *See also* Visual perception
 for attention and action, 582–595
 brain compensation for eye movements in, 582, 583f–584f
 motor commands for. *See* Saccades, brain stabilization of images during
 oculomotor proprioception in, 587–588, 588f, 589f
 highlights, 595–596
 parietal cortex in visual information to motor system, 592–593
 intraparietal neurons in, 593, 594F, 595, 595f
 pathways in, 593, 594f
 visual scrutiny drivers, 588–591
 change blindness, 588, 590f
 in parietal lobe, 589–591, 589f
 priority map, 591b–592b, 591f, 592f
 columns of specialized neurons in, 508–512
 advantages of, 512
 cortical computational modules in, 512, 512f
 functional architecture, 510f–511f
 general functions of, 508
 hypercolumns, 508–509
 hypercolumns in, 510f–511f
 lateral geniculate nucleus projections in, 508–509, 511f
 ocular-dominance, 508, 510f–511f
 orientation columns, 508–509
 orientation columns in, 510f–511f
 serial and parallel processing in, 512, 513f
 visual cortex functional architecture in, 508
 of contours, 507–508
 eye movement in, 501, 503f
 feed-forward representations in, 103–104, 103f
 form, color, and depth processing areas in, 502–506, 504f–505f
 geniculostriate pathway in, 499–502, 502f
 high-level, 564–580
 highlights, 579–580
 object recognition in, 564, 565f. *See also* Object recognition
 visual memory as component of. *See* Visual memory
 intermediate-level, 545–553
 cognitive processes on, 560–562
 context in, 546–547, 555–558
 on brightness and color perception, 555–558, 557f
 on receptive-field properties, 558
 cortical areas in, 547, 547f
 cortical connections in, 558–562
 for contour integration and saliency, 551f, 558–559
 cortical representation of visual attributes and shapes in visual search in, 559–560, 562f

- feedback projections in, 559
 horizontal connections and
 functional architecture in, 513f, 559
 plasticity of, and perceptual learning, 559, 560f
 depth perception in, 550–554
 border ownership in, 554, 554f
 DaVinci stereopsis in, 554
 plane of fixation in, 550, 552f
 stereopsis in, 552, 552f
 vergence in, 554
 expectation in, 546–547
 experience-dependent changes in
 cortical circuitry in, 546–547
 fundamental elements of, 545–547, 546f
 highlights, 562–563
 illusory contours and perceptual fill-in in, 545–546, 546f
 internal models of object geometry in, 547–550, 548f–550f
 complex cells in, 548, 548f
 contextual modulation in, 513f, 549, 551f
 contour integration in, 549–550, 551f
 end-inhibited receptive fields in, 549, 550f
 moving stimuli in, 550
 orientation selectivity in, 547–548, 548f
 simple cells in, 548, 548f
 visual cortex neurons in, 547–548
 local movement cues in object and trajectory shape in, 554–555
 aperture problem and barber-pole illusion in, 554–555, 556f
 directional selectivity of movement in, 554, 555f
 visual primitives in, 547
 intrinsic cortical circuitry in, 511f, 512–516, 514f–516f
 in language learning, 1376
 low-level. *See* Retina
 neural codes in, 517–518, 517f
 pupillary reflex and accommodation in, 501, 503f
 receptive fields at successive relays in, 506–508, 507f–509f
 streams of, 501, 565, 566f
 visual pathways for, cerebral cortex. *See* Visual pathways
 Visual recall, circuits for, 578–579, 579f
 Visual search, cortical representation of
 visual attributes and shapes in, 559–560, 562f
 Visual-vertical perception, 645
 Visuomotor neurons, 875
 Visuospatial constancy, 645
 Visuospatial information, in short-term memory, 1292
 Visuospatial subsystem, 1292
 Visuotopic map, 506
 Visuotopic organization, 508
 Vitamin A, 529
 V_m . *See* Membrane potential (V_m)
 VMATs (vesicular monoamine transporters), 363–365, 366f
 VNO (vomeronasal organ), 691, 692f, 1272, 1273f
 Vocal feedback, during speaking, 677, 678f
 Voltage sensor, 173
 Voltage-clamp studies, 212–217
 development of, 212–213, 214f
 end-plate potential studies using, 259–260, 259f
 experimental protocol, 213, 214b–215b, 214f–215f
 K^+ and Na^+ interdependence and, 212–213, 214b–215b
 membrane conductance calculation in, 217–219, 218b, 218f
 membrane depolarization in, 216, 217f
 sequential activation of K^+ and Na^+ currents in, 213, 216, 216f
 Voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels. *See* Ca^{2+} channels, voltage-gated
 Voltage-gated ion channels, 132, 166, 190.
 See also specific types
 in central pattern generator function, 796b
 diversity of, genetic factors in, 177, 178f, 179f, 225, 226f
 energy for, 173–174
 genetic defects in, 1441, 1443f
 inactivation of, 174, 174f
 mutations in, epilepsy and, 1467–1469, 1468f
 physical models of, 172f, 172
 rates of transition in, 173
 Voltage-gated ion channels, in action potential, 212–233
 electrophysiologic measurements of, 170b, 220–222
 Na^+ channel opening/closing in, charge redistribution in, 220–222, 223f
 in patch-clamp studies, 220, 222f
 ion flow through, 212–220
 historical studies of, 212, 212f
 ionic conductance increase in, 212, 212f
 K^+ and Na^+ currents in
 on conductances, 217–219, 218b, 218f–219f
 voltage clamp recording of. *See* Voltage-clamp studies
 Na^+ and K^+ channels in
 activation and inactivation gates in, 218–219
 Hodgkin-Huxley model of, 219–220, 219f
 inactivation in, 218–219, 219f
 refractory period and, 220, 221f
 neuron excitability properties and, 229–231, 230f, 231f
 Voltage-gated K^+ channels. *See* K^+ channels, voltage-gated
 Voltage-gated K^+ current, on conductance, 217–219, 218b, 218f–219f
 Voltage-gated Na^+ channels. *See* Na^+ channels, voltage-gated
 Voltage-gated Na^+ current, on conductance, 217–219, 218b, 218f–219f
 Voltage-junction channel, gene superfamily in, 177, 178f
 Volume transmission, of neurotransmitters, 935
 Voluntary movement, 815–858. *See also* Sensorimotor control
 highlights, 856–858
 as intention to act, 816–822
 delay period to isolate neural activity from execution of action, 821, 823f
 descending motor commands transmitted by corticospinal tract in, 819–821
 frontal and parietal cortical regions in, 818–819, 820f, 822f
 theoretical frameworks for neural processing in, 816–818, 817f
 parietal cortex in. *See* Parietal cortex/lobe
 premotor cortex in. *See* Premotor cortex
 primary motor cortex in. *See* Primary motor cortex
 proprioceptive reflexes in, 779
 sensory feedback and descending motor commands in, 773–778
 modulation of inhibitory interneurons and Renshaw cells, 775–776, 776f
 modulation of synaptic efficiency of primary sensory fibers, 777–778, 777f
 monosynaptic reflex pathway in, 773
 muscle spindle afferent activity, 773–775, 775f
 reflex pathway transmission, 776
 spatial summation technique for testing, 774f
 spinal interneurons in, 778–779
 activation of, prior to movement, 779
 propriospinal neurons in movement of upper limb, 778–779, 778f
 Vomeronasal organ (VNO), 691, 692f, 1272, 1273f
 Vomiting, pattern generator neurons on, 994
 von Békésy, Georg, 603
 von Economo, Constantin, 1083
 von Helmholtz, Hermann. *See* Helmholtz, Hermann von
 V_r . *See* Resting membrane potential (V_r)
 v-SNAREs, 150, 345
W
 “Waiter task,” 723
 Wakefulness
 ascending arousal system promotion of, 1082, 1084–1085
 EEG in, 1081, 1081f

- Walking. *See also* Locomotion
 after spinal cord injury in humans, 809, 810b
 hip extension in, 795, 798f
 learning new patterns of, 731, 732f, 928
 swing phase of
 extensor muscle sensory feedback in, 798, 799f
 proprioception in, 795, 798f
- Wall, Patrick, 488
- Waller, Augustus, 1238
- Wallerian degeneration, 1238, 1240
- Wang, Xiaoqin, 673
- Waring, Clive, 1312–1313
- Warm receptors, 423
- Warm-up phenomenon, 1439
- Water balance, 1031–1033, 1032f
- Waters of hydration, 167, 168f–169f
- Watson, John B., 1483
- Waxman, Steven, 427
- Weber, Ernst, 387, 1393
- Weber-Fechner law, 601
- Weber's law of adaptation, 541, 542f
- Weiskrantz, Lawrence, 1055, 1475
- Weiss, Paul, 142–143, 1166–1167
- Wender, Paul, 1490–1491
- Wernicke, Carl, 10, 16–17, 1370, 1378
- Wernicke-Geschwind model
 in aphasia classification, 1378–1379, 1379t
 of language processing, 1379–1380
- Wernicke's aphasia
 characteristics of, 17
 differential diagnosis of, 1379t
 lesion sites and damage in, 1384, 1385f
 spontaneous speech production and repetition in, 1384, 1384t
- Wernicke's area
 anatomy of, 17, 17f
 damage to, 18, 20
 language processing in, 17
- Wertheimer, Max, 497
- Wessberg, Johan, 419
- Westling, Gören, 446
- Whisker-barrel system, 352f–353f, 456b–457b, 456f–457f
- White matter
 age-related loss of, 1564
 in spinal cord, 77–79, 78f
- Whittaker, Victor, 337
- Whole-cell plasticity, 1097
- Wide-dynamic-range neurons, 431, 474
- Widener, George, 1530f
- Wiesel, Torsten
 on contour analysis, 507–508
 on orientation selectivity, 547
 on sensory deprivation, 1213–1214, 1215f–1217f
 on stereoscopic vision, 1217–1218
 on visual cortex anatomy and function, 515
- Wightman, Mark, 359
- Williams syndrome, 47, 1532
- Willis, William, 427
- Wilson, Sarah, 425
- Wise, Steven, 831
- Withdrawal, drug, 1072. *See also* Drug addiction
- Wlds* mutant mice, 1238, 1238f, 1239f
- Wnt proteins
 in axon growth and guidance, 1178f, 1179
 in motor neuron subtype development, 1122
 in rostrocaudal neural tube patterning, 1112–1113, 1114f
- Wnt signaling pathway, lithium on, 1520
- Wolpaw, Jonathan, 779
- Wolpert, Daniel, 464
- Woolsey, Clinton, 829, 841
- Words. *See also* Language learning;
 Language processing
 prosodic cues for, 1376
 rules for combining of, 1372
- Working memory. *See* Memory, short-term
- Wundt, Wilhelm, 387

X

- X chromosome, L- and M-pigment genes on, 539–540, 539f
- X-inactivation, 1532
- XX genotype, 1261
- XX sex-reversed male, 1261
- XY genotype, 1261

Y

- Y chromosome, in sexual differentiation, 1261
- Yamins, Daniel L., 404–405
- Young, Andy, 1478–1479

Z

- Z disks, 745–747, 748f–749f
- Zigzag hairs, 419, 420f–421f
- Zoghbi, Huda, 48
- Zona limitans intrathalamica, 1115, 1115f
- Zone of tactile sensitivity, receptive fields in, 438–439, 442f
- Zotterman, Yngve, 395, 416

Symbols

C	Capacitance (measured in farads).
c_m	Capacitance per unit length of membrane cylinder.
C_m	Membrane capacitance: either total input capacitance of a cell (measured in units of F) or capacitance of a unit area of membrane ($F \cdot \text{cm}^{-2}$), depending on context.
E	Equilibrium (or Nernst) potential of an ion species, e.g., E_{Na} , or reversal potential for current through an ion channel.
F	Faraday's constant (9.65×10^4 coulombs per mole).
G	Conductance (measured in siemens).
g	Conductance of a population of ion channels to one or more ion species, e.g., g_{Na} .
g_l	Resting (leakage) conductance; total conductance of a population of resting (leakage) ion channels.
I	Current (measured in amperes). The flow of charge per unit time, $\Delta Q/\Delta t$. Ohm's law, $I = V \cdot G$, states that current flowing through a conductor (G) is directly proportional to the potential difference (V) imposed across it.
I_c	Capacitive current; the current that changes the charge distribution on the lipid bilayer.
I_i	Ionic current; the resistive current that flows through ion channels.
I_l	Leakage current; the current flowing through a population of resting ion channels.
I_m	Total current crossing the cell membrane.
i	Current flowing through a single ion channel.
Q	Excess positive or negative charge on each side of a capacitor (measured in coulombs).
R	Gas constant ($1.99 \text{ cal} \cdot \text{K}^{-1} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$).
R	Resistance (measured in ohms). The reciprocal of conductance, $1/G$.
R_{in}	Total input resistance of a cell.
R_m	Specific resistance of a unit area of membrane (measured in $\Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$).
r	Resistance of a single ion channel.
r_a	Axial resistance of the cytoplasmic core of an axon, per unit length (measured in Ω/cm).
r_m	Membrane resistance, per unit length (measured in $\Omega \cdot \text{cm}$).

V_m	Membrane potential, $V_m = Q/C_{\text{in}}$ (measured in volts).
V_r	Resting membrane potential.
V_t	Threshold of membrane potential above which the neuron generates an action potential.
V_{in}	Potential on the inside of the cell membrane.
V_{out}	Potential on the outside of the cell membrane.
Z	Valence.
γ	Conductance of a single ion channel, e.g., γ_{Na} .
λ	Cell membrane length constant (typical values 0.1–1.0 mm). $\lambda = \sqrt{r_m/r_a}$.
τ	Cell membrane time constant; the product of resistance and capacitance of the membrane (typical values 1–20 ms). $\tau = R_m \cdot C_m$.

Units of Measurement

A	Ampere, measure of electric current (SI base unit). One ampere of current represents the movement of 1 coulomb of charge per second.
Å	Ångström, measure of length (10^{-10} m, non-SI unit).
C	Coulomb, measure of quantity of electricity, electric charge (expressed in SI base units $\text{s} \cdot \text{A}$).
F	Farad, measure of capacitance (expressed in SI base units $\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{kg}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^4 \cdot \text{A}^2$).
Hz	Hertz, measure of frequency (expressed in s^{-1}).
M	Molar measure of concentration of a solution (moles of solute per liter of solution).
mol	Mole, measure of amount of substance (SI base unit).
mol wt	Molecular weight.
S	Siemens, measure of conductance (expressed in SI base units $\text{m}^{-2} \cdot \text{kg}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^3 \cdot \text{A}^2$).
V	Volt, measure of electric potential, electromotive force (expressed in SI base units $\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{kg} \cdot \text{s}^{-3} \cdot \text{A}^{-1}$). One volt is the energy required to move 1 coulomb a distance of 1 meter against a force of 1 newton. Measurements in cells are in the range of millivolts (mV).
Ω	Ohm, measure of electric resistance (expressed in SI base units $\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{kg} \cdot \text{s}^{-3} \cdot \text{A}^{-2}$).